

29-12-22

Library

THE ROYAL CANADIAN INSTITUTE

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA.

THIRD SERIES, VOLUME XIX.

Arch
A

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA:

OR

MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS
RELATING TO ANTIQUITY.

PUBLISHED BY THE
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE

AND

EDITED BY R. BLAIR.

THIRD SERIES, VOLUME XIX.



KENDAL:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY TITUS WILSON AND SON.

M.DCCC.XXII.

DA
670
N79A6
202.3
v.19

KENDAL :
TITUS WILSON AND SON, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS,
HIGHGATE.

610606

4.7.55

CONTENTS.

	PAGES
List of plates and other illustrations	vi
Pedigree	vii
Contributions of photographs, etc.	vii
Report of Council for 1921	viii
Council and Officers	ix
Honorary and Ordinary Members	xxi
Societies exchanging publications	xxxii
I.—The Company of Saddlers of Newcastle. By J. C. HODGSON, M.A., a vice-president	I
II.—Notes on Old Glass in St. John's church, Newcastle-upon- Tyne.	
1. By R. J. S. BERTRAM	35
2. The Inscriptions. By A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., F.S.A.	41
3. The Shields. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.	43
III.—Obituary Notice of the Rev Cuthbert Edward Adamson, a vice-president. By JOHN OXBERRY.	51
IV.—The Lordship, the Manor and the Township of Beanley. By J. C. HODGSON	58
V.—The Hospital of St. Lazarus and the Manor of Harehope. By J. C. HODGSON.	76
VI.—The Armorial evidence for the descent of Roger Thornton and of his wife Agnes. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.	83
VII.—Benwell Tower, Newcastle. By W. H. KNOWLES, F.S.A., a vice-president.	89
VIII.—Robert Coltman Clephan, F.S.A., a vice-president: an obituary notice. By F. W. DENDY, D.C.L., F.S.A.	99
IX.—Some points in the Architectural History of Tynemouth Priory Church. By CHARLES CLEMENT HODGES.	105
X.—The Black Dyke in Northumberland: an account of the earthwork. By G. R. B. SPAIN, C.M.G.	121

XI.—The Seals of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.	171
XII.—On an Altar dedicated to the <i>Alaisiagae</i> . 1. R. C. BOSANQUET, F.S.A. 2. By THEODOR SIEBS of Breslau. 3. By W. E. COLLINSON of Liverpool University.	185 192 197
XIII.—A newly discovered Centurial Stone at Housesteads. By R. C. BOSANQUET.	198
XIV.—Deeds formerly in St. Andrew's vestry, Newcastle. By A. M. OLIVER.	200
XV.—On A Minute-book and Papers formerly belonging to the Mercers' Company; and 'Ordinary' of the Goldsmiths' Company; both of Durham city. By A. HAMILTON THOMPSON	210
Index	254

PLATE.

Sewingshields Crag from the West To face page 121

OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

The fosse of the Roman Wall on the top of Limestone bank	xix
Fragments of ancient glass in St. John's church, Newcastle	37, 39
Cleasby's farm, Upper Heworth	49
Portrait of the late Rev. Cuthbert Edward Adamson	50
The Thornton Seal	84
BENWELL Tower :	
1. From the South West	88
2. From the North West	90
3. West side	91
4. Sketch of the old tower, etc.	92
5. Plan of the same	93
Steng Cross base and ' Winter's Stob,' near Elsdon	98
Portrait of the late Robert Coltman Clephan	101
TYNEMOUTH PRIORY CHURCH :	
1. Compound capital of Frosterley marble	103
2. Suggested restoration of the interior.	104
3. St. Oswin's Chapel, South East angle	111
4. Plan of pier, etc.	113

	PAGES
Croyland Abbey: crossing from South East	110
THE BLACK DYKE: Maps shewing its course, and sections, pp. 128, 130, 131, 136, 138, 140, 142, 144, 146, 148, 150, 154, 156, 159 and 165.	
NEWCASTLE. The Common and other Seals of, pp. 170, 178; Seal of the Trinity house, 181; and of the Admiralty Court, 184.	
HOUSESTEADS:	
Altar to the <i>Alaisiagae</i> found at	187
Centurial Stone found at	199

PEDIGREE.

Ogle of Harehope	80
--------------------------	----

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PHOTOGRAPHS, etc.

- Bertram, R. J. S., for drawings on pp. 37 and 39.
- Blair, C. H. Hunter, for photographs of seals, pp. 84, 170, 178 and 184.
- Brewis, W. Parker, for photographs reproduced on pp. xix, 187 and 199.
- Gibson, John, for photographs reproduced on pp. xxxiv and 98.
- Hodges, C. C., for photographs, etc., pp. 104, 110, 113 and 117.
- James, the hon. W. J., for pen and ink drawing facing p. 121.
- Knowles, W. H., for the drawings illustrating his paper, pp. 88-93; and
for plans and sections illustrating the paper on the Black Dyke.
- Newcastle Trinity house for loan of block on p. 181.
- Oxberry, John, for block on p. 49.
- Spain, G. R. B., for block of plate facing p. 121; and half the cost of blocks
illustrating his paper on the Black Dyke.

The Society of Antiquaries

OF

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

REPORT OF COUNCIL FOR 1921.

The Council is pleased to announce that the Society has regained, and more than regained, the high-water mark of membership that it had reached in the fateful year 1914.

During 1921 forty-three members were elected. Among them are several who had been members in past years and the Council heartily welcomes their return, regarding it indicative of restored interest in antiquarian studies and renewed appreciation of the Society's efforts to promote them.

We regret to record the loss by death of five members :—George Adie (elected 1885), Rosalind, countess of Carlisle (1911), Thomas Edward Hodgkin (1895), James Thomson Nisbet (1903), and Sir Henry Asgill Ogle, bart. (1897). The last-named gave us the banner of Bertram of Bothal which hangs, with others, in the great hall of the keep. He wrote a paper on his family name for *Archaeologia Aeliana*, 2 ser., vol. xxiii, and about the same time sent occasional notes for the *Proceedings*.

After deducting losses by resignation the total number on the roll at the end of 1921 is 394 being the highest membership yet attained by the Society. Among the resignations was that of Mr. William Morley Egglestone who died soon afterwards in his 84th year. He was a Weardale man and took a keen interest in that locality. Several contributions from him are printed in *Proceedings*, 3 ser., IV to VIII inclusive.

It is a pleasure to report a donation of one hundred guineas from the Consett Iron Company, Ltd., in acknowledgment of information obtained from some of the contents of our library and assistance rendered by our librarian. This donation has enabled the Council to put in hand the work of preparing a comprehensive index of the Society's transactions in continuation of that published a quarter of a century ago. This index will simplify reference to the mass of information contained in *Archaeologia Aeliana* and the *Proceedings* which, up to the end of 1920, together numbered sixty-six volumes, every volume with a separate index.

Another donation, of five guineas, was presented by the British Medical Association which held its annual meeting in Newcastle during 1921, and took this way of showing its thanks for help rendered to it by our Society and particularly by our members Messrs. Parker Brewis and F. G. Simpson.

Mr. Ralph Sheriton Holmes, who died in January, 1921 (a member of the Society from 1891 until 1911), bequeathed to us the books relating to antiquity which had belonged to his father the late Mr. Sheriton Holmes, who was a member for twenty-three years (1877-1900), our treasurer (1890-1899), and a vice-president (1899-1900). The books number about one hundred and have been grouped together in our library according to the testator's expressed wish. A book-plate has been inserted in each volume naming its former owners and the bequest.

Mr. Thomas Reed has again increased our obligations to him, by presenting us with the books of the Newcastle Skinners' and Glovers' Companies which had come into the market for sale and might therefore have been lost to the public had he not come to the rescue. Mr. Hamilton Thompson has examined the books and prepared a report thereon which will appear in vol. xviii of *Archaeologia Aeliana*. Mr. Reed has also given two more pictures for our library—a modern water-colour drawing of

Whitby and a fine aquatint of the north side of Durham cathedral (1820).

About ten years ago the Society was invited by the Board of Works to co-operate with it in compiling an inventory of Ancient Monuments in the county of Northumberland, and committees were appointed to deal with the Prehistoric, Roman and Medieval sections of the subject. Some progress had been made when the war intervened and stopped it. Instalments were, however, forthcoming in the shape of a report by Messrs. Parker Brewis and D. D. Dixon upon 'Pre-Roman remains in Upper Coquetdale,' and another by Mr. F. G. Simpson and the late Mr. P. Newbold upon 'Roman Monuments in Northumberland.' In 1915, these were printed in *Proceedings*, 3 ser. VII, pp. 37-52. The Board of Works has now re-opened the subject and it is proposed to carry on the work by local correspondents under the general directorship of Mr. W. H. Knowles.

During 1921 three Bronze Age burials were discovered locally, one near Hexham and the other about two miles west of Haydon Bridge. A knife and some pottery found in the latter have been lent, permanently, to our museum by the Hon. F. Bowes-Lyon, upon whose land they were found.

Our museum collections are constantly being enriched by the kindness of members and friends and entail upon the curators increasing care and attention. Few outside the Council, and not all within it, are cognisant of the difficulties the curators have to contend with. Our warmest gratitude is due to them for honorary services ungrudgingly given, at great sacrifice of much more than leisure time; especially as the funds available are quite inadequate to enable them to provide many things obviously desirable. Hostile critics do not realize this. The proposed municipal museum is still in the future, but ought to materialize before long and bring with it, for us, some relief. Until then our curators can only con-

tinue to do their best under the present discouraging conditions of want of space, light, money and adequate supervision of visitors.

The usual ten indoor meetings were held in the keep during the past year. The attendance at these meetings was always good and sometimes crowded.

Three outdoor meetings took place, rather late in the season, but in most propitious weather on each occasion. The first in order occupied an entire day, 6th September, when General Wade's road was traversed from Newcastle as far as Chollerford and the journey retraced by a more northerly route through Chollerton, Ryal and Stamfordham. Halts were made to see the various Roman and medieval objects of interest within easy access from the road. The architectural features of the churches were explained by Mr. Hamilton Thompson.

The second and third meetings were held on Saturday afternoons. On the 1st October, the excursion was to Tynemouth and Seaton Delaval. At the former place the party was guided over the priory ruins and castle by Mr. W. H. Knowles, the author of a valuable monograph thereon published in the *Archaeological Journal*, vol. LXVII (1910). At Seaton Delaval, the stately eighteenth century hall and the humble little Norman chapel were described by Messrs. J. Oswald and S. S. Carr.

On the 29th October, the third meeting took place in our own city, when the churches of St. Andrew and St. John supplied the texts for instructive addresses by Mr. Hamilton Thompson; and the long stretch of the town wall between St. Andrew's church and the Herber tower was examined under the guidance of Mr. W. H. Knowles, whilst at the Blackfriars the party had the advantage of hearing on the spot his description of that monastery as it once was, supplementing his paper thereon printed in last year's volume (xvii) of *Archaeologia Aeliana*. At the commencement of the afternoon's proceedings there was a short organ recital of

Old English music given by Mr. Harold Oswald, the organist of St. Andrew's. This was a new incident at an outdoor meeting and the example thus set may well be followed on future occasions when circumstances permit.

The records of the Society's outdoor meetings afford an interesting chapter in its history. They began with the historic Roman Wall 'pilgrimage' in 1849, but none followed until 1855, in and after which year, for ten consecutive years, one was held annually. Save one in 1878 and another in 1880, such meetings ceased until 1883 when, under the energetic régime of our indefatigable senior secretary they were revived and became of frequent occurrence, culminating in the latter respect in 1887, when no fewer than twelve days were devoted to them. Until 1914 these gatherings formed a distinctive feature of each year's doings. The attendances thereat in 1920 and 1921 manifest a desire for their continuation and development.

The following literary work of local interest by members has been published elsewhere than in our Transactions. Mr. Robert Blair has revised another edition (the eighth) of Dr. Bruce's *Handbook of the Roman Wall*. This is the fifth edition he has edited. Mr. John Oxberry wrote an article entitled 'Newcastle-upon-Tyne: an Historic City,' for the guide-book issued in connexion with the 89th annual meeting (in 1921) of the British Medical Association. Mr. F. W. Dendy has edited for the Surtees Society 'Visitations of the North,' part II, being its 133rd volume. The Literary and Philosophical Society of Newcastle has published a volume, from Mr. Dendy's pen, putting into permanent form the three lectures he delivered before it upon subjects connected with Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1909, 1917 and 1921, and reprinting 'A Descriptive and Historical Account of Northumberland,' written in 1906 for a directory of that date. The volume forms a companion to 'Northumbria,' a series of lectures printed by the same

Society in 1898. Mr. J. Crawford Hodgson has edited the 'Percy Bailiff's Rolls' of the fifteenth century, forming the 134th volume of the Surtees Society's publications.

Mr. Parker Brewis's *Guide to the Castle* has enjoyed a circulation of several thousand copies, a fact of which he may justly feel proud. There had been previous guides written, but he was the first to treat the subject in two portions, first published in 1912 and 1914 respectively. Fresh editions of part I 'The Keep' became necessary in 1916, 1920 and 1921; and of part II 'The Blackgate' in 1920. The last named being now exhausted a new one is in the press. The previous guides referred to were:—by Sheriton Holmes and R. Oliver Heslop (1899); by C. J. Bates (1901, second edition 1904); by R. O. Heslop (1906) which, it is said, ran into six impressions, the last dated 1908. Earlier than these was a brief guide by Dr. Bruce published in 1888.* Dr. Bruce had written one in 1847 but this was not published by the Society, which did not acquire the tenancy of the keep until the following year. Supplemental to the guide-books it is intended to commence the issue of illustrations, on post-cards, of the keep and Blackgate and some of the chief objects in the museums, following in this way the example set by many of our national and provincial museums, a method found to secure an educative effect in a simple way. With this object, too, we had this year six electrotype *facsimiles* made of the gold-plated *fibula* found at *Aesica* which were all sold. Two went to America. It will be recollected that six similar reproductions of this object were made and disposed of ten years ago.

The tenth volume of the third series of *Proceedings* is in progress and its parts have been punctually issued month by month. Like several of its predecessors, during the later years of war and since,

* There was another by J. R. Boyle published in 1885.

vol. XVIII of *Archaeologia Aeliana* has failed to appear at the proper date, but is now almost ready for issue to members.

Mr. H. M. Wood, one of our auditors for the last twenty-two years, has expressed his wish to retire from the office. The thanks of the Society are hereby accorded to him for his long and careful services in that capacity.

THE TREASURER'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1921.

The number of members on the roll on the 31st December, 1921, was 394, six of whom are life members. During the year thirteen members resigned, and five were lost by death. In the same period forty-three new members were elected.

The income for the year through the ordinary channels has been 830*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* In addition to this we received the three handsome donations (amounting to 115*l.* 5*s.*) referred to in the report of the Council. The expenditure was 930*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.* which shows a considerable increase upon the previous year, mainly arising from more money having been spent upon illustrations, and we withdrew 100*l.* from the Post Office Savings Bank account to enable us to deal with the situation. A gratifying feature of the year's accounts is, that we received 21*l.* more for members' subscriptions than we did in 1920. The amount received for the sale of our publications was also very satisfactory. It is to be noted that a balance still remains unpaid for the cost of *Archaeologia Aeliana*, vol. XVIII, as only 140*l.* has been paid to date on account of same. The Council decided to put 100*l.* on a deposit account with Lloyds Bank, Ltd., to meet any exceptional expenditure upon which they may desire to embark at some future time.

The investments remain the same as they were twelve months ago. The dividends received during the year have been paid into the Post Office Savings Bank account. A schedule of investments is appended herewith, together with full details of the whole of the expenditure.

xvi INVESTMENTS AND DETAILS OF EXPENDITURE FOR 1921.

	£	s.	d.	<i>Receipts.</i>			<i>Payments.</i>		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Brought forward	973	1	6	930	11	8			
Composition for Life Membership paid into Post Office Savings Bank .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
Deposit account at Lloyds .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	185	0	0
Balance 31st December, 1921, cash in hands of Treasurer	7	0	3						
Cash at bank	22	17	7						
							29	17	10
Transferred from Deposit account at Lloyds..	85	0	0						
Transferred from Post Office Savings bank..	100	0	0						
	<u>£1158</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>£1158</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>6</u>			

Examined with vouchers and found correct,

J. ARNOTT SISSON.

Chartered Accountant.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 25 January, 1922.

SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS AT COST ON 31ST DECEMBER, 1922.

	£	s.	d.
£412 14s. 11d. War Stock 1929-47	392	2	3
£130 War Savings Certificates	100	15	0
£100 5 per cent. National War Bonds 1928	100	0	0
£500 4 per cent. Funding Loan 1960-1990	400	0	0
	<u>£992</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>3</u>

POST OFFICE SAVINGS BANK, 31ST DECEMBER, 1921.

Balance as at 1st January, 1921	71	6	11
Dividends received from investments during 1921	39	12	8
Interest received from Post Office	2	1	4
Composition for life membership	12	12	0
	<u>125</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>11</u>
Transferred to current account	100	0	0
	<u>£25</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>11</u>

DETAILS OF EXPENDITURE FOR 1921.

xvii

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT AT LLOYDS BANK, LTD.		£	s.	d.
Balance December 31st, 1921	.. .. .	100	0	0
Interest received	.. .. .	4	6	7
		<hr/>		
		£104	6	7

DETAILS OF EXPENDITURE FOR 1921.

LIBRARY ACCOUNT.

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO SOCIETIES—		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Parish Register Society	.. .. .	1	1	0			
National Trust Society	.. .. .	1	1	0			
Surtees Society	.. .. .	1	1	0			
Harleian Society	.. .. .	1	1	0			
Archaeological Congress	.. .. .	1	0	0			
Durham & Northd. Parish Register Society	.. .. .	10	6				
		<hr/>			5	14	6
BOOKS BOUGHT AND BINDING—							
Patrick & Page, <i>Introduction to study of 'Terra Sigillata'</i>	.. .. .	2	2	0			
Do., <i>Testa de Nevill</i> , pt. I, 1198-1242	.. .. .	1	1	0			
Do., Historical Commission Ser. <i>Essex</i> (35s.) and <i>Berwickshire</i> (7s. 6d.)	.. .. .	2	2	6			
Brown's <i>Early Arts of England</i>	.. .. .	1	10	0			
C. Griffin & Co., Ltd., <i>Year Book of Scientific Societies</i>	.. .. .	12	6				
St. Catherine's Press, <i>Complete Peerage</i> , vol. v.	.. .. .	1	3	3			
MacLehose & Co., <i>Scottish Historical Review</i>	.. .. .	1	9	9			
Warburton's <i>Roman Wall</i>	.. .. .	11	0				
T. & G. Allan, <i>Notes & Queries</i>	.. .. .	1	8	6			
Mr. Bushby, books of the Glovers' & Skinners' Companies	.. .. .	5	0	0			
Munroe & Co., for bookbinding	.. .. .	10	5	9			
		<hr/>			27	6	3
Bookcase for the Holmes bequest of books	.. .. .	8	10	6			
R. Robinson & Co., for stationery	.. .. .	1	2	0			
Hire of vacuum cleaner	.. .. .	7	6				
For postage	.. .. .	10	0				
Fire Insurance premium, Brooks Collection	.. .. .	10	0				
		<hr/>			11	0	0
		<hr/>			£44	0	9

EXPENDITURE ON CASTLE—

	£	s.	d.
Attendant's wages ..	104	0	0
do. gratuity ..	5	0	0
Substitute during holi- day	2	0	0
Suit for attendant ..	7	7	0
Electric current ..	4	19	9
Water rate		6	0
Rent, Newcastle Cor- poration		2	6
Load of coke & portere- age	1	12	6
Padlock and repairing locks		11	4
4 Electric lamps ..		12	0
Cloth for lamp ..		3	4
Brushes		15	7
Sundries		13	10
Health insurance stamps	1	1	8
Unemployment ..		18	8
Fire insurance premium		15	0
	<u>£130</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>2</u>

EXPENDITURE ON BLACKGATE—

	£	s.	d.
Attendant's wages ..	52	0	0
Substitute during holi- day	1	0	0
Rent, Newcastle Corpn.	1	0	0
Rent, N.E. Railway Co.	3	0	0
House duty & Income tax	1	8	6
Coals	10	5	6
Water rate	1	0	0
Repairs to roof ..	12	9	6
Other repairs	2	14	10
Electric current ..	5	6	6
Gas	1	17	6
Window cleaning ..	1	2	6
Brushes and other sundries	12		1
Health insurance stamps	1	1	8
Unemployment ..		15	10
Fire insurance premium	5	10	9
	<u>£101</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>2</u>

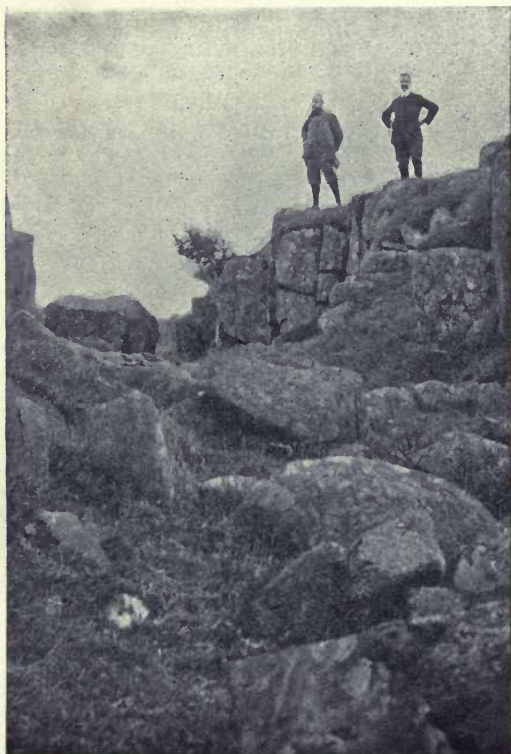
MISCELLANEOUS EXPENDITURE—

	£	s.	d.
Titus Wilson & Son, general printing and stationery ..	29	15	7
Andrew Reid & Co., Ltd., .. do. do. ..	8	8	7
R. Robinson & Co., Ltd., small cash book		3	9
Postage, for vol. xvii <i>Arch. Aeliana</i> , <i>Proceedings</i> , and general correspondence	40	11	4
Carriage on books	2	14	3
Indexing <i>Arch. Aeliana</i> , xvii, and <i>Proceedings</i> , ix ..	6	6	0
Mrs. Willans, preparing general index to 5 vols. <i>Arch. Ael.</i> ..	5	5	0
Elkington & Co., for six electrotypes of <i>Aesica fibula</i> ..	9	0	0
C. H. H. Blair, contribution toward plates of seals ..	10	0	0
Carried forward	112	4	6

DETAILS OF EXPENDITURE FOR 1921.

xix

					£	s.	d.
Brought forward	..	..	..	..	112	4	6
J. B. Smith, creeing-trough	..	..	..	..		10	0
Cheque book	..	..	..	..		10	0
Way-leave for electric cable	..	..	..	..		2	6
Treasurer, for clerical assistance, postages, etc.	..	..	..	..	4	18	6
Editor, for petty disbursements	..	..	..	..	7	17	0
					<u>£126</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>6</u>



DITCH OF ROMAN WALL, LIMBSTONE BANK.

THE COUNCIL AND OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY
FOR THE YEAR M.DCCCC.XXII.

Patron and President.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND

Vice-Presidents.

FREDERICK WALTER DENDY, D.C.L.
THE VERY REV. HENRY GEE, D.D., F.S.A.
JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, M.A.
JOHN GEORGE HODGSON.
WILLIAM HENRY KNOWLES, F.S.A.
THE VERY REV. HENRY EDWIN SAVAGE, M.A., D.D.
THOMAS TAYLOR, F.S.A.

Secretaries.

ROBERT BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.
JOSEPH OSWALD.

Treasurer.

ROBERT SINCLAIR NISBET.

Editor.

ROBERT BLAIR.

Librarian.

CHARLES HENRY HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

Curators.

W. PARKER BREWIS, F.S.A.
G. R. B. SPAIN.

Auditors.

HERBERT MAXWELL WOOD, B.A.
JAMES ARNOTT SISSON.

Council.

ROBERT CARR BOSANQUET, F.S.A.
WILLIAM PARKER BRÉWIS, F.S.A.
SIDNEY STORY CARR.
OSWIN J. CHARLTON.
J. WIGHT DUFF, D.Litt., LL.D.
WILLIAM WAYMOUTH GIBSON.
ROBERT CECIL HEDLEY.
ARTHUR M. OLIVER.
JOHN OXBERRY.
GEORGE R. B. SPAIN
NICHOLAS TEMPERLEY.
A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., F.S.A.

MEMBERS OF THE
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE,
1ST NOVEMBER, 1922.

Date of Election

HONORARY MEMBERS.

1896 Oct. 28	Professor Ad. de Ceuleneer, Rue de la Confrérie 5, Ghent, Belgium.
1906 June 27	George Neilson, LL.D., Wellfield, Partick Hill Road, Glasgow.
1909 Jan. 27	Professor G. Baldwin Brown, The University, Edinburgh.
1922 Jan. 25	Clayton, Mrs. Isabel, Chesters, Humshaugh, Northumberland.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

The sign * indicates that the member has compounded for his subscription, and
Date of Election † that the member is one of the Council.

1922 Oct. 25	Adamson, Rev. Edward Blythman, M.A., vicar of Grangetown, Sunderl'd.
1910 Nov. 30	Aitchison, Stephen H., Lemmington, Alnwick.
1915 Feb. 24	Aitchison, Walter de Lancey, Spital Hill, Mitford, Northumberland.
1906 Feb. 28	Allan, Edward, 9 Osborne Villas, Newcastle.
1920 Jan. 28	Allan, John, British Museum, London.
1916 Nov. 29	Allgood, Guy Hunter, Nunwick, Humshaugh, Northumberland.
1898 Mar. 30	Allison, Major T. M., M.D., 33 Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1918 July 31	Anderson, H. E., 37 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1921 Feb. 23	Anderson, Robert Simpson, Collingwood Buildings, Newcastle.
1907 Mar. 27	Angus, Joseph George, Westover, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1921 July 27	Annett, James B., solicitor, Morpeth.
1917 April 25	Apps, Captain W. R., M.V.O., R.N., Branksome, Chandler's Ford, Hants.
1920 Oct. 27	Arkle, T. Allen, 7 Northumberland Avenue, Forest Hall, Newcastle.
1906 Oct. 31	Armstrong, William Anderson, Westoe House, South Shields.
1892 Mar. 30	Armstrong, William Irving, South Park, Hexham.
1897 Nov. 24	Arnison, William Drewett, M.D., 4 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1920 Feb. 25	Arthur, Robert, 33 Croydon Road, Newcastle.
1910 Feb. 23	Ashmolean Museum, the Librarian of the, per Messrs. Parker & Son, 27 Broad Street, Oxford.
1913 Nov. 26	Atkinson, Rev. A. V., M.A., St. Luke's Vicarage, Tranmere, Birkenhead.
1921 Nov. 30	Atkinson, Charles, West House, Wylam, Northumberland.
1916 Jan. 26	Atkinson, Leonard, the Rookery, Middleton Tyas, Yorks.
1910 May 26	Baily, Joseph Macdonald, 94 Osborne Road, Newcastle.
1921 Oct. 26	Bain, George Washington, 46 John Street, Sunderland.
1920 Jan. 28	Baker, George, Holmside, Bedlington, Northumberland.
1916 Feb. 23	Baldwin, Christopher Edmund, 32 Holywell Avenue, Monkseaton.
1914 Feb. 25	Ball, Thomas, 24 Heaton Road, Newcastle.
1922 Mar. 29	Barbour, John, Grosvenor Road, South Shields.

xxii THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

Date of Election	
1922 Mar. 29	Barbour, Malcolm, Minthorpe, South Shields.
1909 Sept. 29	Bayley, Kennet H., Alnmet Barn, Durham.
1917 May 30	Beaton, Dr. Frank, Linton Ville, Ashington, Northumberland.
1918 July 31	Beckingham, J. H., Collingwood Buildings, Newcastle.
1920 Sept. 29	Bell, H. S. (Lieut. Col.), C.M.G., Bavington Hall, Capheaton, Northd.
1922 April 26	Bell, John Edward, 25 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1922 Jan. 25	Bell, Lady Morrison, High Green, Bellingham, Northumberland.
1892 April 27	Bell, Thomas James, Hillside, Church Road, Fleet, Hants.
1894 July 25	Bell, W. Heward, F.S.A., Cleeve House, Melksham, Wiltshire.
1921 Oct. 26	Bertram, Robert John Scott, Little Croft, Corbridge.
1917 Oct. 31	Bird, Arthur Lister, 13 Granville Road, Newcastle.
1919 Sept. 24	Bird, Wm. C. Soden, 50 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1900 May 30	†Blair, Charles Henry Hunter, M.A., F.S.A., 57 Highbury, Newcastle.
1920 Jan. 28	Blair, Dr. Dorothy, M.B., Thorney Terrace, South Shields.
1922 April 26	Blair, Mary (Miss), St. Ann's, Linden Road, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1874 Jan. 7	†Blair, Robert, M.A., F.S.A., Harton, near South Shields.
1917 Mar. 28	Blayney, Jessie (Miss), 20 Claremont Place, Newcastle.
1921 Feb. 23	Blayney, Owen Geoffrey, 18 Burdon Terrace, Newcastle.
1896 Dec. 23	Blumer, G. Alder, M.D., 196 Blackstone Boulevard, R.I., U.S.A.
1892 Dec. 28	Bodleian Library, The, Oxford.
1916 Nov. 29	Bolam, Robert A., 3 Queen's Square, Newcastle.
1898 July 27	†Bosanquet, Robert Carr, F.S.A., Rock Moor, Alnwick.
1883 Dec. 27	Boutflower, Rev. D. S., Sherburn House, Durham.
1919 Mar. 26	Bowes, Miss Norah, 14 Belgrave Terrace, Newcastle.
1922 Aug. 29	Bowes Museum (c/o. the Curator), Barnard castle.
1920 Aug. 25	Bradford Public Library, Darley Street, Bradford.
1905 Mar. 29	Bradshaw, Frederick, M.A., D.Sc., 78 Rothbury Terrace, Heaton, Newcastle.
1898 Mar. 33	Bramble, William, Moorsley House, Benwell, Newcastle.
1911 Mar. 29	Brewis, Alfred, East Ellesmere, 20 Granville Road, Newcastle.
1892 Aug. 31	†Brewis, W. Parker, F.S.A., Glenbrae, Jesmond Park West, Newcastle.
1921 May 25	Brown, George T., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.I, 51 Fawcett Streetk, Snderland.
1907 July 31	Brown, William, F.S.A., The Old House, Sowerby, near Thirsk.
1906 Nov. 28	Bruce, the Rev. J. Collingwood G., Rectory, Worplesdon, Surrey.
1920 Sept. 29	Buchanan, Miss Margaret M., 13 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle.
1917 Feb. 28	Bullmore, E. A., F.R.C.S. Edin., 12 South Brink, Wisbech.
1919 Feb. 26	Burdon, George, 64 Ashleigh Grove, Newcastle.
1904 July 27	Burn, Allon, Oaklea, Morpeth.
1922 July 26	Burnett, Dame Maud, O.B.E., Prior Terrace, Tynemouth.
1888 Nov. 28	Burton, William Spelman, 2 Elmfield Villas, Elmfield Road, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1897 Jan. 27	Butler, George Grey, Ewart Park, Wooler.
1887 Nov. 30	Cackett, James Thoburn, Pilgrim House, Newcastle.
1922 April 26	Carpenter, George Armitage, 5 Fieldhouse Terrace, Durham.
1892 July 27	†Carr, Sidney Story, 14 Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.

Date of Election	
1908 Nov. 25	Carr, W. Cochran, Condercum, Benwell, Newcastle.
1896 Oct. 28	Carr-Ellison, H. G., Rothley Lodge, Cambo, Morpeth.
1914 Feb. 25	Carr-Ellison, Lieut.-Col. Ralph Henry, Hedgley, Eglingham, Northumberland.
1901 Feb. 27	Carrick, Frederick, The Elms, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1905 April 26	Carse, John, North Lynch, Morpeth.
1920 Feb. 25	Carter, John Francis, 35 Wolsingham Road, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1887 Oct. 26	Challoner, John Dixon, 15 Framlington Place, Newcastle.
1922 May 31	Charleton, Collingwood P. L., 13 Claremont Place, Newcastle.
1904 Jan. 27	Charlton, George V. B., Woodford House, Thrapston, Northants.
1892 Feb. 24	Charlton, Oswin J., LL.B., 50 Eldon Street, Newcastle.
1921 Aug. 31	Charlton, Capt. W. H., Hesleyside, Bellingham.
1912 Jan. 31	Clague, T. M., White House, near Gateshead.
1922 Oct. 25	Clark, John, Rostherne, Corbridge.
1920 Aug. 25	Cocks, William A., 18 St. Mary's Terrace, Ryton-on-Tyne.
1912 July 31	Collier, Rev. G. V., F.S.A., Langton Rectory, Malton, Yorks.
1920 Nov. 24	*Collingwood, Robin George, M.A., F.S.A., Pembroke College, Oxford.
1913 Feb. 26	Collingwood, William Gershom, MA., F.S.A., Lanehead, Coniston, Lancs.
1922 Oct. 25	Cooke, Randall B., Kilbryde, Corbridge.
1893 July 26	Cooper, Robert Watson, Sydenham Terrace, Newcastle.
1913 Nov. 25	Corder, Herbert, 1 Carlton Terrace, Sunderland.
1886 Sept. 29	Corder, Percy, Pilgrim House, Newcastle.
1893 July 26	Corder, Walter Shewell, 4 Rosella Place, North Shields.
1921 Jan. 26	Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A., c/o E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.2.
1922 Feb. 22	Cornibeer, Rev. A. E., St. John's Vicarage, Summerhill Terrace, Newcastle.
1903 Sept. 30	*Craster, H. H. E., D.Litt., F.S.A., All Souls College, Oxford.
1913 July 30	Crawford, Ralph, Stanton Fence, Netherwitton, Morpeth.
1892 Oct. 26	Cresswell, G. G. Baker, Preston Tower, Chathill, R.S.O., Northumberland.
1909 Oct. 27	Cross, James, 39 Simonside Terrace, Heaton, Newcastle.
1910 July 27	Crowley, W. St. Leger, 32 Hall Place, Spalding.
1912 July 31	Cruddas, Miss Eleanor, Haughton Castle, Humshaugh, S.O.
1908 April 29	Cullen, W. H., Ettrick Cottage, South Farnborough, Hants.
1897 Dec. 15	Culley, Francis John, 'Ringland,' Jesmond Park East, Newcastle.
1903 May 28	*Cuthbert, Major-General Gerald J., C.B., C.M.G., Sandhoe Garden Cottage, Hexham, Northumberland.
1921 Feb. 23	Cutter, Charles Forrest, Fountain Cottage, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1918 Aug. 28	Dalglish, Robert Stanley, Watergate Buildings, Sandhill, Newcastle.
1888 Mar. 28	Darlington Public Library, Darlington.
1909 Feb. 24	Davidson, Thomas, Easthill, Wylam.
1920 April 28	Davis, Sydney, Park View, Durham Road, Gateshead.
1921 Jan. 26	Deansley, Margaret (Miss), South Ashfield, Wentworth Place, Newcastle.
1887 Aug. 31	†Dandy, Frederick Walter, D.C.L., Eldon House, Osborne Road, Newcastle.

xxiv THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

Date of Election

1905 Feb. 22	Dick, R. Burns, Pilgrim House, Newcastle.
1909 Apr ^l 28	Dickinson, Frederick Thompson, Park House, Sunderland.
1922 April 26	Dickinson, Marguerite Blanche (Mrs.), The Old Grammar School, Hexham.
1922 Oct. 25	Dinning, Alfred Stephen, 21 Ellison Place, Newcastle.
1883 June 27	Dixon, John Archbald, M.A., D.C.L., 5 Wellington Street, Gateshead.
1922 Mar. 29	Dobson, George Nelson, 14 Nelson Street, Newcastle.
1921 Mar. 30	Dodds, James Edward, 12 Treherne Road, West Jesmond, Newcastle.
1908 Oct. 30	Dodds, Madaleine Hope (Miss), Home House, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1919 Feb. 26	Dotchin, Lillie (Miss), Benwell View, Bentinck Road, Newcastle.
1922 Feb. 22	Dotchin, Mary (Miss), Benwell View, Bentinck Road, Newcastle.
1908 May 29	Dove, E. J., Oaklands, Riding Mill, Northumberland.
1900 Jan. 31	Dowson, John, Morpeth.
1913 April 30	Dryden, F. Marshall, 8 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1906 May 30	†Duff, Prof. J. Wight, D.Litt., 16 Victoria Square, Newcastle.
1922 Mar. 29	Dunn, John Thomas, D.Sc., Fellside, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1891 Aug. 31	Durham Cathedral Library.
1904 Jan. 27	Edeston, Robert Holmes, F.S.A., Gainford, Darlington.
1902 Aug. 27	Ellis, The Hon. and Rev. William, Bothalhaugh, Morpeth.
1905 Oct. 25	Errington, C. S., Benwell Grove Lodge, Newcastle.
1909 Feb. 24	Fairless, Thomas, Market Place, Corbridge.
1917 Feb. 28	Fawcett, J. W., Templetown House, Consett, Co. Durham.
1901 Feb. 27	Fenwick, Featherston, County Chambers, Westgate Road, Newcastle.
1914 Feb. 25	Fenwick, Frederick B., West House, Melbury Road, Newcastle.
1894 Nov. 28	Ferguson, John, Dial House, Northumberland Street, Newcastle.
1922 Mar. 29	Fiddean, Mrs., 3 The Oaks, Sunderland.
1913 April 30	Fitzgerald, Durham Walker, The Dower House, Riding Mill.
1908 Oct. 30	Flagg, Ambrose Thomas, Chapel House, Westoe, South Shields.
1916 Mar. 29	Forster, Charles D., 89 Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1894 May 30	Forster, Fred E., Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
1912 May 29	Forster, J. A., Crosslands Park, Barrow-in-Furness.
1894 Oct. 31	Forster, Thomas Emerson, 3 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1911 July 26	Fry, Bernard Cecil, Cardyke House, Baston, Peterborough.
1912 Mar. 27	Gateshead Public Library.
1908 Jan. 29	Gayner, Emily S. (Miss), 6 Bedford Road, Sunderland.
1907 May 29	†Gee, The Very Rev. H., D.D., F.S.A., Dean of Gloucester.
1908 July 30	Gibson, C. O. P., 7 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1914 Jan. 28	Gibson, John, F.S.A., Hexham.
1915 Mar. 31	Gibson, Miss S. A., 50 Elsdon Road, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1907 Mar. 27	†Gibson, William Waymouth, 7 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1919 Oct. 26	Giles, Haydn Thomas, 11 Ravensbourne Terrace, South Shields.
1919 Nov. 26	Gill, Conrad, M.A., 13 Puttenham Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.
1921 July 27	Glasgow Mitchell Library, c/o Mr. S. A. Pitt, Librarian, Glasgow.
1917 Jan. 31	Glasgow University Library, c/o Messrs. J. Maclehose & Sons, Vincent Street, Glasgow.

Date of Election	
1904 Jan. 27	Glendenning, George H., Warkworth House, Warkworth, Northumberland
1894 Aug. 29	Gradon, J. G., Lynton House, Durham.
1886 Aug. 28	Graham, John, Findon Cottage, Sacriston, Durham.
1917 Nov. 28	Grant, Alexander Milne, 181 Hugh Gardens, Newcastle.
1891 Oct. 28	Greene, Charles R., 6 West Street, Gateshead.
1883 Feb. 28	Greenwell, His Honour Judge, Greenwell Ford, Lanchester.
1921 Oct. 26	Gregory, John, Rosemont, Westoe, South Shields.
1916 Mar. 29	Gregory, R. W., 1 Woodside, Hexham, Northumberland.
1917 Jan. 31	Grey, Charles, West Cottingwood, Morpeth.
1919 Jan. 29	Hadcock, Neville, Longbenton, Northumberland.
1920 Jan. 28	Haggie, Arthur Knox, Eastfield House, Granville Road, Newcastle.
1905 Nov. 29	Hall, Wilfrid, Prior's Terrace, Tynemouth.
1922 Jan. 25	Harburn, Alfred, Langholm, High Bondgate, Bishop Auckland
1905 April 26	Hardcastle, William, M.D., 5 Sydenham Terrace, Newcastle.
1884 Mar. 26	Harrison, Winifred A. (Miss), Mount Ephraim Road, Tunbridge Wells.
1921 July 27	Harrison, William Gibson, Liberal Club, Pilgrim Street, Newcastle.
1914 Aug. 26	Harvard College Library, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A., c/o E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12 and 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.
1922 Jan. 25	Hatton, Richard George, M.A., Elmfield Road, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1922 Feb. 22	Hawden, A. Faraday, Yetholm, West Meadows Road, Cleadon, Sunderland.
1886 April 28	†Hedley, Robert Cecil, Corbridge.
1922 Jan. 25	*Hedley, William Percy, Corbridge.
1921 Oct. 26	Henderson, The Rev. Henry Frank Hornby, Priory Vicarage, Tynemouth
1901 Nov. 27	Henderson, William Frederick, Moorfield, Newcastle.
1920 April 28	Hepburn, E., Monkridge, Sidcup, Kent.
1908 Jan. 29	Hepple, Richard Bulmer, LL.D., 3 Meldon Terrace, South Shields.
1919 Mar. 26	Herdman, Edward F., 47 Salisbury Place, Bishop Auckland.
1914 July 29	Herron, William Aynsley, 67 Waterloo Road, Blyth.
1917 Mar. 28	Heslop, C. Harrison, 12 Eskdale Terrace, Newcastle.
1911 April 26	Heslop, John, Cockton House, Bishop Auckland.
1921 Oct. 26	Heys, John, Heysham, Marine Approach, South Shields.
1911 Feb. 22	Hicks, Henry Leicester, 4 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1904 Feb. 24	Higginbottom, Albert H., Harewood, Kingston Vale, Putney, London.
1912 Nov. 27	Hiley, D. E. P. (Miss), 78 Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1919 Mar. 26	Hilton, Tom Walton, 18 Windsor Terrace, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1918 July 31	Hindley, Sir J. S., 24 Cottesmore Gardens, Kensington, London, W.5.
1922 Oct. 25	Hobkirk, David Thomas, Ramlé, Jesmond, Newcastle.
1921 Nov. 30	Hobson, James Falshaw, Pimlico, Durham.
1914 July 29	Hobson, John Falshaw, South Bailey, Durham.
1921 July 27	Hodges, Charles Clement, 31 Simpson Street, Newcastle.
1909 Oct. 27	†Hodgkin, Jonathan Edward, F.S.A., Abbey Road, Darlington.
1913 Nov. 26	Hodgson, James, Cawsandside, South Zeal, Okehampton, Devon.
1890 Jan. 29	†Hodgson, John Crawford, 6 Bailiffgate, Alnwick.

XXVI THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

Date of Election	
1884 April 30	†Hodgson, John George, Northern Counties Club, Eldon Sq., Newcastle.
1901 Nov. 27	Hodgson, M. N., c/o City & Midland Bank, King Street, South Shields.
1920 Oct. 27	Hodgson, Reuben, Pilgrim Street, Newcastle.
1905 Feb. 22	Hodgson, Rich. le Fleming, 11 Belmont Drive, Newsham Park, Liverpool.
1895 July 31	Hogg, John Robert, North Shields.
1919 July 30	Hogg, William, 3 The Gardens, Monkseaton, Northumberland.
1920 Mar. 31	Holme, R. Hopper, 6 Chester Street, Newcastle.
1918 Sept. 25	Holmes, Henry Cresswell, 11 Otterburn Avenue, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1922 Jan. 25	Honeyman, Herbert Lewis, A.R.I.B.A., 6 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1922 Mar. 29	Horsley, Mildred Mary (Mrs.), Highbury, Newcastle.
1910 Oct. 27	Howden, Professor, Burdon Terrace.
1875 Mar. 3	Hoyle, William Aubone, The Croft, Ovingham.
1917 Feb. 28	Hudson, Rev. Leslie A., 25 Saville Street, South Shields.
1903 Sept. 30	Humble, George, 32 Grainger Street West, Newcastle.
1888 July 25	Hunter, Edward, Wentworth, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1905 May 31	Huntley, James, The Larches, Bardon Mill.
1906 Oct. 31	Irving, John A., West Fell, Corbridge.
1909 Sept. 29	Irwin, Charles, Osborne House, Tynemouth.
1916 Jan. 26	Jackson, Donaldson Bell, 18 Market Street, Newcastle.
1921 Mar. 30	Jackson, Dr. Hart, Newbiggin by the Sea, Northumberland.
1907 Feb. 27	James, Captain Fullarton, Stobhill, Morpeth.
1913 Nov. 26	John Rylands Library, The, Manchester.
1922 Oct. 25	Johnson, Chas., M.A., F.S.A., 10 Well Road, Hampstead, London, N.W.3.
1907 July 31	Johnson, Robert James, Camden Villas, Wye, Kent.
1883 Feb. 28	Joicey, The Right Hon. Lord, Ford Castle, Northumberland.
1907 Oct. 30	Joicey, The Hon. James Arthur, Longhirst, Morpeth.
1914 Mar. 25	Joicey, J. George, Meadow Croft, Acklington.
1884 Oct. 29	†Knowles, William Henry, F.S.A., 25 Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
1901 Feb. 27	Kyle, Robert, Belle Vue, Alnwick.
1899 Feb. 22	Lamb, Elizabeth (Miss), Newton Cottage, Lesbury, Northumberland.
1908 July 30	Langdale, John R., 74 Holywell Avenue, Monkseaton, Northumberland.
1918 July 31	Laws, Arthur Robert, B.Sc. (Lond), 90 St. George's Terrace, Newcastle.
1894 Sept. 26	Leeds Library, The, Commercial Street, Leeds.
1912 Aug. 28	Levin, Otto, Westover, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1897 Jan. 27	Lightfoot, M. F. (Miss), The Wyke, Martham Way, Gerrards Cross, Bucks.
1909 Sept. 29	Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle. ¹
1885 April 29	Liverpool Free Library.
1921 Mar. 30	Livingstone, Arthur Wellesley, 4 South View, Chopwell, Co. Durham.
1887 June 29	Lockhart, Henry F., Hexham.
1913 Aug. 27	Lockhart, Lewis Chalmers, Summerrods Rigg, Hexham.
1922 Jan. 25	London, Gavin Neilson, 54 Glenthorn Road, Newcastle.
1899 July 26	London Library, c/o Williams & Norgate, Henrietta Street, Covent Gardens, London.

¹ Two copies of transactions sent to Lit. and Phil. Soc.

Date of Election	
1908 Oct. 28	Lovibond, John Locke, Underwood, Hexham.
1911 Jan. 26	Lumley, Josephine M. (Miss), 'Glenholme,' Otterburn Villas, Jesmond, Newcastle.
1920 July 28	McCallum, William, 5 Regent Villas, Salters Road, Gosforth, Northuml'd.
1914 Feb. 25	Macarthy, Leonard, Benwell Park, Newcastle.
1877	McDowell, Dr. T. W., Burwood, Wadhurst, Sussex.
1904 April 27	Macfadyen, Frank Edward, 135 Osborne Road, Newcastle.
1911 April 26	Mackin, Rev. H., St. Bede's Church, Jarrow.
1905 Oct. 26	Macpherson, Leonard, 10 Beverley Gardens, Cullercoats, Northumberl'd.
1891 May 27	Manchester Reference Library (C. W. Sutton, Librarian).
1921 Oct. 26	Marks, Alfred, 94 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1895 Sept. 25	Marley, Thomas William, Marton Grove, Darlington.
1918 Jan. 30	Martin, Albert M., M.B., Eslington Terrace, Newcastle.
1900 Jan. 31	Matheson, Thomas, Morpeth.
1904 Sept. 28	Mawson, Joseph, 10 Ravensworth Terrace, Durham.
1891 Jan. 28	Melbourne Public Library, c/o Messrs. H. Sotheran & Co., Booksellers, 43 Piccadilly, London, W.C.
1909 Jan. 27	Milburn, Sir Leonard J., bt., Guyzance, Acklington.
1921 Mar. 30	Miller, Edward, Dyke Nook, West Woodburn, Northumberland.
1906 Feb. 28	Miller, James, 1 Framlington Place, Newcastle.
1891 Aug. 26	Mitcalfe, John Stanley, Percy Park, Tynemouth.
1912 Feb. 28	Morland, Robert Atkinson, M.B., B.Sc., Holly Croft, Dalston, Cumberland.
1920 April 28	Mortlock, Stanley Martin, 99 Sandford Road, Newcastle.
1922 April 26	Morton, George Arthur, 42 Burdon Terrace, Newcastle.
1919 Mar. 26	Morton, Joseph Hall, North Eastern Bank Chambers, South Shields.
1900 May 30	Newbigin, Edward Richmond, 4 Tankerville Terrace, Newcastle.
1884 July 2	Newcastle Public Library.
1898 May 25	New York Library, c/o Mr. B. F. Stevens, 3 Trafalgar Square, London.
1896 May 27	†Nisbet, Robert Sinclair, 8 Grove Street, Newcastle.
1912 Jan. 31	Noble, Miss, Jesmond Dene House, Newcastle.
1912 Jan. 31	Noble, John Henry Brunel, Ardkinglas, Inveraray, Argyllshire.
1918 May 29	Noble, Sir W. J., bt., West Denton Hall, Newcastle.
1893 Feb. 22	Northbourne, The Right Hon. Lord, Betteshanger, Kent.
1918 July 31	†Northumberland, The Duke of, Alnwick Castle, Northumberland.
1898 June 28	*Ogle, Bertram Savile, Hill House, Steeple Aston, Oxon.
1901 June 5	†Oliver, Arthur M., ² West House, Cleadon, near Sunderland.
1901 Oct. 30	Oliver, Robert Charles, Bowmer Bank, Morpeth.
1889 Aug. 28	Oliver, Professor Sir Thomas, M.D., 7 Ellison Place, Newcastle.
1921 Feb. 23	Oswald, Harold, Brightside, Granville Road, Newcastle.
1894 Dec. 19	†Oswald, Joseph, 97 Osborne Road, Newcastle.
1922 Feb. 22	Owen, Rev. E. L., St. Andrews Vicarage, Newcastle.
1906 Nov. 28	†Oxberry, John, 21 Grasmere Street, Gateshead.

² Two copies of transactions sent to Mr. Oliver.

xxviii THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

Date of Election	
1919 July 30	Palmer, Lt. Col. Claude Bowes, C.B.E., D.L., Wardley Hall, Pelaw, co. Durham.
1921 Feb. 23	Park, Francis, 126 Welbeck Road, Walker, Newcastle.
1896 Oct. 28	Parker, Ethel (Miss), The Elms, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1918 Jan. 30	Parkin, Alfred, M.D., 56 Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1884 Dec. 30	Parkin, John S., The Authors Club, 2 Whitehall Court, London, S.W.1.
1907 Sept. 18	Parmeter, Noel S., Collingwood Buildings, Newcastle.
1920 Sept. 20	Parmeter, Thomas Percy, 19 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle.
1916 July 26	Patrick, David P., 11 Kingswood Avenue, West Jesmond, Newcastle.
1898 Jan. 26	Peacock, Reginald, 34 West Sunnyside, Sunderland.
1915 Nov. 24	Peaps, Matthew, 22 Windsor Terrace, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1891 Feb. 18	Pease, Howard, B.A., F.S.A., Bank, Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
1922 Mar. 29	Peel, Hugh William, 338 Camden Road, London, N.7.
1921 Jan. 26	Pereira, Horace Alvarez de Courcy, Probate Registry, Durham.
1920 Jan. 28	Pestle, Rev. E. Pelham, M.A., University, Durham.
1920 May 31	Petch, James A., 12 Sydenham Terrace, Sunderland.
1912 July 31	Phillips, Mrs. Bertram, Dinton House, Dinton, Salisbury.
1884 Sept. 24	Phillips, Maberly, F.S.A., Steyning, Enfield, Middlesex.
1888 Jan. 25	Plummer, Arthur B., Prior's Terrace, Tynemouth.
1898 Feb. 23	Porteus, Thomas, Carlton Villa, Shepley, near Huddersfield.
1882	Pybus, Robert, 21 Victoria Square, Newcastle.
1907 Jan. 30	Raimes, Alwyn Leslie, Hartburn Lodge, Stockton-on-Tees.
1920 Mar. 31	Rainbow, F. J. G., Elna, Moor Crescent, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1921 Nov. 30	Ramshaw, Wm. Franklin, 26 Ivanhoe Crescent, Sunderland.
1908 Jan. 26	Reah, J. H., Newlands, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1887 Aug. 31	Reavell, George, jun., Lloyds Bank Chambers, Alnwick.
1915 Oct. 27	Reed, Sir Joseph, Kt., Horton Grange, Dudley, Northumberland.
1894 Feb. 28	Reed, Thomas, C. A., 1 High West Street, Gateshead.
1905 Mar. 29	Reid, Sidney, 26 Claremont Place, Newcastle.
1912 Oct. 30	Renwick, Sir George, bt., M.P., Newminster Abbey, Morpeth.
1886 Nov. 24	Rich, F. W., Dues Hill Grange, Rothbury.
1894 Jan. 31	Richardson, Miss Alice M., Hollinwood, Torquay.
1905 Mar. 29	Richardson, George Beigh, M.A., (Oxon), Lindum, Jesmond Park, Newcastle.
1913 Feb. 26	Richardson, James Alaric, Anster, Grainger Park Road, Newcastle.
1921 Mar. 30	Richardson, Robert Morris, Lorraine, Graham Park Road, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1895 July 31	Richardson, Mrs. Stansfield, Thornholme, Sunderland.
1898 Jan. 26	Richardson, William, Field Head, Willington, Northumberland.
1921 Oct. 26	Richmond, Rev. G. E., 7 West Avenue, Gosforth, Northumberland.
1906 May 30	Riddell, C. D., Swinburne Castle, Barrasford, Northumberland.
1901 June 5	Ridley, Thomas W., Willimoteswick, Coatham, Redcar.
1883 Jan. 31	Robinson, Alfred J., Boscombe, Elmfield Road, Gosforth, Northumbld.
1906 June 27	Robinson, John Walton, 6 Lambton Road, Jesmond, Newcastle.

Date of Election

1922 Mar. 29	Robinson, M. H. (Miss), Boscombe, Elmfield Road, Gosforth, Northd.
1894 Mar. 25	Robson, John Stephenson, Heathlands, Grove Road East, Bournemouth.
1921 July 27	Robson, Richard, 42 Northumberland Street, Newcastle.
1911 Feb. 22	Rollin, Charles, D.Sc., F.G.S., Keys House, Gilesgate, Durham.
1911 Nov. 29	Rose, Alexander Morrison, 31 Grosvenor Place, Newcastle.
1916 Jan. 22	Rose, James Dudfield, 22 Croft Terrace, Jarrow.
1893 April 26	Runciman, The Right Hon. Walter, Doxford, Chathill, Northumberland.
1921 Oct. 26	Rutherford, Mrs. Jane A., Seaton Sluice, Northumberland.
1887 Jan. 26	Ryott, William Hall, 2 Sydenham Terrace, Newcastle.
1917 July 25	Sadler, Basil, Cragmore, Lanchester.
1905 April 26	Sample, Harold Ward, St. Nicholas's Chambers, Newcastle.
1893 Nov. 29	†Savage, the Very Rev. Henry Edwin, D.D., Dean of Lichfield.
1901 Oct. 30	Schofield, Frederick Elston, Newgate Street, Morpeth.
1909 Jan. 27	Scorer, G. S., Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.
1905 Mar. 29	Scott, James, Wingrove, Cleadon, Sunderland.
1922 Aug. 29	Scott, J. Lister, Singleton House, Northumberland Street, Newcastle.
1905 Mar. 29	Shafto, Duncombe Slingsby, Beamish Park, Beamish, R.S.O., co. Durham.
1920 July 28	Shaw, Ronald Cunliffe, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., 6 Victoria Road, Poulton-le-Fylde, Lancashire.
1922 Aug. 29	Shaw, W. Clifford, 7 Wood Street, Demston, co. Durham.
1920 Mar. 31	Short, Thomas Black, 12 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
1922 July 26	Shortt, Charles Septimus, St. Andrews, Clayton Road, Newcastle.
1905 Jan. 25	Simpson, Frank Gerald, 6 Albion Crescent, Scarbro'.
1888 Oct. 31	Simpson, J. B., D.C.L., Bradley Hall, Wylam.
1906 July 25	Simpson, W. M., 5 Claremont Place, Newcastle.
1908 Nov. 25	Sisson, James Arnott, 4 Fenham Terrace, Newcastle.
1914 April 29	Sivewright, Miss, 5 Radcliffe Terrace, Hartlepool.
1904 Jan. 27	Skelly, Frederick George, Alnwick.
1893 Mar. 29	Smith, William Arthur, 71 King Street, South Shields.
1920 July 28	Smyth, Christopher I., 12 Middlegate, Hartlepool.
1917 Nov. 28	Solomon, Henry Alfred, 1 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1883 June 27	South Shields Public Library.
1901 Jan. 30	*†Spain, George R. B., C.M.G., 7 Tankerville Place, Newcastle.
1909 Jan. 27	Spence, Philip, Roath House, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1906 Feb. 28	Spence, Robert, 29 Greville Road, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.
1912 Aug. 28	Spencer, Miss M. R., 4 Montpellier Road, Ealing, London, W.5.
1921 April 27	Spencer, Richard Elias Evans, Walbottle Hall, Newburn, Northumberl'd.
1920 Nov. 24	Stamp, George Morrell, 20 Grosvenor Place, Jesmond, Newcastle.
1913 Feb. 26	Steedman, Robert D., 17 Saville Row, Newcastle.
1882	Stephens, Rev. Thomas, Horsley Vicarage, Otterburn, R.S.O.
1921 Jan. 26	Stephenson Branch Library, Newcastle.
1921 May 25	Stephenson, Hugh Brodie, Church View, Alnmouth.
1921 May 25	Stephenson, W. E., Throckley House, Newburn, Northumberland.

XXX THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

Date of Election

- 1918 Mar. 27 Stevenson, Miss Elizabeth F., Armstrong College, Newcastle.
 1922 Jan. 25 Stewart, Robert Strother, M.A., B.Litt., B.C.L., 7 Leazes Terrace, Newcastle.
 1922 Oct. 25 Strachan, John Hustwick, Eastbourne, Monkseaton, Northumberland.
 1897 Jan. 27 Sunderland Public Library.
 1921 April 27 Sunderland Subscription Library (c/o) Charles A. Murray, secretary, Fawcett Street, Sunderland).
 1912 Mar. 27 Surtees, Brigadier-General H. Conyers, C.B., M.P., F.S.A., Mainsforth Hall, Ferryhill.
 1920 Oct. 27 Sutherland, Munro, Thurso House, Fernwood Road, Newcastle.
 1918 July 31 Sutton, R. M., Eachwick Hall, Dalton, Northumberland.
 1909 Aug. 25 Swan, C. Victor, 5 Osborne Villas, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
 1919 Nov. 26 Swan, Ernest W., Allerwash, Fourstones. Northumberland.
 1918 Nov. 27 Swan, John Charles, Cliff House, Cullercoats, Northumberland.
 1909 Jan. 27 Swinburne, Thomas Murray, 9 Northumberland Avenue, Forest Hall, Newcastle.
 1895 Feb. 27 Tayleur,³ Rev. E. J., F.S.A., West Pelton Vicarage, Beamish, R.S.O.
 1916 Oct. 25 Taylor, Arthur E., Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
 1920 Feb. 25 Taylor, Charles Christopher, 7 Drake Street, Bill Quay, co. Durham.
 1892 April 27 †Taylor, Thomas, F.S.A., Chipchase Castle, Wark, North Tyndale.
 1905 Mar. 29 †Temperley, Nicholas, Carlton Terrace, Low Fell, Gateshead.
 1918 July 23 Temperley, Major R., Windsor Terrace, Newcastle.
 1921 Jan. 26 Tesh, Elsie (Miss), 70 Fern Avenue, Newcastle.
 1919 Oct. 29 †Thompson, A. Hamilton, M.A., F.S.A., South Broomfield, Jesmond, Newcastle.
 1919 Jan. 28 Thompson, Miss A. Jessica, The Cottage, Whickham, co. Durham.
 1921 July 27 Thompson, Ernest, Liberal Club, Newcastle.
 1914 July 29 Thompson, Mrs. J. C. P., 31 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle.
 1892 June 29 Thomson, James, jun., 22 Wentworth Place, Newcastle.
 1913 Sept. 24 Thorp, Collingwood Forster, Belvedere, Alnwick, Northumberland.
 1913 Oct. 29 Thorp, Mrs. Alice S. A., Belvedere, Alnwick, Northumberland.
 1920 May 26 Titcombe, Rev. A. D. E., St. Anthony's Vicarage, S. Byker, Newcastle.
 1888 Oct. 31 Todd, J. Stanley, Percy Park, Tynemouth.
 1922 Oct. 25 Tomlinson, Frank Lawrence, Lovaine Terrace, Newcastle.
 1897 April 28 Toronto Public Library, The Reference Library, Toronto. Canada, per W. Dawson & Sons, Ltd., 9 Breems Buildings, London, E.C.4.
 1911 Nov. 29 Trechmann, C. T., Hudworth Tower, Castle Eden, S.O.
 1920 Jan. 28 Trevelyan, Charles Phillips, Cambo, Morpeth.
 1900 Oct. 31 *Trinity College Library, Dublin.
 1904 April 27 Turner, G. Grey, F.R.C.S., The Hawthorns, Osborne Road, Newcastle.
 1903 Feb. 25 Tynemouth Public Library, North Shields.
 1920 Jan. 28 Vereker, Hon. Robert, Hamsterley Hall, co. Durham.
 1914 Mar. 25 Victoria and Albert Museum Library, South Kensington, London.

³ Elected originally Jan. 31, 1876, resigned 1887.

LIST OF MEMBERS (1st NOVEMBER, 1921).

xxxii

Date of Election

- 1921 Jan. 26 Victoria Branch Library, Newcastle.
- 1922 July 26 Vincent, William, 15 Moorfield, High West Jesmond, Newcastle.
- 1920 Mar. 31 Waddell, Wm. Gillan, M.A. (Lond), Armstrong College, Newcastle.
- 1901 Jan. 30 Waddilove, George, Brunton, Wall, North Tyne.
- 1913 Oct. 29 Walker, Charles, 1 Jesmond High Terrace, Newcastle.
- 1896 Nov. 25 Walker, John Duguid, 'Dunira,' Osborne Road, Newcastle.
- 1922 Sept. 27 Walkinshaw, J. R. D., Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
- 1914 Feb. 25 Wallace, Col. Sir Johnstone, K.B.E., Parkholme, Beechgrove Road, Newcastle.
- 1896 Oct. 28 Wallis, Arthur Bertram Ridley, B.C.L., 2 Elm Court, Temple, London.
- 1922 Aug. 29 Walton-Wilson, A.C. E. (Miss), Derwent Lodge, Shotley bridge.
- 1910 Oct. 27 Ward, Percy F., Mosley Street, Newcastle.
- 1914 Mar. 25 Warrington, Charles E. C., Alderbrook, South Gosforth, Newcastle.
- 1920 Mar. 31 Watson, Angus, Whitewell Lodge, Adderston Crescent, Newcastle.
- 1907 April 24 Watson, Joseph Stanhope, St. George's, Monkseaton, R.S.O., Northumberland.
- 1906 Nov. 28 Weddle, John, 12 Lily Crescent, Newcastle.
- 1920 Oct. 27 Weidner, J. F., Condercum, Newcastle.
- 1919 Nov. 26 Welch, Norman, 108 High Street, Gosforth.
- 1921 Oct. 26 Whiting, Rev. Charles Edwin, St. Chad's College, Durham.
- 1886 June 30 Wilkinson, Auburn, M.D., 14 Front Street, Tynemouth.
- 1922 Jan. 25 Wilkinson, John Joseph, 13 Mount Road East, Sunderland.
- 1922 Aug. 29 Williams, Ravenscroft, 42 Sandhill, Newcastle.
- 1909 Mar. 31 Willans, Mrs., The Yews, Bongate, Appleby, Westmorland.
- 1918 Feb. 27 Wilson, Frederick Gordon, St. John's Street, Newcastle.
- 1896 Feb. 26 Wood, Herbert Maxwell, Kinross, Alnmouth, Northumberland.
- 1922 Aug. 29 Wood, W. H., F.R.I.B.A., 20 Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
- 1898 April 27 Wooler, Edward, F.S.A., Priestgate, Darlington.
- 1905 Feb. 22 Youll, John Harold, 18 Grainger Street West, Newcastle.
- 1919 Feb. 26 Young, Charles, J., jun., Heatherlea, Low Fell, Gateshead.

SOCIETIES &c. WITH WHICH PUBLICATIONS ARE EXCHANGED.

- Académie d'Arras, c/o l'Abbé Foulon, Arras, France.
 Antiquaries of London, Society of, Burlington House, London.
 Antiquaries of Scotland, Society of, Museum, Edinburgh.
 Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, c/o J. Hewart Craw, West Foulden, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
 Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society, Public Library, Gloucester.
 British Archaeological Association, c/o Mr. R. Bagster, 15 Paternoster Row, London, E.C.
 British School, The, Palazzo Odescalchi, Rome, Italy.
 Cambrian Archaeological Association, c/o Rev. Canon Fisher, Cefn Rectory, St. Asaph, Wales.
 Cambridge Antiquarian Society, c/o The Librarian, Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Downing Street, Cambridge.
 Canadian Institute of Toronto.
 Carmarthen Antiquarian Society and Field Club, c/o George Eyre Evans, Secretary, Ty Tringad, Aberystwith, Wales.
 Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, U.S.A., The Secretary, New Haven, Connecticut, U.S.A.
 Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, Tullie House, Carlisle.
 Derbyshire Archaeological Society, Market Place, Derby.
 East Riding Archaeological Society, c/o Thomas Sheppard, Museum, Hull.
 Essex Archaeological Society, c/o A. B. Wright, librarian, Museum, Colchester.
 Glasgow Archaeological Society, 19 St. Vincent Place, Glasgow.
 Kent Archaeological Society, Maidstone, Kent.
 Lancashire and Cheshire Society, 51 Grove Street, Liverpool.
 London and Middlesex Archaeological Society, Bishopgate Institute, Bishopgate, London.
 Ordnance Survey, Director General of, Southampton.
 Peabody Museum, The Trustees of the, Harvard University, U.S.A.
 Powys-land Club, c/o Secretary, T. Simpson Jones, M.A., Gungrog, Welshpool.
 Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.
 Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, 19 Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.
 Royal Irish Academy, Dublin.
 Royal Numismatic Society of London (Secretaries, H. A. Grueber and B. V. Head) Russel Square, London, W.C. 1.
 Royal Society of Ireland, 63 Merrion Square, Dublin.
 Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries of Copenhagen, Denmark.
 Royal Academy of History and Antiquities, Stockholm, Sweden.
 Royal Society of Norway, Christiania, Norway.
 Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, c/o The Librarian, Public Library, Shrewsbury.
 Smithsonian Institution, Washington, U.S.A.
 Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles, rue Ravenstein 11, Brussels, Belgium.
 Société d'Archéologie de Namur, Namur, Belgium.

Société d'Emulation d'Abbeville, France.

Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies, c/o John Penoyre, Librarian, 19 Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.1.

Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, The Castle, Taunton, Somersetshire.

Suffolk Institute of Archaeology and Natural History, Moyses Hall, Bury St. Edmunds, c/o Rev. H. A. Harris, Sec., Thorndon Rectory, Eye, Suffolk.

Surrey Archaeological Society, Castle Arch, Guildford.

Sussex Archaeological Society, The Castle, Lewes, Sussex.

Thoresby Society, Leeds.

Thoroton Society, Bromley House, Nottingham.

Wiltshire Archaeological Society, Devizes, Wilts.

Yorkshire Archaeological Society, 10 Park Street, Leeds.

The *Transactions* of the Society are sent to the following :—

The British Museum, London, W.C.

The Welsh National Library, Aberystwith, Wales.

The Armstrong College, Newcastle [The Librarian].

The Advocates Library, Edinburgh.

The *Proceedings* of the Society are sent to the following :—

The Subject Index to Periodicals, National Library of Wales, Aberystwith.

Thomas May, Gleneam, Perth Road, Crieff, N.B.



IN WOODHORN CHURCH.
(See *Proc.*, 3 ser. x, p. 264.)

From a photograph by Mr. John Gibson, F.S.A.

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA.

I.—THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE.

By J. C. HODGSON M.A., a vice-president.

[Read on the 30th November, 1921.]

The Fellowship or Company of Saddlers, regarded as the fifth of the Twelve Mysteries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, has long had its hall or meeting-house on the west side of the Black friars. The earliest existing minute book and the oldest papers of the company—deposited in the library of this Society—have long awaited examination and analysis. The oldest document or ordinary of the company dated 6 March, 1459/60, carefully transcribed by Mr. Hamilton Thompson is now printed for the first time. It enjoins the brethren of the company to keep Corpus Christi day by a procession and perform their play. But no Scotsman born should be taken as an apprentice.

To the Worship of god & in sustentacoon of the procession & corpus christi play In the town of the New Castell on Tyne eftir the lawdabyll & the Auncient Custom of the sayd town & in eschewyng of discensoñ & discord. that now late has bene ymong diuers Craftis of the forsaid town. It is now ordaynet & assentyd be the mair Shirref Aldermen Justic' of pese be auctorite of the Comon Gyld of the forsaid town the sext day of marce Jn the zer of our lord m^ccccc^{mo} lix And in the zer of the Regn of kyng Henri the sext eftir the conquest of Jngland xxxviij That all the Sadlers now duellyng or in tyme to come repayryng for to duell in the sayd town sall amyably zerly at the fest of Corpus Christi go togedir in procession in a lyueray. And play togedir thair play at thair allers costagez eftir the ordenaunce of thair Wardeyns zerly of thaim be thair comon assent to be chosen and at eueryman of the forsaid Craft sall be at the procession wher his our is assignet be the forsaid Wardeyns opayn to pay xld. to the said Wardeyns & Craft. And at thay sall not take no scottisman born to apprentic' nor put none swilk to werke

2 THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

wittingly nowthir within the town nor withoute opayn to pay for ilk swylk defaut duely & lawfulli proued xxs. & yef the tone halfe to the comon Courte & the tothir half to the Craft. And also that ilk man of the sayd Craft when they er warned be any of the sayd Wardeyns sall come to semble & to commonyng with the sayd Craft to do assent & to fulfyll ilkon in his party as it happyns thar to be ordaynet of the most party of thaim lawfully opayn to pay to the sayd craft a pound of wax bot if he hafe cause resonable fondyn be discrecōn of the sayd wardens Also it is assentyd be the sayd Craft that ther sall no felowe of the sayd Craft take none apprentice vndir vij zer opayn of vjs. viijd. to be payed to the sayd Craft Also that none of the sayd Craft at thair commonyng when thay ar togedir no bust? opeth on tyll anothir of his felows to ley hym violently opayn of xld. to the Craft. And also that thar sall no felowe of the sayd Craft covet nor dissir none of his felows seruandis befor he be fre lowse fra his maister nor by no thyng of the sayd seruand perteneg to the sayd craft of none of his felows gudis wetandly getyn wrangfully opayn of xld. to the sayd Craft. And also that no felow of the sayd Craft sall ler nor make knawen to no man bot tyll his prentic' how he sall make lethir of hungri' be no way opayn of xxs. And tharof the half to the comon Courte & the tother halfe to the Crafte. And also that none set vpp shop of the sayd craft befor he hafe fondyn surte to the sayd Wardeyns & craft that he sall be made freman & burges within the same zer opayn of xxs. the tone half to the common courte & the tother halfe to the stewardis & Craft. Also it is assentyd be the sayd craft that if a man a foreyner comme to this town that is of the sayd Craft that no felowe of the sayd Craft sall sett hym of werk withoutyn assent of the stuardis beyng For the zeyr a pon payn off xld. Also it is assentyd be the sayd craft that ther sall none wirk upon the halyday nor of postyll Evyn bedyn be halykirk halow at none. bot if it be in tyme of nede opayne of a pond of wax to the Craft Also that none of the sayd craft set vpp shopp nor occupy none of the seyde crafte befor he be acordyt with the sayd Wardeyns & crafte lyke as we hafe done & other craftis vse for to do And also that we swer to do & fulfyll this ordenaunce aboue writtyn for so er we [bound] for to do & iff any wyll dissobey & wyll not pay his payne vnto the sayd wardeyns Than it sall be lefull to the mair & shirref for the tyme beyng to compell thaim & rayse the payn as it is aforsayd And also to pay the sergeantis feys for his disobeysance and also to be punyshit be censure of halikirk for his periuri if he be con-

vict. And it is assentyd that [*space for names left blank*] sall be and occupy as Wardens for his zer nexte commyng. In witnes herof all we Felow has sette our sealls and made feith apou a boke to hald & fulfil ilk article forseyd that is to say John Gregson Robert Eltam' William Kylby John Hilton Thomas Heythwayt John Esshet John Castell Richard foystour Thomas Hedle Richard Broun William the Scott Thomas Broudon John Gilbertson Nicholas Chepman Richard Hepdon John Porchett Charreth (*sic*) Broudoyn Arthir Hedly Robert Betfor Alexander Broudon John fawcus William Bertlay Robert Awder William Sharparow Gorge Jobson Thomas Heather James Horsle Wylliam Necolson Robart. Thomas Jobson filius Georgei Jobson Robart Barlay Jhon Jobson Welliam Sklatte Thomas Jobson James Thomson Jhon Jobson Parcewell Marchell

Endorsed. M^d that therr sall no maner off man come in to the Craft that is prentes in this towne vndre xiijs. & iiijd. & he that is noyght prentes in this towne vnder xxs. & iijli. off wax off euereman & a pott with ale prec xjs. & thar to we haff sett our selles. And also or ony off tham go in the pressesschon For to pay xld Thar to ar we all sworn a pon a boke & We all is agreyd To hald & Fullfell off this ordernall for made that thair sall no man Tak no prentes And thair to we all setty to our sellys & sworn a pone a boke vnder the payn of xxs.

The second document or ordinary dated February 4, 1532/3 is not only fuller in detail but has the name of the brethren then living, together with an imposing array of pendent seals. Like the earlier document it has been transcribed by Mr. Hamilton Thompson.

Vnto the lawde honour & preyse of Alemyghty godde And to the sustentacion and mayntenance of the procession of Corpus Christi And the Pley of the same within this worshipfull towne of Neucastell apou tyne . after the laudable vse and auncient Custome vsed within the same towne . and for asmoche as ther hath byn dyuers greate discencions debatis stryves & discordes that here to fore hath byn moved & dependyng Emongis dyuers Craftis of this seyde towne of Neucastell and especially emongist the Company or Fellowshipe of this Crafte of Sadlers For lacke of goode Order at suche tyme to have byn made & Executyd Master mair that nowe ys Incounceylllyng hym selfe to gidder with master

Shireffe and masters the aldermen and Justicis of the kyngis peace within the same towne of Newcastle with goode discreete aduisement & goode discession all wey tenderyng the Comen welth of this towne and In advoydyng of suche Inquietnesses debatis & discordes And goode vnitie concorde love & charytie Frome hensforth may daily encrease & contynue amonge the said craftis & occupacions & namely emonge the felowshyppe & Crafte of Sadlers afforesayd to the pleaser of all myghtty godd & their Comen welth Yt ys therfor condiscendid Ordeyned & estableshedd by the sayd m^r meir m^r Shireffe masters the Aldermen & by the graunte [& asse]nt of the Comen gilde of the seyde towne of Newcastle Thatt all the Company Associan [*sic*] or Felishyppe of the Crafte of Sadlers nowe dwellyng in the seyde towne of Newcastle or in any tyme hereafter Repayryng to the same or shall Repayre come & dwell in the same towne of Newcastle & then beyng free of the seyde Crafte or broder of the same shall Frome hensforth amyably & lovyngly yerely atthe day of the fest of Corpus Christi Shall in their best Apparell or Array come to the place or placis of olde Custome vsed atthe ower of the same to them appoyntid & assigned by their wardens And F..... the honestly in good & dewe order after the best maner lyke as other honest Craftis men doe vse to goo in the seyde procession From the tyme of the Setting Forthe of the same procession vnto the comyng agayne of the same procession to the seyde place or placis accustomed And then Immediatly after the seyde procession doone Then their pagions to them accustomed & belongyng to bee sette Forthe in dewe order and to bee pleyd to gydder att all their Costis & chargis after the ordynauncis & sessyng of their wardens For tyme beyng withoute any contradiccon or any deley which wardens shalbe yerly ellected & chosen by the Comen assent of the hole body & felowshyppe of the seyde Crafte or by the moste parte of them And that every man of the seyde Crafte of Sadlers shall mete to gydder in hys & their best arraye & apparell atthe procession.....
.....in the same procession att suche ower as then shalbe appoynted & assigned by the seyde Stewards appon payn of euery suche defaute for hys or their nonapparence & attendance appon the seyde procession o[pon pain] of a pounce of wax to be takyn & lyvyed to thuse & behofe of the seyde Crafte. Also yt ys farther or[dained] & estableshedd by the seyde m^r meire Shireffe & Aldermen Justices of peace & by thasent of the hole body of the same Crafte that they nor any of them of the seyde Crafte of Sadlers shall take a Scotysman borne nor any childe of the

same nacion borone to be apprentice Jernaman nor lett noon to wark wyuttingly within the seyde towne of Neucastell nor withoute vpon payn to pay for euery suche defaute dewly proved xxs. of lauffull money the oone halfe to be payde to the Co[mmon Court &] the other halfe to the Comen box of the seyde Crafte And allso that euery man of the seyde Crafte of Sadlers shalbe at all tymes Redy whan that their wardens shall give them warnyng to assemble [in] Company to Comen & Councell to gydder for & appon suche maters as shalbe thought goode & Conuenyent for the Comen welth of the seyde Crafte & ordeyned by thassent of the moste parte of them & therto [according as] the mooste parte of the seyde Company shall happen to doo & Condescend appon payne to paye to the same Wardeyns for the tyme beyng vjd. in money for euery suche defaute to thuse of the seid Crafte [And] that no man of the seyde Fellisshippe in tyme shall take appon hym to sett vppe & occupie the seyde Crafte withoute he be dewly & substancially lernyde in the seyde Crafte of Sadlers and allso provyd Resceyved [and] admytted by the wardens & Felisshyppe of the same Crafte And to paye at his Jncomyng that hath byn apprentice & seruid owte full vij yerez & or he be Resceyved in to that Crafte shall paye to the Comen box of the sayde Crafte xiijs. iiijd. in money sterling & a potte of ale price ijs. And all other men foreyns that hath nott byn prentice to the seyde Crafte within this towne none be Resceyved in to the seid Crafte vnder iijli vjs. viijd. & a potte of ale price ijs. iiijd. & iijli. of waxe. Allso that noo man of the seyde Crafte shall frome hensforth take any man or childe to his prentice vnder the terme of vij yeres appon payne of vjs. viijd. [And that] the seyde mester of suche apprentice shall bryng the indenturs withoute any deley or colucion and present both the prentice & the Jndenturs vnto the Stewardis & feloushippe or to the moste parte of them within xiiij dayes & then & there the seyde Jndentours to be Reddy before them appon payne of Forffatyng of vjs. viijd. to the feloushippe of the seyde Crafte And soo doone as ys affore reherydd the sayd prentice than to be admit-tyd & assigned to hys master accordyngly. And that yt shalbe lauffull for any of the seyde Crafte to take a prentice atthe vj yeres end within the vij yeres of the terme of the olde prentice to thentent suche a master shall nott destitut [*sic*] of apprentices att suche tyme as the terme of the olde prentice be determyned & ended Provided All ways that yf the prentice of any man of the sayd Crafte happen to absent Runaway owte & froo his master seruice any tyme within hys terme of vij yeres the master of

suche aprentice shall take nor have noon other prentice as lange as suche
 aprentice soo absent ys alyve And yf suche a prentice that ys soo
 absentit oute of seruice happen to dye within the terme of hys aprentis-
 shippe that then yt shalbe lefull for such a master to take an newe prentice
 to be bounden in lykewise to hym As the fyrst prentice was soo that
 yt may be substancially & dewly prouide withoute any colucion or
 disceyt all waye that the Fyrst be dedd And then the seyd master to doo
 for the seconde prentice as he didd for the Fyrst as ys aboue wrytton &
 appon lyke payne or fyne. Allsoo ther shall noo felowe of the seyd
 Crafte Entice or labor any suche prentice owte or froo hys master seruice
 while that he ys prentice before that he be free & clerly owte of his master
 seruice nor allso by nothyng of suche Apprentice that oonely belongeth
 to suche a master And that wrongfully he hath takyn frome hys seyd
 master wittyngly appon payne of xld. lesyng to the felowshyppe of the
 seyd Crafte the defaute soo Justly prouide Allsoo that noo felowe of the
 seid Crafte of Sadlers make be knowen to no man butt oonely to hys
 prentice howe & in what maner that they shall make ledder hungrey
 appon payne of forffatur of xx^{tes}. the oone halfe to the Comen box of the
 seyd Crafte & the other halfe to the towne chaumbre Allsoo thatt noo
 man of the seyd Crafte shall gre with hys master honles he be
 with the town first Allwas prouyded that no man shall gre at no tyme
 of the yere vndron Corpus Christi day And yf ther happen any man
 foreyn beyng of the same Crafte com to the seyd towne & offer to serue
 any man of the seyd Crafte of Saddlers that noo felowe of the seyd [Crafte]
 any wise shall sett hym a warke openly nor priuely withoute thassent of
 the wardens & Stewardis for the yere beyng appeyne of xld. to be
 forffated to the felowshippe of the same Crafte for euery tyme soo doyng
 & dewly proued withoute forgivones of any penny Allsoo any man that
 shalbe Resceyued into the seyd or he goo with the seyd felowshippe in
 procession as ys aboue wrytten shall pay iij. s. sterling to thuse of the
 seyd Fellysshyppe And that euery man of the seyd Crafte shalbe Justified
 & orderyd by their Stewardis & all the felisshippe or by the moste parte
 of them For & appon all causes consernyng oonely their Crafte And yf
 they will nott soo be Justified & orderyd than suche offenders to somoned
 to be before the meir for the tyme beyng & bretherne & ther to sett order
 And yf suche persones will nott be Justified by the seyd meir Shireff &
 Aldermen that then they soo greved sewe the kyngis lawes in the towne
 courte of the seyd town of Neucastell Provided all way that all such Fynes

or Amercyamentis aboue wryttyn that hereafter shall happen to be forfett to the seyd Crafte shalbe payd in hand in Redy money in
.next after the seyd forffature or ellis to ley downe a pawne or plege to the same value & above in the Stewardis handis for the tyme beyng for the payment of [the] same Fynes or amerciaments [upon] payne to Forffatt double asmoche as the amercyamentis or Fynes shall amounte vnto withoute any deley Allso that noo man of the seyd Felisshyppe of the seyd Sadlers att any or yngis or att dyuers accostumed vse any vnfitting or any viell wordis of occasion of any stryffe or debate as to thowe or belye oone another or drawe any dagger knyfe or any other wepen in dispyte or anger appon payn to forffatt for euery suche defaulte to the seyd Comen box vjs. viijd. sterling to be leived & takyn as ys aboue Rehercyd withoute Remission of any penny And that noo Freman of the seyd Crafte frome hensforth shall have kepe or sett vppe any shoppe of the seyd Crafte in any towne or other place within xx^{ti} miles of this town of Neucastle nor shall kepe any seruaunte or seruauntis ther contrary to thys ordinarie any disceyt grafte or colucione Appon payne of euery suche defaute to Forffatt & pay to the Comen box vjs. & viijd. to be levied & takyn as ys aboue wryttyn withoute Remyssion or forgivenus of any penny therof And that euery Jornyman nott free shall pay be yere xiiij. man that hath byn prentice atthe seyd Crafte accordyng to this Ordynall shall pay but vjd. Allsoo yt ys ordeyned establysshed condiscendyd & aggreed by the seyd master aldermen & by thassent of the hole Felisshyppe of the Sadlers foreuer that euery man of the seyd felousshyppe nowe beyng felowe & hereafter for to come shalbe felowe of the same shall setto theyr Seales to this ordynarye or ordynall and to swere appon the holy Euan[gels th]at they & euery oone of them shall from hensforth Justly dewly & treuly hold kepe performe & the same & euery article therin coteigned expressed & wryttyn appon payne to forffate xxs. to be levied as ys aboue wryttyn of euery oone of the seyd felisshyppe that [shall do] any thyng contrary to thys ordynarye And yt shalbe lawfull for the Stewardis of the seyd Crafte with thassent of the hole felyssshyppe or the moste parte of them to suche offend. . in thelawe for to sewe for their periury yf m^r meir for the tynme beyng take order . . . the seyd Stewardis felisshyppe & suche mysdoers For their periury soo comytted by wytnes prouyd And to this present ordynall we all the hole Felousshyppe ar accordyd &

8 THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

aggred & establissh the same for to stand & take effecte & allso to be in full Strength & vigor for vus [*sic*] our heirez & successours for euer In witnes wherof Robert Swynoe Thomas Jobson thelder Robert Berkley John Jobson thelder William Sclater James Thomson Thomas Jobson the yonger John Jobson the yonger Sadlers to this owr present Ordynall we haue seuerally setto owr Seales And lykwyse I Robert Brandlyng meir have setto my Seale of office of the maroltie & Rafe Carr Shiref have setto my Seale of Office & we John Bleston Thomas Horseley Edward Swynburne Gilbert Middilton & Herry Aunderson Aldermen seuerally have setto ower Seales Yeuen in the Guildhall of the seyde towne of Neucastell the fowerth day of February & the xxiiijth year of the Reyng of our moste doubted Souereigne lorde after the conquest of England kyng Henry the eight.

Percewell Marchell Gorge Jobson Christower Crokistowyn
(*sic*)

Arche nyckellson	Gilbart foster	..... Curtesse
Gorge Car	art Mylle	Antone Crykston
Edward Sclater	John Nyckellson	Hare Follafyld
Rawff Marchell	Rychert Krok	Willm Grenewell
Thomas Crowther	Jhon	George Rotchester
George Vnderwoode	Gorge Foster	Robert pes
John Stocoo	Jeffaraye	James
Cuthbert Forster	.....	Thomas Tomsone
John Fostere	.....	John Carr
per me Robert Carr	Thomas TN younger	Henry Wodhaue
Thomas Read	Edward French	.....
+ Steall	Willm Niechelton	John Thomas
+	John Grene	Geo : Nicholsown
Henry Woldhaue	+ Swan	[A name cancelled]
Tho : Bedford	Rob : Hills	Robert Barker
Philip Parcival	Edwd Hall	John Olliuers
John Smith	Tho : Bert	John Wause
Jn ^o Anderson	John Jackson	Anthony Musgrau
Charles + Swane	Edward Anderson	Thomas Reade
Thomas Patterson	Richard Attkin sen	John Elliner
Thomas Jackson	William Eliner	Robt Scotches
Will : Harrison	Raiph + Nuton	John Elliner
William Elliner	Wilkinson	George Elliner
sig. Math MF Foster	Thomas Sclater	Thomas T _M Wattsoun
John Sirgood	.....	William Sharpe
Bartram Reed	Thomas Smyth	John Rochester
Robeart	Geo : Foster	Rob : Wouldhaue
Endorsed :	iiij ^{te} October, 1669	

Inrolled in the booke of Inrollm^{ts} remaineing in the Guildhall of the Towne of Newcastle vpon Tine
fol. 5^{to} Libro quarto Marlay.

EXTRACTS FROM MINUTE-BOOKS.

Att a meeting of the Fellowship of Sadlers this third day of June in the seventh year of the reigne of our sovereigne lady Queen Anne (1708) being Corpus Christi day and the Head Meeting day itt is agreed by and with the consent of the said Company that those severall orders following be duely kept and observed by all persons therein concerned under the severall fines and penalties in them respectively mencioned and sett downe.

Stewards Imprimis. Itt is this day ordered by the whole consent of the attending fellowship that the Stewards for time being shall give due markt. attendance every market-day concernin the buying of bul-hides and horsehides and there shall noe tanner them ; but if the Stewards gett any knowledge of any tanner such tanner shall be sued in the Company's name.

Concerning Itm. That noe brother of the said Fellowship shall taken taking an apprentice untill such brother have been free a year and apprentices. a day, and then itt shall be lawfull for the said partye to take an apprentice after he be a free brother a year and a day soe as such apprentice be of the age of fourteen yeares att least, upon paine to forfeite and pay to the said Fellowship five pounds unforgiven.

Turning over Itm. That noe brother of the said Fellowship shall take apprentices. any apprentices and turn him over without the consent of the whole Fellowship upon paine of forty shillings unforgiven, and that the said master that he is putt over to from his own master that he was bound unto shall pay to the said Fellowship what the most part shall think fitt.

Taking Itm. That noe man shall take any apprentice to prove him, apprentices upon trial. or upon triall butt he shall ask license of the Stewards of the said Fellowship and that he shall within fourteen dayes present him or else discharge him on the paine of three shillings and fourpence.

Disagreement Itm. That noe man of the said Fellowship if his apprentices between master and apprentice. shall come to the place appointed and then as well the said master as the apprentice to be heard according to all the said Fellowships minds, and if the apprentice serve his time duely for to be free according to others and if not, never to be otherwise than as a forreigner.

IO THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

- Noe abatement of fines without consent. Itm. That all such fines as shall hereafter be or happen by reason of the breach of any order of this Company noe abatement to be made or given without consent of the Company.
- Apprentice marrying : fine. Itm. That noe apprentice of the said Company shall marry, or take any to wife before his term of yeares be expired on paine to forfeite five pounds.
- Apprentice begetting childe. Itm. That if any apprentice shall happen to beget any childe illegitimate that he shall forfeite for every such default during his apprenticeship five pounds.
- Admittance *2li. 8s.* Itm. That every man that shall for the future come into and be made a free brother of the said Fellowship before his admittance pay to the stewards of the said Fellowship for the use thereof the sume of forty eight shillings and noe more any former order to the contrary notwithstanding.
- Not to work for Gateshead Sadlers. Itm. That noe brother of the said Company shall att any time work up make any sadles or doe any other kind of work belonging to the Art and Misterie of a Sadler with or for any sadler or sadlers in Gateshead upon pain of every such default, twenty shillings.
- About turn-overs. Itm. That noe brother of this Company shall take any apprentice to turn him over to any other brother without consent on paine to forfeit forty shillings unless the person whose apprentice he is give over the trade wholly and then in that case he may have liberty to turn him over, and itt is the meaning of the whole Company that the brother of this Company that doth not follow the trade shall not take apprentice as formerly they have done and turn them over to other brethren who followe the trade and that when any brother gives over the trade and hath a mind to turn over the apprentice he shall bring him to the Company and obtaine their consent and twentye shillings to be paid for such liberty of turning over to the use of the Company which fine to be paid by the Master to whom the said apprentice is turned over.
- Not to hire any brother journeyman. Itm. That if any journeyman hereafter shall hire himself with any brother of this Company that noe other brother shall hire or endeavour to hire the said journeyman from the other brother with whom he is working unless he give notice to the brother of the Company with whom he workes and that the said brother be willing to parte with him on paine of forty shillings to be paid to this Company unforgiven.
- Not to open shopp or keep warehouse before free. Itm. That if any apprentice after his time is expired and before he be made a free brother of this Company shall presume or take upon him to open shopp within this towne or keep a warehouse shall for every such offence pay the sume of five pounds unforgiven for every three months.

Company's Silver Tankard. Whereas the Company and Society of Sadlers have for the use of the said Company bought a silver tankard, its therefore by the consent of the whole Company ordered that the eldest steward for the time being shall have the custody and keeping of the said tankard and that he shall not presume to lend the same to any person whatsoever, other then a free brother or brothers widow of this Company to be used at Weddings, Christenings or burials for themselves, that such Steward who shall soe lend the same contrary to this order shall pay unto the Company for a fine six shillings and eight pence unfor-given.

Attending Guilds. Itm. That the Stewards in their turns for the time being shall every guildday attend the guild to see what apprentices are to be called and what other business is then to be done on paine of three shillings and four pence to be paid to the Company by such steward whose turn itt is to attend and for such steward attendance the Company shall pay or allow for his expence one shilling.

Not to take apprentice under nine years : to inroll indentures. Itm. That noe brother of this Society shall for the future take any apprentice to serve him by indenture under the terme of nine years compleate (except a free brother's son) and that every brother who shall take any apprentice otherwise than by this order is appointed such master soe offending shall pay this Society the sume of ten pounds and the said apprentice made incapable of his freedom in this Company and that each brother shall produce his said apprentice's indentures to be inrolled in the Company's books within fourteen days after taking such apprentice.

Absent at Meetings and Burialls. Itm. That every brother shall appear at the meeting house att the hour when he or they shall be warned and att every brother or sister's buriall on paine of one shilling for every absent and six pence for every short att such meeting or buriall.

Abusing one another. Fine 3s. 4d. Itm. If any brother shall revile or give ill language to or shall curse or swear, strike or beate another brother each person soe offending shall pay to the said Company for every offence three shillings and four pence.

Not to disclose the secrets of the Company. Itm. If any brother shall declare, disclose or make known to or in the presence or hearing of any person whatsoever who is not a member of this Company any of the orders or secrets of the Company or what hath or shall be spoke said or done therein every brother soe offending shall forfeite and pay the sume of tenn shillings.

Clerk to make Indentures. Itm. If any brother shall employ any other person than the Clerk of this Company for the drawing or making apprentices indentures that they shall forfeite and pay to

12 THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

the Clerke the sume of two shillings and six pence and the same to be paid before the indenture be inrolled in the Company's books.

Fine for Absents and Shorts on head meeting day and Michaelmas Monday. Itm. That every brother who shall be absent on the head meeting day and on Michaelmas Monday three shillings and four pence and for being short one shilling, unforgiven.

Taking Apprentice. Itm. That noe brother of this Company shall take an apprentice till his former apprentice have served six years unless the preceeding apprentice shall dye or shall cross himself out of the Company's books.

Thomas Jackson, John Jackson, Jno. Anderson, Robert Robson, Thos. Burt, Robert Barker, George Birtley, Tho. Bedford, Edwd. Brewster.

There are three minute books covering the centuries from Queen Elizabeth down to the present day, from which the following selections have been made and from which has been compiled an exhaustive register or table of apprenticeships and admission of free brother.

THE OATH OF A FREE-BROTHER.

You swear that you shall be obedient to all such orders as are already made for the good of this Company of Sadlers, or shall hereafter be made by the said Fellowship or the major part thereof, and also pay such fines and sesses as shall be laid on by the consent of the said Company. So help you God.

7 June, 1658. Robert Ilderton apprentice unto Richard Atkinson deceased for runing two several tyme away from his dame is by this assent of the Company fined 13s. 4d.

4 October, 1680. Peter Potts was this day made choice of for Clerk of the Company of Sadlers and to have 10s. a year sallary.

29 May, 1684. Its this day ordered by the consent of the major part of this Company that in the future noe brother of this Company that stands excommunicated by the laws of this land shall have any liberty or advantage in this Company either in taking apprentices or entering of his sons until such time as such brother hath taken of such excommunication.

22 Nov., 1694. Whereas the Company and Society of Sadlers have for the use of the said Company bought a silver tankard¹ its therefore ordered by

¹ On the 27th June, 1745, Mr. Gabriel Hall paid £6 10s. 10d. for the silver tankard.

the consent of the whole Company that the eldest steward for the time being shall have the custody and keeping of the said tankard and that he shall not presume to lend the same to any person whatsoever a free brother, or brothers widdour of this Compoay to be used at weddings, christenings, or burials and for themselves ; that such steward who shall soe lend the same contrary to this order shall pay unto the Company for a fyne six shillings eight pence, unforgiven.

6 October, 1707. Lyonell Moore by unanimous consent of the Company is chosen Clerke in the room of Thomas Ord deceased.

3 March, 1708/9. It is this day ordered by the consent of the Company that such brethren as now or hereafter shall owe any fines to the Company shall pay such fines on the head meeting day or at the next meeting thereafter, otherwise the apprentice or servant of such brethren who shall not soe pay their fines shall not be inrolled in the Company's books nor made free in the said Company till the Master submitt to and pay his fine.

Jno. Anderson, Robert Hills, Tho. Burt, George Birtley, Tho. Bedford, Edwd. Brewster, Edwd. Hall.

16 May, 1710. It's ordered that the head meeting day for this yeare shall be on Monday the 5th of June next att eight o'clock in the morning the Company being obliged to be at Burrough Bridge faire the day the head-meeting day would have fallen on as was appointed before.

17 Feb., 1710/1. Itt is ordered by the consent of the Company that a writt be sent for against Edward Anderson for exercising the trade of a sadler and keeping open shopp before the expiration of his apprenticeship contrary to the rules and orders of this Company and the privileges of the corporation and the same be brought in Edward Hall's name and the Company to indemnifie him therein.

6 March, 1710/1. Edward Anderson apprentice to John Anderson sadler having submitted himself to the Company touching his keeping open shopp and selling and making sadlers wares its ordered that the sum of six pounds be taken in full of such offences as he has hitherto committed and in full for such money will be due for his admittance into this Company.

6 July, 1711. The petition relating to the charity school being read, its ordered twenty shillings be given to the trustees of the said school in charity for the children to be applyed as they see fit but not to subscribe any yearly sum.

14 THE COMPANY OF SADDLERS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

13 May, 1712. Patrick Kelley apprentice to John Jackson sadler his master being dead and the justices of the peace at the last quarter sessions having discharged the said apprentice from his mistress service and he having com'd this day to the Company and desiring liberty to choose another master and being willing to submit to and confess the fine which is due to the Company from his said late master being three pounds and 2d. which the Company having considered and the said Patrick Kelly consenting to pay the sum of thirty shillings at the next head-meeting day and having chosen Robert Hill a brother of this Company to serve the remainder of his time with, itt is ordered that the said Patrick Kelley paying the said sum of thirty shillings at the next head-meeting day remain with the said Robert Hill for the remainder of his term ; but if he fail in paying the said sum that then he pay the full fines of three pounds before he be admitted to his freedom.

2 Nov., 1713. It is this day ordered by and with the consent of the whole Company that if any brother shall abuse or revile another brother by lessening him in his trade or employment in the hearing of any other brother or of any person not free of the Company shall for every such offence forfeit and pay the sum of six shillings and 8d. unforgiven.

Whereas by an antient order of this Company noe person can be admitted to his freedom in this Society but upon the head-meeting day and att noe other time which order is found to be very prejudicial ; itt is therefore ordered by and with the generall consent of the whole Company that the first Monday in the month of November be a day yearly for admitting persons to their freedoms of this Company as well as the head-meeting day, notwithstanding any order to the contrary.

Itt is this day ordered by and with the consent of the whole Company that the apprentice or apprentices of any brother dying shall within fourteen days after the death of such brother come to the Company and choose a new Master to serve the remainder of his time with this order shall not affect or be inflicted on any apprentice of a deceased brother whose widdow shall follow the trade of a sadler, itt being intended that such apprentice and apprentices may serve such widdow for the remainder of his apprenticeship she following her said husband's employment.

It is this day ordered that all brethren of the Company shall meet on the head-meeting day and Michaelmas Monday at eight o'clock in the morning on the penalty of six shillings and 8d. for being absent on the head-

meeting day and three shillings and four pence on Michaelmas Monday and 12d. for being short unforgiven.

24 Feb., 1714/5. Robert Barker being dead liberty is allowed to the mother for disposing of his goods in the open shop till Saturday come sevensnight the discharging the journiemen next Saturday not making any new work after Saturday next and the Stewards to give notice to the apprentices that they are by the order of the Company to choose new masters within fourteen days after the said Robert Barkers death on paine of five shillings per week after the said fourteen days if they neglect to choose new masters.

8 Jany., 1716/7. Application having been made to the Company on behalf of the children of Edward Brewster a brother deceased ordered that the trustees and executors of the said Edward Brewster have liberty to sell the said Edward Brewster's goods for one month.

27 Oct., 1718. It is ordered that every brother shall upon his marriage give to every brother of the Company a pair of gloves of the price of one shilling and sixpence at least as also the like to the Clerk of the Company on pain of forty shillings unforgiven. And it is also ordered that gloves shall be given to the aforesaid persons on the death of every brother or his wife, the Clerk of the Company or his wife who shall be buried within the town of Newcastle.

27 October, 1718. It is ordered that noe brother shall come to the meeting house with an apron about him on pain to forfeit the sum of three shillings and four pence—unforgiven.

28 May, 1719. Robert Hills having given liberty to Patrick Kelley his apprentice to goe and depart from his service for two years before the expiration of his apprenticeship contrary to the orders of this Company and for which offence he has forfeited the sum of forty shillings per month for the said two years in all amounting to the sum of forty eight pounds, itt is therefore ordered by the consent of the whole Company that the said Robert Hills shall not be allowed the benefit of a brother in the Company either in taking apprentices or having his son or apprentice made free till he pay the aforesaid sum of forty eight pounds or submit himself to this Company for his such offence.

2 Oct., 1721. Itt's ordered that noe brother shall come to the meeting of the Company with his night gown on on pain to forfeit one shilling.

7 Jany., 1723/4. Ordered that the stewards do desire Mr. Alderman Carr's Company to drink a glass of wine at Mr. Hill's at the Company's charge.

2 October, 1724. It is ordered that notice shall be given by the youngest steward of the hour that every brother and sister is to be buried and that every brother neglecting to come at the hour and appear in the room with the brethren shall forfeit for every absent a shilling.

Whereas John Button who was bound apprentice to Gabriel Hall and has served him so as the Company as well as the said Gabriel Hall are willing to admitt him to his freedom and the said John Button having this day paid to the Company the sum of ten pound ten shillings it is therefore ordered this twelfth day of August, 1736, that he be admitted accordingly.

21 Feb., 1736/7. It is this day ordered . . . that James Williamson and another person who sell whips in the town in prejudice of the Company be sued in such manner as may be thought fitt and that a writ be sent for against them.

28 June, 1744. It is this day ordered that the Companyes silver tankard shall be disposed of for the use of the Company and that Mr. Gabriel Hall shall have the same at the value which the goldsmith shall put upon the same.

28 June, 1751. The Company have agreed to grant a lease of a close now tenanted by William Yelder to John Greenwell tailer for twenty one years. Fine four guineas. Yearly rent three pounds. To commence from Whitsuntide last.

25 June, 1752. Disbursements. St. John's Charity school £1. Dissenters' Charity school £1. The Company's subscription towards the Infirmary £2 2s. Freeman's Plate £1 1s.

22 Feb., 1753. It is this day ordered that any brother of the Company shall be at liberty for the future to take any apprentice to serve him by indenture for the term of seven years.

9 March, 1758. Richard Burdus was this day chosen Clerk to this Company.

22 February, 1759. Paid to Mr. Robert Wilson, attorney, towards carrying on a Petition in Parliament relating to a Bill now depending there for establishing a regular watchman and enlightening the streets of this town etc. praying that the same may be done out of the revenue of the Corporation and not by a tax on the inhabitants. £2 2s.

2 Jly, 1761. Mr. Gabriel Hall having, on account of his age, desired to be

excused from attending at the meetings on paying 6s. 8d. yearly it was agreed to by the Company and is to be paid every head-meeting day.

1 Feb., 1769. Paid Mr. Anthony Wheatley one of the Stewards of the Cordwainers' Company of Newcastle to be transmitted to the Cordwainers' Company in London towards defraying the expenses of a petition to Parliament for taking of the drawback on leather. £2 2s.

24 Oct., 1771. Ordered that one of the Stewards do attend at the Infirmary on Thursday next in order to vote for Dr. Rotherham to be one of the physicians of that Charity.

19 January, 1774. The heads of the proposed bill for improving the Town Moor, Nuns Moor, and Castle Leazes of Newcastle upon Tyne having been read over: Resolved unanimously that the Committee appointed by the Burgesses of Newcastle for conducting the suit between them and the Magistrates and Common Council be requested to continue their good offices in settling on behalf of this Company the said proposed bill in such manner as shall appear to them most conducive to the interest of the Burgesses of Newcastle, and they are hereby armed with all necessary powers for that purpose and it is the request of this Company that the draft of the proposed bill may be laid before them for their approbation before it is sent to Parliament.

23 Aug., 1775. Mr. George Brown was this day elected Clerk of the Company in the room of Mr. Richard Burdus deceased.

20 April, 1784. It is ordered—that a fine of five pounds be laid on each brother depasturing a cow or cows on the town moor who shall not have of his own, or pay rent for a stable for such cow or cows, receive the daily benefit of the milk, feed with his own hay, and keep, milk and clean them by himself or his own servants.

23 March, 1785. At a meeting held this day at the request of Mr. William Greene and his apprentice Mr. John Mitchell on account of the said apprentice's guild being stopt on the last Christmas guild day it was unanimously resolved that at the next guild the Stewards should acquiesce in taking off the stop and that he should have his freedom in this Company at the expiration of his apprenticeship after having had all his guilds regularly called.

12 Dec., 1788. Messrs. Landell and Chambers having desired this meeting to be held Mr. Chambers requested permission from the Company to bind apprentices unto himself and to his partner as occasion might require according to the rules of taking apprentices, such intended appren-

tices being declared and meant for the most part to be employed in the Bank in which the said Messrs. Landell and Chambers are partners ; and the Company having considered thereof, agreed thereto and that no objection should be made on the part of the Company to such apprentices being admitted to their freedom of this Company and of the town.

At a meeting of the Sadlers' Company held this 15 day of June, 1795, for the purpose of taking into consideration the application from General Sir Wm. Howe, Bart., for leave to form an encampment on a part of the Town Moor on paying a reasonable acknowledgment for the same : Resolved that the consent of this Company be given for such encampment and that the Company is of opinion that a rent of forty shillings per acre is a reasonable sum for the same.

15 June, 1795. Mr. Percival Fenwick elected clerk of this Company in the room of Mr. George Brown deceased.

At a meeting held December 5, 1796, to consider of the proposal of Messrs. Liddle, Bedlington and Reevely as to their laying a waggonway along the east side of the bye road of the Morpeth turnpike from their colliery to Kenton and Coxlodge to the river Tyne, the waggon way of the length 1 mile 320 yards at the yearly rent of £100 p. annum for 800 tenns of coals each tenn consisting of 528 bolls and 2s. 6d. per tenn for all coals over and above that quantity and also paying to the said Stewards double damage for spoil of ground the lease to commence from 12th May, 1800, for 31 years with usual covenant to be approved off by the Stewards which proposal was unanimously approved off.

10 Aug., 1797. Petition having been presented to the Stewards of the several Incorporated Companies of the Town and County of Newcastle upon Tyne by Wm. Loftus, innkeeper, for leave to build a permanent grand stand near the race-ground upon a lease of 25 years renewable upon such terms as to them should seem fit. Resolved : It is the opinion of this Company that no lease should be granted to any private person whatever, for that prupose.

21 June, 1842. Mr. Thomas William Fenwick was elected Clerk to the Company in the room of his father deceased.

3 July, 1850. A letter having been read from Mr. T. W. Fenwick resigning the office of Clerk in consequence of his continued ill-health, and at the same time another letter was read from Mr. Henry Wm. Fenwick offering himself as a candidate for the situation. Resolved that the matter stand over for consideration.

Mr. Edward Mather was appointed to the office of Clerk to the Company.

APPENDIX.

As some of the Newcastle books of the eighteenth century are rare the following extracts of the names of burgesses who voted at the several elections of free brothers of the Sadlers' Company may be of interest.

1722. George Birkley, Patrick Kelley and John Waugh voted for Sir William Blacket bart., and William Wrighton Esq., Cuthbert Birkley, Peter Dodd, and Robert Hills voted for Sir William Blacket bart., and William Carr Esq., John Anderson, Edward Anderson, Thomas Bedford, Henry Elliot, Gabriel Hall, Arthur Edmonston, John Wake, and James Young voted for William Carr Esq. (14 in all).

1734. James Clarke, Peter Dodds, John Jurdison, James Shaftoe and William Shaftoe voted for Walter Blacket and Nicholas Fenwick Esqrs: Thomas Birtley voted for Walter Blacket and William Carr Esqrs.; Patrick Kelley voted for Walter Blacket Esq.: John Wake voted for Nicholas Fenwick Esq., John Anderson, James Barrowman, Cuthbert Birtley, George Birtley, Andrew Brewster, Henry Elliot, Gabriel Hall, David Landel, John Walker and James Young voted for William Carr Esq. (18 in all).

1741. Thomas Ainsley, George Birkley junior, Andrew Brewster, James Clark, John Hall, William Waugh voted for Walter Blackett and Nicholas Fenwick Esqrs., James Barrowman voted for Walter Blackett and William Carr Esqrs., John Button, Peter Dodds, John Jurdison voted for Walter Blackett and Matthew Ridley Esqrs., George Birkley and Thomas Birkley voted for Nicholas Fenwick and William Carr Esqrs., Cuthbert Birkley, Henry Elliot, John Foreman, Gabriel Hall, David Langdale, Lancelot Stoddart, John Wake senior, John Walker and James Young voted for William Carr and Matthew Ridley Esqrs., Thomas Hall, Patrick Kelly, William Shaftoe and John Wake junior voted for Matthew Ridley Esq. (25 in all).

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
Robert Ogle		Henry Fallolfeld, or Fallafeald	Pentecost, 1590			
Edward Franche		John Fostre	Dec., 1590			
Gylbart Davesson		John Scleatre	Dec., 1590			
James Rechistre	George Rechistre	his father	2 Feby., 1591/2		9	
Robert Atkinson		John Car	6 August, 1593			
Bartram Reade		Henry Wadhawe	1 Jany., 1593/4			
Thomas Augood		John Story	30 June, 1594			
Thomas Smythe		Henry Fallowe- fealde	17 Sept., 1596			
William Wallys		John Foster	11 Nov., 1598			
Mathew Fostre	John Fostre	his father	25 Feby., 1600/1			
William Stoko	John Stoko	his father	21 June, 1601			
John Racheater		James Racheater	15 June, 1601			
Rowland Harell		John Sclater	31 (sic) Nov., 1601			
Roger Red		Henry Woodhawe	3 May, 1602			
Robert Wylkinson		Edward Franche	11 Nov., 1602			
Thomas Wattison		Bartram Reed	1 Nov., 1605			
Robert Scleater		John Scleater	2 June, 1606			
Thomas Scleater		his father	3 Nov., 1606		7	
Richard Lowyshe		Edward Franche	10 Feby., 1608/9			
John Gryme	John Foster of Sadler-gait	James Rotchester	8 Oct., 1607			
Ambross Foster	Edward Franche	his father	4 June, 1609			
George Franche		his father	1 June, 1612			
John Awgood		Edward Franche	11 July, 1612			
Denese Swann		John Slatter	2 Mar., 1612/3			
Thomas Orner		James Ratchester	8 Sept., 1614		9	
Francis Wooltown		Mathew Foster	28 Sept., 1615			
Thomas Read	Bartram Read	By patrimony				
George Foster		John Foster	29 May, 1617			
Robert Haistinge		Edward Franche	13 May, 1619		9	
Thomas Patterson		John Sclater	23 July, 1619			
Willyam Wyde		Mathew Foster	27 April, 1621			
John Elliner		James Rochester	30 April, 1621			
Robert Leammind		John Greene	26 May, 1621		9	
William Race		Thomas Corner	1 Oct., 1625		9	
Henry Woodhawe		Henry Wouldhawe	10 May, 1624		9	
Fardinando Gray		Mathew Foster	20 July, 1624			
John Smith		Dines Swan	1 June, 1625		9	

Thomas Foster	Mathew Foster, sadler	By patrimony	24 May, 1627 (entered)
Mathew Foster	Mathew Foster, sadler	By patrimony	24 May, 1627 (entered)
Charellles Swan	Denis Swan	By patrimony	20 June, 1633 (entered)
Henry Selby	[Made over to Ralph Gray]	Thomas Pateson	4 Aug., 1629
Cristopher Wat- son	Set over to Edward Foreman, 1637	Thomas Corner	11 May, 1631
William Ellenner	William Ellenner	John Elenor	13 June, 1631
William Wether- head		Thomas Watson	25 June, 1631
Robert Lumley		Dinnis Swanne	1 Aug., 1631
Robert Shafto		John Awgood	12 Sept., 1631
Thomas Read	Thomas Read, sadler	By patrimony	9 Mar., 1636/7 (entered)
Michele Oggie	Deserted his master's service	Thomas Read	20 Nov., 1635
Francis Cornette	Thomas Cornette	By patrimony	8 June, 1637
William Wilkinson	Ralph Wilkeson	John Elenar	18 July, 1637
Ralph Newton	Cuthbert Newton of Bywell	John Augood	21 Oct., 1641
George Elliner	John Elliner sadler	By patrimony	9 Nov., 1641 (entered)
William Sharper	Thomas Sharper of Brumlae, Set over to John Augood, July, 1642	Thomas Patteson	22 Sept., 1641
John Swan	Edward Swan of Coupan	Dinnis Swan	4 Dec., 1641
Edward Elenor	Christopher Elenor of Huton, co. Durham	William Elinor	13 Mar., 1641/2
John Ellinor	William Ellinor	By patrimony	12 May, 1645 (entered)
Vincente Freare	John Freare of Gattieside	John Elliner	5 June, 1645 (entered)
Charles Smith	John Smith, sadler	By patrimony	6 August, 1645 (entered)
Henry Wouldhave	Henry Wouldhave, sadler	By patrimony	6 August, 1645 (entered)
Robert Wouldhave	Henry Wouldhave, sadler	By patrimony	5 June, 1656 (entered)
Richard Atkinson	William Atkinson of Rackely	William Wilkison	9 May, 1649 (entered)
Thomas Bee	Christopher Bee, taller	John Awgood	15 May, 1649 (entered)
John Ellener	Raph Elliner of Thorpe Fules (<i>sic.</i>)	William Elinor	15 May, 1649 (entered)
Edmond Elliner	William Elliner	By patrimony	
William Elliner	William Elliner	By patrimony	

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Date of Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
George Gardner William Smith	Arthur Gardner John Smith	Ralph Nutton By patrimony	6 May, 1651		9	9 June, 1654 (entered)
Cudbert Nutton	Ralph Nutton	By patrimony				13 June, 1655 (entered)
William Sharper	William Sharper of Newcastle, saddler	By patrimony				8 Aug., 1655 (entered)
Robert Shafto Richard Wilson	William Wilson of Bedlington, yeo., set over to Raph Noulton, 2 Nov., 1657	By patrimony Dennis Swan	1 Aug., 1655	24 Aug., 1655	9	5 June, 1656
William Dinning	John Dinning of Town-bridges to and in co. Durham, yeo.	William Wilkinson	4 Oct., 1655	11 Oct., 1655	9	
Thomas Jackson John Medcalfe	John Jackson of Allendale, yeo., decd. Christopher Medcalfe of London, cook, decd. Bound himself to a tailor at Chester le Street at Candlemas, 1659	William Wilkinson Robert Shaftoe	27 May, 1657 1657	28 May, 1657 5 Oct., 1657	9 9	
Robert Ilderton	Mr. John Ilderton esquire, co. of Northumberland	Richard Atkinson	1 July, 1658		9	
John Browne William Heryson William Atkinson	Robert Browne of Newcastle Robert Heryson in the co. Durham Richard Atkinson, yeo.	George Elliner William Wilkinson By patrimony	26 Mar., 1659/60 4 June, 1663		9 9	
Lanslott Reed	Thomas Reed, a free brother	By patrimony				19 June, 1663 (entered)
Nicholas Ellinor	George Elliner, a free brother	By patrimony				9 June, 1664 (entered)
William Would- have Christopher Wouldhave	Henry Wouldhave, a free brother Henry Woodhave, a free brother	By patrimony By patrimony				2 June, 1670 (sic) (entered)
John Ellinor	George Ellinor, a free brother	By patrimony				9 June, 1664 (entered)
Phillep Shafto Robert Jackson	Robert Shafto in the co. of Newcastle Thomas Jackson, a free brother	By patrimony Thomas Jackson Buy patrimony	11 Oct., 1669		8	9 June, 1664 (entered)
William Ellinor jun. Roger Hall Joshua Yallowley	Thomas Hall George Yallowley of Cammas, North- umberland, smith. Set over William Harrison, 19 June, 1672	By patrimony William Harrison George Ellinor	29 May, 1673 17 April, 1671	17 April, 1671	9 9	2 June, 1670 (entered) 2 June, 1670

Robert Wallas	Robert Wallas of Knarsdell, Northumberland, Deserted his master's service before 15 June, 1682	Thomas Jackson	15 Feb., 1674/5 15 Feb., 1674/5	9	2 June, 1670 13 Jan. 1674/5 3 June, 1675 (entered)
George Johnson		By patrimony			
John Jackson	Thomas Jackson, a free brother	By patrimony			
John Hall	George Hall, late of Pelton, co. Durham, yeoman. Set over to William Harrison, 4 Mar., 1677/8	John Smith	29 Jan., 1677/8	4 Feb., 1679/809	
Joseph Shallock	William Shallock of Newcastle, yeo.	William Harrison	4 Feb., 1679/80	9	30 May, 1689
George Young	James Young of Uswayford, North ^d , gent., Turned over to William Harrison, 21 July, 1680	William Ellinor	17 May, 1680	17 May, 1680	9 30 May, 1689
Robert Elliott	Thomas Elliot of Sunyside, co. Durham, yeo.	Thomas Jackson	17 Feb., 1680/1	18 Feb., 1680/1	9
Joseph Elms	John Elms of Newcastle, taylor	Joshua Yallowby	1 June, 1681	2 June, 1681	9
Anthony Musgrave	William Musgrave of Long Benton, clerk	Thomas Jackson	1 Jan., 1683/4	15 Jan., 1683/4	9 15 June, 1693
Henry Wouldhave	John Wouldhave, a free brother	By patrimony			6 Oct., 1684 (entered)
John Wouldhave	"	By patrimony			6 Oct., 1684 (entered)
John Jackson	Thomas Jackson, a brother	By patrimony			6 Oct., 1684 (entered) or 15 June, 1693(entered)
Thomas Jackson	"	By patrimony			6 Oct., 1684 (entered)
Arthur Jackson	"	By patrimony			6 Oct., 1684 (entered)
John Ellinor	John Ellinor, a free brother	By patrimony			10 June, 1685 (entered)
John Anderson	Mathew Anderson of Burdopp Craggs, yeo.	William Harrison	2 Feb., 1685/6	3 Feb., 1685/6	9 23 June, 1698
Robert Robson	Mathew Robson late of Scotchwood, yeo. decd.	Joshua Yallowley	30 May, 1687	2 June, 1687	9 3 June, 1697
Robert Hills (died about 25 Mar., 1726)	Mathew Hills of Newcastle, joiner. His master, being decd., he was set over to William Harrison 21 Jan., 1691/2 and again 5 Dec., 1694 to Thomas Jackson	George Young	31 July, 1690	26 Aug., 1690	9

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
John Wake	Thomas Wake of Benwell, yeo	Thomas Jackson	15 Sept., 1690	6 Oct., 1690	9	
Thomas Burt (died shortly before 5 Feb., 1727/8)	Thomas Burt of Gateshead, tobacco cutter. His master, being dead he was set over to William Harrison, 6 Sept., 1692, ordered to be disqualified of the freedom of Company 9 April, 1695	Joseph Shakklock	1 June, 1691	11 June, 1691	10	
Robert Barker (died shortly before 24 Feb., 1714/5)	John Barker, late of Newcastle, joiner, decd.	Joshua Yallowly	12 Oct., 1693	13 Oct., 1693	9	15 Feb., 1702/3
George Birtley	Cuthbert Birtley of Newburne, miller. Set over 8 April, 1695 to Anthony Musgrave and again 21 April, 1698 to John Jackson	William Harrison	5 Feb., 1693/4	5 Feb., 1693/4	9	
Amor Buryson	William Buryson of Hartley, yeo. Set over 21 April, 1698 to Thomas Jackson	Anthony Musgrave	12 July, 1695	8 April, 1695	9	
John Armstrong	Richard Armstrong, late of Alston, Cumberland, yeo. Crossed the Book 5 Jan., 1697/8	Thomas Jackson	24 Sept., 1696		9	
Robert Ainsley	John Ainsley, late of Fowmord Law, yeo.	John Jackson	18 June, 1696		9	
Edward Brewis (died shortly before 8 Jan., 1716/7)	Andrew Brewis of Blackheddon, yeo.	Robert Robson	6 April, 1698	10 Jan., 1698/9	9	
Thomas Bedford	John Bedford, late of Newcastle, gent. decd.	John Anderson	13 June, 1696	10 Jan., 1698/9	9	
Edward Hall	Epharime Hall of Yardhope, yeo.	Thomas Jackson	3 Jan., 1698/9	3 May, 1699	9	3 June, 1708
John Waugh	William Waugh, late of Newcastle, mariner, decd.	Robert Hills	20 June, 1701	21 Aug., 1701	9	6 Nov., 1710
Edward Anderson (died about 24 April, 1727)	Francis Anderson, late of Newcastle, confectioner, decd.	John Anderson	1 June, 1702	26 Aug., 1702	9	31 May, 1711
Phillip Percivale (died shortly before 12 June, 1718)	Robert Percivale, pinmaker	Thomas Burt	28 May, 1703		9	27 Oct., 1712
Joseph Shaw	Henry Shaw	Robert Barker	29 May, 1704		9	

Cuthbert Birtley	Cuthbert Birtley, yeo.	George Birtley	28 May, 1704	9	2 Nov., 1713
Charles Henderson	Charles Henderson of Hartley, gent. Set over to Robert Barker, 30 June, 1710	Thomas Jackson	9 Sept., 1705	9	1 Nov., 1714
Patrick Kelley	Thomas Kelley of Hauxley, North ^{ld} , gent. His master being dead he was set over 13 May, 1712 to Robert Hill Anthony Dod. His master being dead he was set over to George Birtley, March, 1714/5. He was again turned over 6 Dec. 1715 to John Waugh George Browne, decd. Crossed himself of the Book 20 Nov., 1708	John Jackson	5 Oct., 1705	9	
Peter Dod	William Hall of Burness, Northumberland, gent.	Robert Barker	6 Aug., 1707	9	29 Oct., 1716
George Browne	Thomas Lattimore	Thomas Bedford	24 May, 1707	9	
James King	Thomas Lattimore, late of Newcastle, free porter, deceased	Robert Hills	1 July, 1707	9	6 July, 1707
Gabriel Hall	William Hall of Shittleheugh, Northumberland, gent, decd.	John Anderson	1 Sept., 1708	9	3 Mar., 1708/9
Thomas Lattimore	Jeffrey Young of Farnham, Northumberland, yeo.	Thomas Burt	28 May, 1709	9	23 June, 1709
Gabriel Hall	John Renton, late of Newcastle, yeman, deceased	Edward Brewster	1 Aug., 1709	9	3 Oct., 1709
James Young	Edward Robson of Holmsaugh, Northumberland, gent. Having deserted his master's service and been absent above two years, it was ordered 3 Dec., 1713 that he not admitted to the freedom of the Company	Edward Hall	20 June, 1709	9	3 Oct., 1709
James Renton	Robert Edmeston of Shoreswood, North Durham. Was set over to Philip Percivale, 27 Oct., 1716, to Peter Dodd, 12 June, 1718, and to Thomas Lattimore, 5 Dec., 1718	George Birtley	27 May, 1710	9	5 June, 1710
Thomas Robson	William Selby, late of Allington, yeo., deceased	Thomas Bedford	12 July, 1710 [? 1711]	9	3 Dec., 1711
Arthur Edmeston	James Elliott of Culross, N.B. His master being dead he was set over to Thomas Bedford, 22 Jan., 1716/7	Edward Anderson	20 June, 1712	9	4 June, 1713
William Selby	George Barkas, late of Quarry-house,	John Waugh	17 Dec., 1712	9	2 Nov., 1713
Henry Elliott		Edward Brewster	1 Nov., 1712	9	3 Dec., 1713
John Barkas		George Birtley	24 May, 1714	9	27 May, 1714

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
John Jordison	Northumberland, yeo., deceased. Crossed out of the Books at his own request, 16 June, 1720 Thomas Jordison of Middelish, co. Durham, gent. His master being dead, he was set over 11 April, 1718 to Thomas Burt	Philip Parcivall	6 Aug., 1714	24 Aug., 1715	9	4 Nov., 1723
Matthew Anderson	Northumberland, late of Keilder, Northumberland, gent., deceased	John Anderson	18 June, 1715	14 May, 1716	9	2 Nov., 1724
Benjamin Addison	John Addison of Newcastle, tulleer and dyer [Turned over to George Birtley, 12 Jun, 1718] David Landell of Newcastle, tailor John Walker of Wylam, Northumberland., His master being dead he was set over 13 June, 1727 to the widow of Thomas Burt. His mistress not having further occasion for the apprentice and he having offered himself to the Company and none being willing to take him, the Company, 23 Aug., 1727, allowed him to use his term as he pleased	Cuthbert Birtley	1 June, 1715	1 Oct., 1716	9	2 Nov., 1724
John Hall	Edward Hall	Thomas Burt Edward Anderson	15 June, 1715 2 Oct., 1718	1 Oct., 1716 6 Oct., 1718	9 9	2 Nov., 1724 9 6 Nov., 1727
Edward Hall	Edward Hall	By patrimony				28 May, 1719 (entered)
Thomas Reed	Edward Reed, late of Lumsden, Northumberland, gent., decd. His master being dead, and the widow having consented, he was set over 19 July, 1726 to Benjamin Addison	John Waugh	20 Nov., 1718	26 Aug., 1719	9	28 May, 1719 (entered)
Thomas Cowin	Roger Cowin of the Castle-garth, Northumberland, tailor	George Birkley	25 May, 1720	16 June, 1720	9	
James Barrowman	James Barrowman of the Castle-garth, Northumberland, tailor. His master being gone from business and having consented, he was set over 12 May, 1726, to Thomas Burt. Thomas Burt being dead	James Young	1 Sept., 1720	12 June, 1721	9	3 Nov., 1729

Ralph Punshon	George Punshon, barber-surgeon, late of Newcastle, deceased. His master being dead; he desired 10 Dec., 1722 to be crossed out of the Books of the Company	Thomas Latimer	16 Aug., 1720	12 June, 1721	9	6 June, 1729 6 Oct., 1740
Thomas Birtley	George Birtley	By patrimony				
George Birtley	George Birtley	By patrimony				
William Hutchinson	John Hutchinson of Bishop Middleham co. Durham, yeoman	Thomas Burt	11 July, 1721	22 Aug., 1722	9	
William Carr	John Carr of Gateshead, co. Durham, gent. Was crossed the Books 22 Feb., 1724/5 at his own request	Gabriel Hall	25 May, 1722	1 Oct., 1722	9	[23 Jan., 1737 being then mayor]
Lancelot Stoddart	John Stoddart of Newcastle, writing master	William Selby	7 May, 1723	4 Nov., 1723	9	4 Nov., 1734
Matthew Anderson	Edward Anderson of Newcastle, merchant	John Anderson	24 June, 1721	7 Jan, 1723/4	9	24 Jan., 1736/7
James Clarke	John Clarke late of Newcastle, free porter, deceased. His master being dead, he was set over 4 Mar., 1727/8 with the consent of his mistress, Mary Burt, to William Selby	Thomas Burt	1 May, 1723	7 Jan., 1723/4	9	6 Nov., 1732
Simon Elliott	James Elliott of Nether Toffs, N.B. Was crossed the Books at his own request, 20 Feby., 1726	Henry Elliott	29 Nov., 1723	4 June, 1724	9	
Henry Noble	George Noble, late of Newcastle, yeoman, deceased	John Waugh	29 Sept., 1725	26 Nov., 1725	9	
William Laidler	William Laidler, late of Swalwell, co. Durham, gent., deceased	John Jordison	19 Oct., 1725	19 July, 1726	9	26 June, 1735
Collingwood	John Waugh	By patrimony				4 June, 1736
William Waugh	John Waugh	By patrimony				10 April, 1739
John Waugh	John Waugh	By patrimony				1 June, 1727 (entered)
Thomas Ainsley	William Ainsley, late of Highblaws, Northumberland, gent., deceased	George Birtley	16 Mar., 1725/6	1 June, 1727	9	
Thomas Burt	Thomas Burt					2 Oct., 1727 (entered)
James Hills	Robert Hills					20 June, 1728 (entered)
John Button	Joseph Button of Gateshead, book-seller	Gabriel Hall	27 July, 1728	26 June, 1729	9	12 Aug., 1736

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
Thomas Hall William Silvertop	John Hall of Cramlington, Northd. William Silvertop of Blyth, Northumber- land, gent. This apprentice went from his mistress the beginning of August, 1733, and went to Carlisle, where he works, and not returned, the 13 Feby, 1733/4	Matthew Anderson William Selby	22 Dec., 1728 1 June, 1729	26 Aug., 1729 27 April, 1730	9 9	
John Forman	John Forman of Newcastle, deceased, Turned over to John Walker before 15 June, 1732	James Barrowman	5 Dec., 1730	23 July, 1731	9	10 June., 1740
William Hall	Edward Hall, late of Whitelee, North- umberland, gent., Offered his ser- vices to the Company, 11 Jan., 1730/1	James Young	1 Mar., 1733/4	26 June, 1735	9	1 April, 1747
John Catcheside	John Catcheside of Saint Anthons, Northumberland, gent.	John Jordison	7 Mar., 1733/4	[26 June, 1735]	9	30 June, 1743
Andrew Brewster Thomas Dixon	Andrew Brewster William Dixon, late of Fenwick, Northumberland, gent., deceased, offered himself to the Company, 21 Aug., 1741	By patrimony George Birtley	25 March, 1734	[26 June, 1735]	9	30 June, 1743
Benjamin Carr	Thomas Carr, late of Nunriding, Northumberland, gent., deceased	Gabriel Hall	4 April, 1737		9	
Anthony Hunter of Clarewood, Northd. gent.		Launcelot Stodart	25 Nov., 1737		9	26 May, 1747
Anthony Butler	Benjamin Butler, late of Newcastle [.....] deceased	John Walker	28 Aug., 1738		9	
James Selby Benjamin Aken- head	Robert Akenhead of Gateshead, sta- tioner. His master being dead, he was turned over to John Foreman	By patrimony James Young	6 June, 1741		9	7 June, 1745 3 October, 1774
John Sisson David Gibson	John Sisson of Newcastle, gent. Thomas Gibson of Newcastle, linen draper	John Jordison David Landell	15 July, 1741 1 Aug., 1741		9 9	
Edward Hall	Thomas Hall of Birriness, Northum- berland, gent.	John Button	1 Aug., 1739		9	
John Wilson	Thomas Wilson, late of Milburn, Northumberland, yeomas, decd.	John Walker	1 Aug., 1743		9	

Thomas Coulson	Michael Coulson of Low Heworth, co. Durham, yeo.	Andrew Brewster	9 July, 1744	9	
Jacob Wilson	George Wilson of Bill-key, co. Durham, yeoman	John Catcheside	8 Oct., 1745	26 June, 1746	10 Dec., 1753 17 May, 1754 28 Feb., 1758 26 Feb., 1759
John Jurdison		By patrimony			
John Waugh		By patrimony			
John Walker		By patrimony			
Thomas Walker		John Foreman	3 May, 1745	26 June, 1746	
John Turnbull	James Turnbull of Castle-garth in the town and county of Newcastle, tailor. He was set over 28 June, 1750 to William Hall				
Robert Green	Robert Green of Beamish, co. Durham, gent.	Gabriel Hall	20 Oct., 1746	3 Oct., 1748	
James Gibson	James Gibson of Great Whittington, Northumberland, gent.	David Landell	2 Feb., 1747/8	3 Oct., 1748	9 Mar., 1758
George Anderson	James Anderson of Newcastle, glazier	William Hall	11 April, 1748	25 Jan., 1747/8	
John Potts	John Potts of Hexham, Northumberland, gent.	James Selby	19 Aug., 1749	1 Oct., 1750	9 Mar., 1758
Joseph Coulson	Michael Coulson, late of Low Heworth, co. Durham, deceased. His master having declined business on his own account this apprentice was turned over 13 Feb., 1759, to James Selby	Andrew Brewster	5 Mar., 1749/50	28 June, 1751	
John Hall	Joseph Hall of Bondicar, Northumberland, yeoman				
Joseph Lonsdale	Edward Lonsdale, late of Clarewood, Northumberland, yeoman, deceased. His master being dead, he was set over to William Hall	John Walker [sen.]	13 Aug., 1750	20 Aug., 1751	9 3 July, 1766
		William Waugh	13 Jan., 1750/1	20 Aug., 1751	9 he had the Company's permission 9 Mar. 1758 to carry on the business of a Sadler till the expiration of his indentures
Robert Robson	John Robson of Bellingham, Northumberland, yeoman	John Catcheside	1 Dec., 1752	28 June, 1753	9 5 June, 1764
Richard Chambers	Robert Chambers, late of Newcastle, gent., deceased	Gabriel Hall	23 Feb., 1753	10 Dec., 1753	7 18 April, 1770
John Hudson	John Hudson, otherwise Hutson, of Fellingsshore, Durham, yeoman. His master having declined business	James Selby	3 Dec., 1753	10 Dec., 1753	7 17 Feb., 1763

Name of Apprentice	Name of father of apprentice, and observations	Date of Indenture	Master	Enrolment Term	Admission
John Anderson	he was set over 9 Mar., 1758 to John Walker Matthew Anderson of Burdop-craig, Northumberland, gent. His master being dead he was set over 1 Mar., 1759, to John Waugh Andrew Brewster	2 July, 1753	William Hall	17 Jan., 1754	7
John Brewster	John Oliver, late of Lustruther, N.B., deceased. His master being dead and the widow declining business, the apprentice 14 Feb., 1759, appeared and offered himself to the Company, and one of them being willing to take him, the Company allows him to use the remainder of his term as he pleases	15 Mar., 1758	William Hall	29 June, 1758	7 (entered 9 Mar., 1758)
Thomas Oliver	Ralph Shotton of Newcastle, master and mariner	16 July, 1759	John Walker	20 Aug., 1759	7
Isaac Shotton	Stephen Bulman of Low Heaton, Northumberland, yeoman	27 May, 1760	Thomas Walker		7 13 April, 1768
Nicholas Andrew or Andrews	John Andrew of Medonsley, co., Durham, yeoman	8 Oct., 1760	James Gibson	10 Nov., 1760	7 21 Dec., 1778
Robert Cresswell	William Cresswell of Hauxley, Northumberland, yeoman	6 May, 1761	John Catchside	2 July, 1761	7
Joseph Carr	Joseph Carr of Steavly Wood-foot, Northumberland, gent. He deserted his master's service in April, 1766, and has never returned this 5 Oct., 1767	5 Oct., 1761	John Waugh	1 July, 1762	7
Thomas Bell	Robert Bell of Newcastle, yeoman. He was set over 15 May, 1766 to Robert Robson	10 May, 1762	John Potts	1 July, 1762	7
Thomas Thompson	John Thompson of Newcastle, hostman. He was set over 4 July, 1766, to John Catchside	25 July, 1763	John Walker	5 June, 1764	7 3 May, 1771
David Landells	David Landells		By patrimony		18 April, 1770
William Crawford	William Crawford of Morpeth, Northumberland, cooper	5 July, 1764	Robert Robson	1 Oct., 1764	7
John Lewins	Thomas Lewins of Felling-shore, co. Durham, slaitthman	14 Aug., 1765	John Catchside	30 Sept., 1765	7

Edward Weatherby of Newcastle, gent. His master having declined business he was set over 20 Oct., 1766 to John Hall. John Hall having declined business the apprentice appeared 22 Dec., 1767, and offered himself to the Company, but none being willing to take him the Company allowed him to use the remainder of his term as he pleased	John Hudson	28 Oct., 1765	7
Benjamin Aken-head	James Young		23 Aug., 1774
William Lishman	James Gibson	22 Dec., 1766	30 Dec., 1766 7yrs. 20 Jan., 1778 10m. 20d.
William Smith	John Bulman	29 April, 1768	7 July, 1768 7
George White	Thomas Walker	10 May, 1768	7 July, 1768 7
Francis Laidman	John Walker	27 July, 1769	2 Oct., 1769 7
Thomas Forster	Robert Robson	25 Jan., 1770	20 Mar., 1770 7
George Wardle	John Catcheside	12 Feb., 1770	20 Mar., 1770 7
William Green	Gabriel Hall	25 Feb., 1767	18 April, 1770 7 20 Jan., 1778
William Easterby	John Walker	13 Aug., 1771	13 Dec., 1771 7
Cuthbert Green-well	John Bulman	12 Jan., 1774	19 Jan., 1774 7 12 Mar., 1781

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
John Rawling Wilson	Catherine Wilson of Newcastle, widow	John Catchside	16 Oct., 1775	4 July, 1776	7 30 Mar., 1784
Robert Kell	Robert Kell of St. John Lee, Northumberland, farmer. Was crossed out of the Books of the Company, 16 Mar., 1779, at his own desire	William Leishman	18 Jan., 1778	6 May, 1778	7
John Mitchell	Robert Mitchell of Newcastle, linen draper	William Green	24 June, 1778	2 July, 1778	
David Ashworth	Michael Ashworth of the city of Durham esq., deceased	Richard Chambers	1 Jan., 1779	1 July, 1779	
Thomas Thompson	William Thompson of the Leases mill	William Lishman	22 May, 1780	7 July, 1780	
John Marshall Mather	Thomas Mather of Newcastle, gent.	John Bulman	11 Nov., 1780	12 Mar., 1781	
William Rich	Robert Rich, late of Newcastle, coach-maker	William Lishman	5 April, 1781	4 July, 1782	[3 Oct., 1791]
[Thos.] Railston	Robert Railston of Jarroo Quay, co. Durham, gent.	Cuthbert Green-well	20 Mar., 1783	3 July, 1783	
Stephen Turnbull	John Turnbull	By patrimony			
Thomas Young	William Young of Sunderland, co. Durham, gent.	Cuthbert Green-well	15 Sept., 1786	5 July, 1787	took up his freedom of the town only as a sadler, 28 April, 1784
Thomas Fenwick	George Fenwick of Lambton, gent. His master being dead, he was turned over 4 July, 1793, to Richard Chambers	David Lundell		2 July, 1789	
William Hodson	Joseph Hodson, late of Salisbury Wilts., stationer, deceased	William Greene	1 Oct., 1789	6 May, 1790	
John Smith	Henry Smith of Gateshead, tallow-chandler	John Bulman	6 Aug., 1792	1 Oct., 1792	
Thomas Dungett	Richard Dungett, of Gateshead, inn-keeper	Cuthbert Green-well	21 Sept., 1792	4 July, 1793	
Robert Jobson	John Jobson of Lilburn, Northumberland, farmer	John Marshall Mather	20 April, 1793	4 July, 1793	
Robert Clough	John Clough of Ballasthills, without the walls, but within the liberties of Newcastle, ship-owner	John Marshall Mather	30 April, 1798	4 July, 1799	
Robert Bulman (died 1867)	John Bulman	By patrimony			10 Mar., 1797

Thomas Jurdison	John Jordison	By patrimony	10 Jan., 1806
John Bulman jun.	John Bulman	By patrimony	2 July, 1807
George Thompson	Thomas Thompson	By patrimony	7 July, 1808
William Andrews	Nicholas Andrews	By patrimony	8 July, 1814
(died 1865)			
George Bulman	John Bulman	By patrimony	6 July, 1815
George Halliday	William Halliday, Shotton Edge, Northumberland, mason	John & George 29 July, 1822 23 Mar., 1826 Bulman	1 July, 1830
John Wilson (died 21 Nov., 1842)	Jacob Wilson of Clargill, Cumberland, gent.	John & George 20 Dec., 1823 23 March, 1826 Bulman	4 July, 1833
John Rawling Wilson jun., (died 1848)	John Rawling Wildson	By patrimony	15 July, 1835
William Wilson	do.	By patrimony	15 July, 1835
(died 1837)			
John Mather (died 1872)	John Marshall Mather	By patrimony	18 July, 1835
Thomas Mather	do.	By patrimony	18 July, 1835
William Mather	do.	By patrimony	18 July, 1835
James Rimmington	John Rimmington, Newcastle, flour merchant	John & George 15 Oct., 1825 23 Mar., 1826 Bulman	
Nicholas Andrews	William Andrews	By patrimony	22 July, 1835
(died 1856)			
Joseph Reed Wil-son	John Rawling Wilson	By patrimony	11 Sept., 1835
Henry Mather	John Marshall Mather	By patrimony	14 Oct., 1835
John Andrews	William Andrews	By patrimony	21 June, 1842
Robert Andrews	do.	By patrimony	21 June, 1843
Edward Mather	John Marshall Mather	By patrimony	21 June, 1843
John Thomas Wil-son	John Wilson, Newcastle, bricklayer	George Halliday 17 Sept., 1834 11 Sept., 1835	7 May, 1846
George Thompson	George Thompson	By patrimony	27 June, 1846
Henry Thompson	do.	By patrimony	27 June, 1846
George Bulman	George Bulman	By patrimony	15 Nov., 1848
John Thompson	George Thompson	By patrimony	15 Nov., 1848
Thomas Belt	George Belt of Newcastle, weaver	George Halliday 9 Oct., 1847 15 Oct., 1848	
George Thomas Halliday	George Halliday	By patrimony	22 Feb., 1853
John Robert Mather	Thomas Mather, deceased	By patrimony	8 Mar., 1855
John Cameron Halliday	George Halliday	By patrimony	8 Mar., 1855

<i>Name of Apprentice</i>	<i>Name of father of apprentice, and observations</i>	<i>Master</i>	<i>Date of Indenture</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Admission</i>
Samuel Thompson	Thomas Thompson, deceased	By patrimony				5 July, 1835
Thomas Bulman	George Bulman	By patrimony				17 April, 1856
John Thomas	George Thompson	By patrimony				9 April, 1861
Thomas Thompson	John Thompson	By patrimony				24 Jan., 1863
Joseph John Rawling Wilson	Joseph Reed Wilson	By patrimony				26 Dec., 1863
William Daniel	do.	By patrimony				22 Jan., 1864
Jackson Wilson						
Henry Thompson	George Thompson	By patrimony				19 Jan., 1866
John Thomas Andrews	John Andrews	By patrimony				8 Jan., 1867
Henry Thompson	John Thompson	By patrimony				17 Jan., 1867
Philip Edward Mather	Edward Mather	By patrimony				2 Nov., 1869
George Thompson	John Thompson	By patrimony				22 Jan., 1870
Henry Marshall Mather	John Mather, deceased	By patrimony				3 July, 1873
Thomas Thompson	George Thompson	By patrimony				10 Jan., 1874
John Arthur Mather	John Mather	By patrimony				2 July, 1874
William Frederick Mather	John Mather, deceased	By patrimony				23 Jan., 1895
William Loftus Mather	Edward Mather	By patrimony				2 Mar., 1875
George Thompson	Henry Thompson, No. 1, (of Byker)	By patrimony				27 Jan., 1877
George Walton Bulman	George Bulman	By patrimony				24 Nov., 1877
William Edward Bulman	do.	By patrimony				24 Nov., 1897
George William Halliday	George William Halliday	By patrimony				4 July, 1878
David Keel Halliday	do.	By patrimony				6 July, 1882
John Rutherford Halliday	John Cameron Halliday	By patrimony				3 July, 1890
John Robert Andrews	.....	By patrimony				5 July, 1894
George Tinn Andrews	John Thomas Andrews	By patrimony				6 July, 1899

II.—NOTES ON THE OLD GLASS IN ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

[Read on 22nd February, 1922.]

I. By R. J. S. BERTRAM.

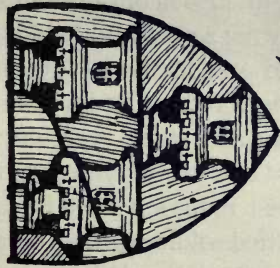
These notes refer only to the glass in the north chancel window and a shield with the Percy arms affixed to the centre light of the north window on the east side of the north transept. In this glass certainly six different periods are represented, ranging in date from about 1350 to 1848.

First period, 1350-75. The earliest pieces are apparently the medallions at the top of the first and third lights, counting from west to east. The medallion in the third light (fig. c) contains a black shield which bears in white a rebus of William Hutton: there is a **W** in the dexter chief; an **H** placed vertically, and a **V** placed transversely are interlaced on the field, and a small tun appears in sinister chief. The units employed are the same as these carved on the shield at the junction of the inner drip moulds of the two western arches of the north nave arcade, though arranged in a slightly different manner. According to Brand this same rebus occurred with the addition of two fuller's clubs in the south-east window of the south transept. As the north nave arcade was erected about 1350, this work may be assigned to about that time. The companion medallion (fig. a) bears the interlaced letters **W** placed vertically and **V** placed transversely: the dark background is relieved by boldly scratched tendril ornament. In both medallions the border consists of beads between concentric circles and the space between shield and border is filled with conventional leaves; silver stain is applied to heighten the effect.

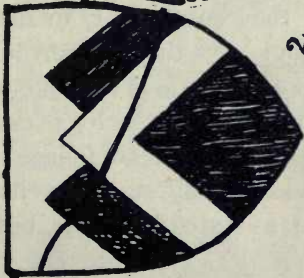
The small pieces (fig. g) of which I found three, are certainly as early as, if not earlier than 1350. The same pattern is to be seen in a window at St. Ouen, Rouen,. From similarity of treatment I assign to about 1375 the Thornton Shield (fig. 2), the shield with letters T.G. (fig. 3), which was reversed on insertion in its present position, the very beautiful shield with the arms of Newcastle (fig. 1) and the *vesica* shaped panel with the Virgin Mary (fig. f). The arms of Newcastle are fine in design, the castles are bold and effective when viewed at a distance and interesting in detail at close range, the gateway high above the base and the central towers, without visible means of support, show how decorative effect was considered of more importance by the artist than literal truth. The glass of the field is a rich deep red of striated texture. The Virgin Mary panel in the third light has a background of red glass similar in colour and texture to the Newcastle shield, and a border of blue varying to purple. The figure, halo, and drapery are all on white glass painted and shaded very delicately. Her robe is edged with a border of braid and pearls and fastened at the neck with a large round brooch. Her hair and curious elliptic halo as well as brooch and dress decorations are stained a lemon yellow.

Second period, 1400—1430. The Percy shield (fig. 7), now in the north transept may be definitely dated near 1400. In Brand's time this shield was incorporated in the Great East Window of the chancel. As at present suspended the painting is on the outside of the glass; so evidently the shield should be reversed. The arms are of fine design and execution; the leading is very skilful, and the spots of red given by the lions' mouths and tongues, most effective. The backgrounds of first and fourth quarters are diapered with small circles.

Of the same period is the fragment of glass (fig. 8) inserted upside down, beneath, and to the left of the upper medallion in the first light. I have attempted a restoration. It shows the arms of



1



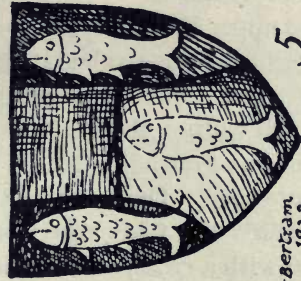
2



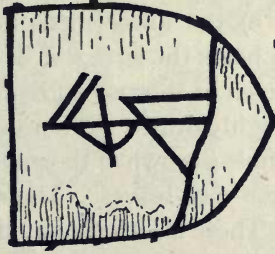
3



4



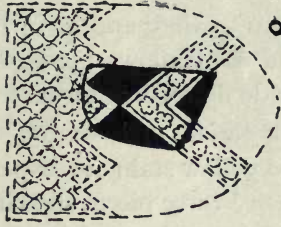
5



6



7



8

R. Bertram
1912

Thornton as they appear in Brand's illustration of the Thornton tomb in All Hallows 1429. The chevron and chief are diapered with little flower-like forms.

Third period, 1450—1475. Fragments of many quarries in outline and yellow stain are dispersed throughout the window. There are twenty-three pieces showing a broad yellow border with a five-petalled flower in the centre of each quarry (fig. m) three pieces with border and monogram (fig. n) and two pieces with border and conventional four-pointed ornament (fig. o). In all these pieces connecting stems are absent and the flower or other feature is an isolated detail in the centre of its quarry. A characteristic mid-fifteenth century treatment.

The crowns (fig. h) of which there are fourteen and a \mathfrak{C} or \mathfrak{G} two portions, are units from the coloured borders that surrounded these quarries.

(Fig. e) the lower medallion, in the centre light, in outline, painted bears the letters $\mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{C}$; Boyle says they are surrounded by a crown of thorns—in reality there is a curious tree-like plant, very roughly drawn with branches intertwined in such a manner as to resemble a crown of thorns, but bearing a species of foliage somewhat like oak leaves. The design is roughly stained yellow in parts. There is lettering at the base, as stated by Boyle, but it is very badly done.

The upper Medallion in the centre light, also in outline and stain, represents an angel robed in white, wearing a crown and holding an open scroll. The wings are outspread and feathered alternately gold and white: the background is bright red. The lower medallion in the first light (fig. d) in outline and stain, represents the Resurrection. Our Lord partly draped in a freely flowing garment with Dürer-like folds, rises from a grave; in his left hand he carries a staff with a cross, on each side a startled soldier springs up and a still recumbent person is indicated on the left. Hills are repre-



a



b



c



d



e



f



g



h



j



k



l



m



n



o



p



q



r



s



t

R. Bertram
1922

sented in the background. This medallion has rather a Dutch appearance. The fragmentary head (fig. k) seems of late 15th or early 16th century.

Fourth period, 1509—1603. The remains of this period are particularly interesting as they include certain fragments of the royal arms, mentioned by Brand. There are several fragments of a diaper pattern based on a series of circles ornamented with *fleurs-de-lis*, in outline and yellow stain. Two of these fragments are contiguous (fig. p) and across them is a portion of either one or two wings, according as the fragments should be placed, evidently a portion of the sinister supported. The small piece (fig. q) resembles a lion's paw. Brand says the dexter supporter 'seems a lion.' Evidently the next piece (fig. t) is a portion of the mantling. There is a suggestion of the border used with this work in the seven fragments of Renaissance design (fig. l) and the six or seven portions of a laurel wreath (fig. r) may be of the same date. There is one piece of foliage (fig. s) Tudor in character and another piece of the same date, evidently based on the earlier fragment shown in figure g. All these fragments are of inferior workmanship. The figures adoring in the centre light beneath the lower medallion (fig. e) may be of the same date, but they are so faded that it is difficult to determine their period.

Fifth period, 1820. The large fragments in the centre light (fig. j) are the remains of a window mentioned in Mackenzie as 'A brilliant specimen of painted glass representing Jesus Christ with the Cup of the Last Supper was lately inserted in this window [the East Window]. It was executed by Mr. John Gibson, an ingenious ornamental and house painter, who has paid much attention to the long-neglected art of enamelling in glass.' This work is apparently a last flicker of the Reynolds influence. It was inserted about 1820, very shortly before the Gothic revival. The treatment reminds one of the work of Peckitt of York. In many

ways the artist may have been mistaken, but he was undoubtedly a good draughtsman, the composition does not lack dignity, and the colour of Christ's robes, pale blue over pink, is quite pleasing. The bread in his left hand is applied in dark enamel, the chalice is stained bright yellow and the platter bright orange. Of the head only two ringlets on the shoulder remain, though the leading of the mass is still in *situ*, fitted with incongruous fragments.

Sixth period, 1848. Most of the glass below the thick saddle-bar and line of lettering is in small pieces, apparently the gleanings of a workshop in 1848.

2. THE INSCRIPTIONS. By A. Hamilton Thompson, M.A., F.S.A.

Portions of inscriptions have been leaded into the window ; but these are very fragmentary, and, although their general form is obvious, the words essential to their real interest are wanting. The horizontal band composed of the principal fragments consists of pieces of three, or possibly four, separate inscriptions. (a) The panes in the western light contain the remains of an inscription in small black letter, probably of the first half of the fifteenth century, as follows: (1) *bus Thome* (2) *g [?]* (3) *or[um] ac p[ro]* (4) *genitor* (5) *u* (6) *c p[ro] a [n]i[m]abus i*

(b) In the middle light is the inscription *Saluator M* upside down in large black letter. This is obviously modern : the lettering is of the correct and featureless type used by the artists of the early Gothic revival, and is contemporary with the modern pieces of glass referred to by Mr. Bertram. The inscription, of course, was *Saluator Mundi*, and was intended to be placed under a figure of our Lord. A pane in another part of the window, with the letters *that*, is of the same date, and so also may be some of the small groups of letters elsewhere in the medley of glass.

(c) Next this, also upside down, is *et quor* in black letter larger

and coarser than that in (a). This belongs to a late fifteenth-century inscription.

(d) In the eastern light are two panes with a portion of an English inscription in lettering of the same character and approximately the same date as (c): (1) *yff' of W[?]ill'm hi*. The last letter appears to be the first stroke of *u*. The first word is [w]yff', *i.e.* wife.

(e) Two other fragments remain in the same light, but the black pigment is much perished. One appears to be a surname, probably *Poclin*[gton]; but the other has been reversed and is no longer legible.

Other fragments which remain are mere letters or groups of two or three letters which cannot be read into any scheme. It need hardly be said that the old inscriptions of which traces survive are memorial inscriptions, and the original form of (a) is approximately clear, *viz.* : *Orate pro animabus Thome*¹. *et*. *ac pro animabus illorum*² *omnium benefactorum ac progenitorum*. The words *ac pro animabus* are probably those mentioned by Brand as being legible in the east window in his day; but *ac*, not *et*, is the conjunction employed.

It has been noted that the figure of our Lord at the Last Supper in the middle light has much in common with the work of William Peckitt (1731—1795), the celebrated York glass-painter, both in drawing and colouring. In both these respects it may be compared with a good example of his figure-work in the south aisle of the church of Yarm, which is a replica of one of the figures executed by him for the west window (now removed) of Exeter cathedral. At the same time, there are points in the colouring of the figure in St. John's which have a somewhat different character

¹ The letter, apparently *g*, on a small triangular pane after *Thome* is an insertion which does not belong to this part of the original inscription.

² The word which follows *animabus* begins with *t*. *Illorum* seems probable. The inscription must have contained a second name, doubtless that of the wife of Thomas.

from that of most of his work ; and Mr. Bertram has shown that it is due to a later painter who, like Peckitt, modelled his designs on the French and Flemish glass of the previous century.

3. THE SHIELDS. By C. H. Hunter Blair, M.A., F.S.A.

There are six³ shields in the window, three of them are armorial, one bears a merchant's mark, whilst two display, one with initials, the tools or instruments of their owner's craft or trade. They illustrate well the lines of the fourteenth century poem⁴ which tells of windows :

Shynen with shapen sheldes
To shewen aboute
With merks of merchauntes
Y- medeled betweene

They were all, when Brand⁵ wrote his history of the town, in the east window of the chancel, though that may not have been their original position. They were probably put in their present place in 1848 when the south and east walls of the chancel were rebuilt.⁶ The topmost armorial shield⁷ in the western light is of richly coloured red glass charged with three silver castles ; the arms of Newcastle, *gules three castles silver*. They differ, however, from the usual form. The gateway is here guarded by a partially lowered portcullis with two spikes and each castle has only one turret in place of the three which have invariably crowned them from the first common seal⁸ of the town onwards to modern times. This shield of arms judging from its shape and the quality and colour of

³ This is in addition to the two small sable shields with monograms at the top of the east and west lights which have been described by Mr. Bertram, *ante* p. 35.

⁴ The Creed of Piers Plowman, line 347.

⁵ *History of Newcastle*, I, 109, note R.

⁶ Knowles and Boyle, *Vestiges of Old Newcastle and Gateshead*, p. 160.

⁷ Illustration p. 37, no. 1.

⁸ See ' Catalogue of Durham Seals,' *Arch. Ael.*, 3 ser., xvi, plate 71, nos. 3738-3741.

the glass cannot be of later date than the beginning of the fifteenth century. It is, therefore, of supreme interest not only for its great beauty but because it is the earliest existing example of the arms of the town. The only other example of like early date, a record of which has come down to us, was carved in stone, at the sinister side of the royal shield of Edward III, on the north front of the barbican built in front of the Newgate towards the end of the fourteenth century.⁹ This unfortunately disappeared when the gate was destroyed in 1823; the royal shield, happily, is still preserved in the basement of the keep.¹⁰ No record remains telling when the town first adopted this shield of arms, but it is not likely that it would be much, if at all, earlier than the end of the fourteenth century. It is tempting to think that it might have been in 1391, the year king Richard II granted that the mayor (William Bishopdale) and his successors should, for their greater honour, have a sword carried before them.¹¹ Or it may not have been till 1400 when, by charter of king Henry IV, the town became the county of the town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne with the right to elect its own sheriff¹²; later than this, the shield set up in this window tells us, it could not be. The earliest official record of these arms, I know of, is dated 16 August, 1575, when William Flower, Norroy king of arms, spoilt the fine simplicity of this "most ancient" shield by decorating it with an impossible crest and unnecessary supporters.¹³ Richard St. George, also Norroy king, at his visitation of 1615, blasons the shield as it is now used, *gules, three castles triple turreted silver*.¹⁴

Beneath this shield, in the same light,¹⁵ is now very properly

⁹ Richardson's *Local Historians' Table Book—Historical*, III, 271. See also etching by T. M. Richardson, 'Newgate as seen in 1823.'

¹⁰ *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Newc.*, 3rd ser., I, 277.

¹¹ *The Mayoralty of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, by A. M. Oliver, p. 15.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 16. ¹³ Printed in Brand, *op. cit.* II, 183.

¹⁴ *Visitations of Northumberland*, Ed. Foster, p. I. Also *The Genealogist*, I, 250.

¹⁵ Illustration, p. 37, no 2.

placed that of Roger Thornton one of the greatest of the town's mediaeval merchants, one of the most munificent of its benefactors and its first mayor after the charter of 1400.¹⁶ In shape, this shield is identical with that of the town and was doubtless like it set up at the very beginning of the fifteenth century. It is a fine boldly drawn example of the Thornton arms blasoned *sable a chevron and a chief indented silver*. The deeply indented chief, of only two indentures, and the bold way in which the point of the chevron cuts into the chief shew that it cannot be later than the above-named date ; indeed it is more typical of fourteenth century armorial art than of that which followed it. The style of this later art is shewn on his brass in All Hallows church¹⁷ (*circa* 1430), on the painted screen in Hexham priory church,¹⁸ and on the seal of his son attached to a deed of 1439. On all these examples the chief is narrower with more and less deep indentures, the chevron being more flattened out and not rising so high towards the chief.

The last armorial shield¹⁹ is the third one in the eastern light. The colours upon it have been badly fired so that the charges are now almost obliterated, but enough remains to shew that it should be blasoned *silver three salmon paleways silver*, the well-known Northumbrian shield of Orde.²⁰ It is obviously later than the two we have been considering and probably dates from either late in the fifteenth or from the first years of the succeeding century. It is not possible now to say for whom it was set up. The three remaining shields in the window are not armorial. The first²¹ of this type is in the western light beneath the Thornton shield. Its field

¹⁶ Manuscript list of the mayors of Newcastle by A. M. Oliver (unpublished). Also Brand, *op. cit.* 1, p. 11 and 382 ; Welford's *History of Newcastle*, 1, *passim* and the same author's *Men of Mark 'twixt Tyne and Tweed*, III, p. 517.

¹⁷ *Vestiges of Old Newcastle*, *op. cit.* plate 228.

¹⁸ *The Abbey of St. Andrew, Hexham*, by C. C. Hodges.

^{18a} See illustration, p. 84. ¹⁹ Illustration, p. 37, no. 5.

²⁰ 'The Armorial of Northumberland,' *Arch. Ael.* 3rd ser. VI, p. 123.

²¹ Illustration, p. 37, no. 3.

is silver, and upon it, in sable, are the letters in ornamental capitals T.G. ; between them is an object of an indeterminate nature, but which is probably a tool or instrument used in the owner's craft or trade ; like the previous shield it has been badly fired and the charges upon it are now very indistinct. When the shield was placed here the glass was fixed wrong side in so that the letters now appear in a reverse position. The memory of T.G. is lost, we do not know who he was, but the shield probably commemorates a benefactor of the church who lived in the late fifteenth or early sixteenth century. The next shield²² of this type is the second from the top in the eastern light. It is coloured azure and upon it is depicted a pair of open shears silver, carefully designed to fit into the shape of the shield, between the open blades is a leopard's face gold. It appears to date about the same time as the previous shield and doubtless is a memorial of a tailor or clothworker ; the shears are obviously those used by a tailor and the leopard's face is, I think, taken from the shield of the Weaver's company. In the lower part of the same light is the third²³ non-armorial shield, it is of deep blue glass charged with a merchant's mark. This is of the usual type of these marks used from the beginning of the fourteenth to the end of the sixteenth centuries. It is probably of late fifteenth century date, but there is nothing by which the owner can now be identified. These well defined marks were in all probability originally used to identify merchandise, later they came to be the personal mark or sign of their owner and were often for want of true arms, placed as here, upon a shield.²⁴ They were used by traders of all ranks and were by no means confined to the wealthy merchant class. Like armorials they sometimes became hereditary and, differenced by some slight change, were used by different

²² Illustration p. 37, no. 4. ²³ *Ibid.* no. 6.

²⁴ *Norfolk and Norwich Arch. Soc.* III, 177. *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancas. and Ches.*, LXII, p. 1 ; *Proc. Clifton Antiq. Soc.*, VII, 97. All with numerous illustrations,

branches of the same family. The cross was almost always the chief motive of the device, it usually had two or more streamers floating from it but these were, like the design always of straight lines or lines drawn at an angle to each other, curves were very rarely used, though sometimes, a circle was placed at the intersection of the cross or the initials of the owner worked into the device. It has been suggested that they were first used by wool merchants upon their bales and that they derive their motive from the cross with streamers borne by the Holy Lamb, the symbol of St. John Baptist, the patron saint of these merchants.²⁵ Strictly speaking, such marks and instruments of trade ought not to be charged upon shields, though from quite early in the fourteenth century it was not at all uncommon for them to be so displayed by merchants, craftsmen and traders who had no proper arms. This was done in spite of the herald's attempts to prevent it; as early as 1454 a writer speaking of a merchant's mark borne on a shield remarks 'they be non armes but a marke such as Marchaunts use.'²⁶ Similarly, writing in 1606, Francis Thynne, Lancaster herald, mentions among the duties of a herald 'to prohibit any merchant or any other to put their names, marks or devices in escutcheons or shields which belong only and appertain to gentlemen bearing arms and none other.'²⁷

In Brand's time²⁸ (*circa* 1788) there was a shield of the royal arms in the middle light of the east window of the chancel; of this there remain only two fragments of the lion supporter's claws,²⁹ two small parts of the dragon supporter's wing,³⁰ and a piece of the helm mantling.³¹ From the description he gives of it and its supporters, it evidently bore the arms used by the sovereigns of the house of

²⁵ *Proc. Soc. of Antiq. of London*, 2nd ser., XII, 10.

²⁶ Harl. MS. 2259 quoted in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancas. and Chesh.* LXII, p. 5.

²⁷ Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, I, 153. ²⁸ *Op. cit.* I, 109, note R.

²⁹ Illustration, p. 39, no. q. ³⁰ *Ibid.* no. p. ³¹ *Ibid.* no. t.

Tudor 1485—1603.³³ He blasons the shield with the leopards of England in the first and fourth quarters, but this is probably an error of one who was not a learned herald. The shield was supported on the dexter by a lion, on the sinister by a dragon. These beasts were rarely, if ever, used by Henry VII, who preferred the dragon of Wales for his dexter supporter and for the sinister the greyhound of Beaufort; in memory of his mother the lady Margaret.³⁴ Henry VIII and his Tudor successors regularly used the lion and dragon such as were here depicted; but, judging from the few fragments remaining, it seems most probable that the shield bore the arms of queen Elizabeth. Mr. Bertram has also found, amongst the fragments in the lower part of the eastern light, two pieces of glass which must have formed part of another Thornton shield. From them he has drawn a conjectural restoration of it.³⁵ The chief and chevron are finely diapered with small cinquefoils and from its general style and shape it would appear to be of rather later date than the similar shield already described. There remains yet one other armorial shield³⁶ in ancient glass in this church; at the end of the eighteenth century it was in the south light of the great east window, but, more fortunate than the royal shield, it has been preserved and is now in the centre light of the east window of the north transept. It displays Lucy and Percy quarterly, but the glass has been reversed so that it should appear I and IV Percy, II and III Lucy.³⁷ From the nature and colour of the glass and the style of the charges there can be little doubt that it represents Henry Percy (1368—1407), the fourth lord Percy of Alnwick and the first earl of Northumberland,³⁸ and that it was set up about the

³³ *Leopards of England*, by E. E. Dorling,, p. 20.

³⁴ *Armorial in Kings College Chapel, Cambridge*, *op. cit.*, p. 45.

³⁵ *Illustration*, p. 37, no. 8. ³⁶ *Ibid.* p. 37, no. 7.

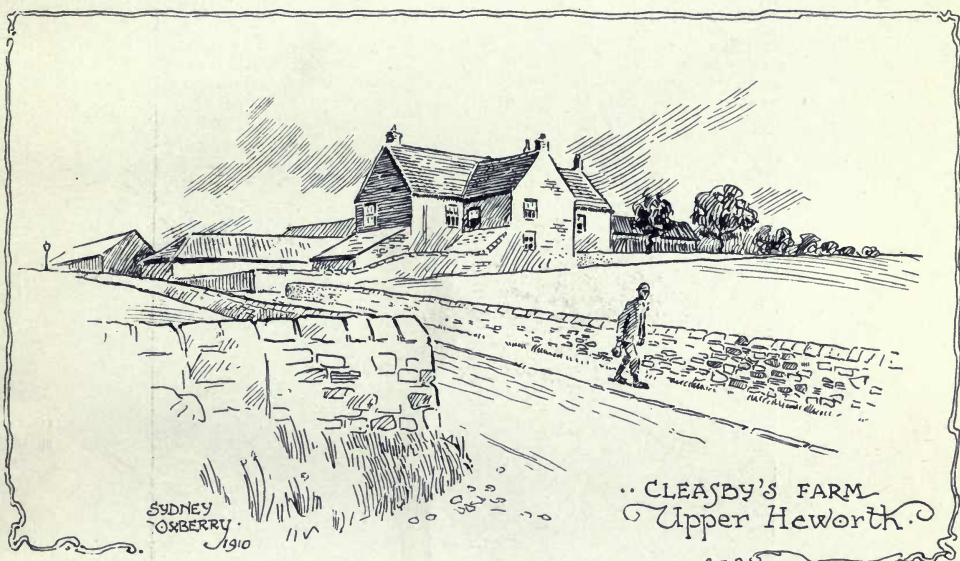
Brand, *op. cit.*, p. 109.

³⁷ 'Catalogue of Durham Seals,' no. 1963. Willement's *Roll of Richard II*, p. 6, no. 39

³⁸ *Le conte de Northumberland, Sr. de Lucy*, arms as above.

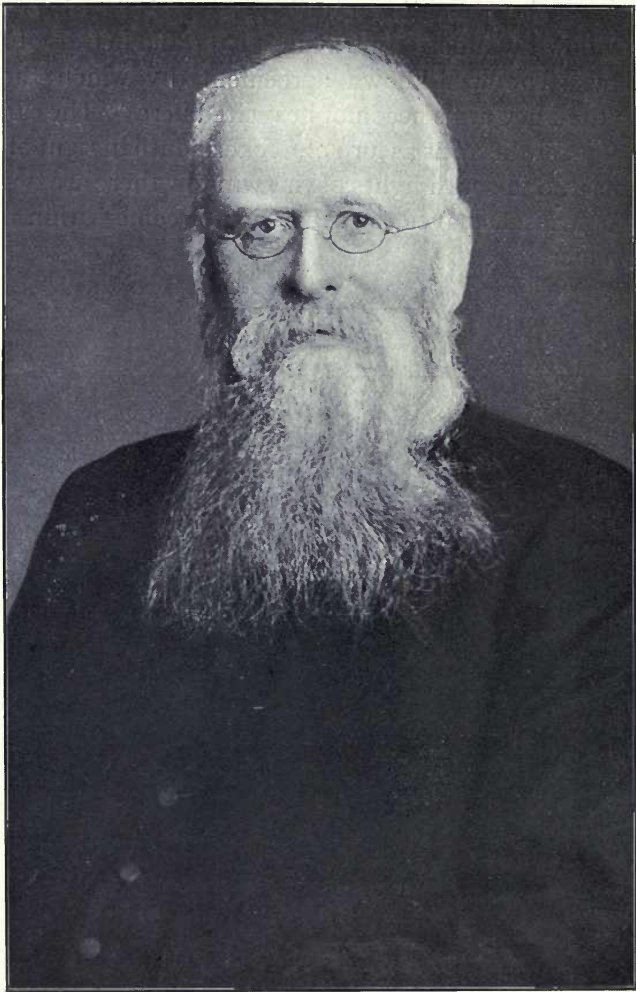
³⁸ Doyle, *The Official Baronage of England*, II, 644.

beginning of the fifteenth century. Henry married, *circa* 1384, Maud, widow of Gilbert Umfraville, sister and heiress of Anthony lord Lucy. The well-known agreement, by which the Percys quarter the Lucy arms need not be recited here.³⁹ The earl himself would quarter the arms as lord of Cockermouth in right of his wife. In the north and south lights of this window there are two modern shields of arms displayed, but they do not come within the scope of this paper.



see page 52.

³⁹ Fine Roll, 8 Richard II; *Arch. Ael.*, 2nd ser., IV, 174.



THE LATE REV. CUTHBERT EDWARD ADAMSON,
A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

III.—NOTICE OF THE REV. CUTHBERT EDWARD ADAMSON, A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

By JOHN OXBERRY.

[Read on the 31 May, 1922.]

In the month of September, in the year 1855, the members of our Society had to mourn the loss of John Adamson. He was one of its founders, and had been one of its Secretaries from the date of its establishment up to the day of his death, a period of nearly forty-three years. At the end of another forty-three years, that is to say in the year 1898, and again in the month of September, our members had once more to express their sorrow at the passing away from amongst them of another who bore the same honoured surname. This was the Rev. Edward Hussey Adamson, a son of John Adamson, and a son who had inherited many of the gifts that distinguished the father, not the least precious of them being a taste for the investigation of subjects of antiquarian interest, and an ability to describe the result of his researches for the gratification and instruction of his fellow members.

To-day it is our mournful lot to lament the death of one more member of the same family, the Rev. Cuthbert Edward Adamson, the grandson of John, and the son of the Rev. Edward Hussey Adamson. His death removes the name of Adamson from our roll of membership, and thus severs a tie which has lasted unbroken since the foundation of our Society 109 years ago. Like his father and his grandfather he, too, was a loyal friend of our Society, and a contributor to its usefulness its value as an institution for interpreting and illustrating the past.

The late Richard Welford in the graceful tribute he paid to the memory of the Rev. E. H. Adamson in *Arch. Aeliana*, vol. XVI, p. 281, and in the biographical sketch he wrote of John Adamson in his "Men of Mark," vol. I, p. 11, tells us all that it is necessary for us to know, for our present purpose, of the immediate progenitors of the Rev. C. E. Adamson.

His father, the Rev. E. H. Adamson, went to Heworth in the year 1841, as stipendiary curate to the Rev. Matthew Plummer, then vicar of Heworth, and in the following year took over the charge of the newly-formed ecclesiastical district of Windy Nook, or St. Albans, Heworth, to give it the official designation of the order in council which created it. He married Miss Anne Potts, daughter of Mr. Matthew Potts, formerly of Bedlington, though then a resident of Carr Hill, Gateshead. The marriage took place in 1846, and pending the erection of a vicarage at Windy Nook, the young couple went to live in a house at Upper Heworth. In this house, now, and for many years past, occupied as a farmer's dwelling,¹ their first child, the Rev. C. E. Adamson was born on June 27, 1848. Apart from being the birthplace of our late vice-president, the house possesses associations that render it an object of interest to members of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries, for it was beneath its roof that the Rev. John Hodgson passed the years of his married life at Heworth. He lived there while he was acting as one of the secretaries of our Society; many of the letters printed by Canon Raine in the 'Memoir' are dated from it; most of his children were born in it; and, perhaps the most interesting association of all, it was there that he commenced the colossal task of writing a history of Northumberland, a task that he did not live to complete, that, indeed, was too great for any one man to accomplish as he planned it, but that, nevertheless, by patient and persevering industry he carried far enough to justify us in placing him amongst the greatest of county historians.

¹ See *ante* p. 49 for view of this.

It was in a dwelling-place saturated with these associations that the childhood of the Rev. C. E. Adamson was spent, and under the circumstances it is not, perhaps, surprising that he lived to be a vice-president of a society of antiquaries.

His first school was the old and now defunct Anchorage school at Gateshead, then under the charge of the Rev. William Bennett. From the Anchorage he went in 1862 to Durham school as King's Scholar, and five years afterwards began as an exhibitor on the completion of his scholastic and collegiate training at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of B.A. in 1871, and that of M.A. in 1874. He was ordained deacon in 1872, and, while holding his first curacy—that of Shirburn in the diocese of Oxford—was ordained priest by the Bishop of Oxford in 1874. A near neighbour of his while he resided at Shirburn was the late bishop Lloyd, who was curate in sole charge of a church about a mile away. A close friendship sprang up between the two young curates which lasted until the death of the bishop in 1907.

While preparing himself for holy orders, Mr. Adamson held, for a while, an assistant mastership at Abingdon Grammar school, and, at a little later period, held a similar post for about eighteen months, at Epsom college. But he was not destined for the teaching profession, nor was it in the south of England, but in his native north, that he was to carve out a career for himself. He returned to Tyneside in 1876, as a curate under Canon Chester, the incumbent of St. Hilda's church at South Shields, and was placed in charge of a mission district which had its headquarters in an ordinary dwelling-house in Somerset Street, South Shields. Under Mr. Adamson's zealous care the mission prospered, and it was not long before a special building was erected in Derby Street; and, then, in 1878, came an order in council creating the parish of South Westoe, of which Mr. Adamson was appointed the first vicar. We are not dealing here with Mr. Adamson's life as a

clergyman. Our primary object is to exhibit his services as an antiquary and to record the help he gave to historical research. And the work he, himself, did as a student of local history, to say nothing of the assistance and encouragement he gave to others engaged in the same pursuit, were, alike, worthy of the stock from which he sprang. To the district of Haltwhistle he devoted special attention, as our Society's publications sufficiently attest; and in the preface to his '*History of South Shields*,' Mr. G. B. Hodgson, after thanking Mr. Adamson for having placed unreservedly at his disposal 'an invaluable collection of material for local history,' freely acknowledges that without the encouragement he received at Mr. Adamson's hands his work would never have been entered upon.

Yet while this intense susceptibility to the call of the past was abundantly manifest throughout his career, it was after all as a diligent and painstaking parish priest that the real work of his life was accomplished. Just as his father before him, at the commencement of his life as a clergyman, had undertaken the formidable task of establishing and developing a newly created ecclesiastical district at Windy Nook, so did the Rev. C. E. Adamson, as a young and enthusiastic minister of the church he served, take upon his shoulders a similar but heavier burden in the parish of South Westoe. It detracts from neither the value nor the quality of his productions as an antiquary and historical enquirer, to say that his achievements as a clergyman constitute his chief title to public remembrance. In a special degree he merits the thanks of the inhabitants of South Westoe, who, to day, are reaping in large measure, the harvest of the seed he sowed during these, the most memorable years of his life, from 1876 to 1910, when he presided over the ecclesiastical progress of the parish and ministered to the spiritual needs of its people.

Not that the sphere of his activities was limited during these

years to his purely clerical duties. He took a wider and a truer view of his calling than this. He was a keen educationalist, and, first as a member of the old School Board of South Shields, and, later as one of the Education Committee he was for nineteen years engaged in the educational work of the borough.

His early experiences as schoolmaster may have contributed to the interest he showed in the schooling of the children amongst whom his life was cast, but, be that as it may, it was an interest that never waned, but continued undiminished until his promotion to the rectory of Houghton-le-Spring in 1910 brought his relations with his colleagues on the Education Committee to an end.

It was during the same fertile period of his life's activities, in August, 1883, that he was elected a member of our Society. In 1892 he was appointed a member of the Council, and twenty years later had the honour of being selected as one of our vice-presidents.

On 26 July, 1885, Mr. Adamson was married at Westoe to Miss Clara Isabel Haggie, a daughter of Mr. P. Haggie of Cleadon Park. The eldest child of the marriage, the Rev. Edward Blythman Adamson is still living, and is now vicar of Grangetown, near Sunderland. The second child Lieut. Francis Douglas Adamson, of the Border Regiment, was one of the many gallant young Englishmen who laid down their lives for their country in the Great War. He was only 24 when he was killed in action in France on 16th November, 1915. Twelve months afterwards, on the anniversary of the day of his death, the bishop of Durham unveiled a memorial to him in the church at Houghton-le-Spring.

It has already been casually mentioned that Mr. Adamson was promoted to the living of Houghton-le-Spring in 1910, and members of our Society who, in the summer of 1911, attended the outdoor meeting held there will not have forgotten the hospitable welcome accorded them by Mr. and Mrs. Adamson, in the old rectory garden, and will still remember how completely they both

appeared to realise the historical and traditional interest that clung round the church where Bernard Gilpin had preached and the home where he had dwelt. Houghton seemed an ideal charge for one with Mr. Adamson's tastes and temperament. But the population of the parish had grown, and with an increase of parishioners had come the inevitable increase of clerical duties.

Mr. Adamson's health and advancing years proved unequal to the strain, and in the month of December, 1920, he made it known to his congregation that the time for his retirement was drawing near. In the early months of 1921 he resigned the living and went to reside at Sunderland, and there, on the 4th May, 1922, he died. He is survived by his widow, his daughter and two sons.

If it were possible—which it is not—to sum up a personality in a phrase, the late Rev. C. E. Adamson might be fitly described as a good specimen of the conscientious worker—a type of worker never too common, and a type that modern tendencies and conditions are rendering more uncommon than ever before. His writings as an antiquary are conscientiously thorough; so were his labours as a clergyman. The man who merits the application of such a description at the end of a long and useful career, to the work he has done during life, has served his generation worthily and requires no better epitaph.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Archaeologia Aeliana.

- 2nd ser. xvii. p. 162, The Manor of Haltwhistle.
 " " " p. 177, The church of Haltwhistle.
 " " xix. p. 14, The vicars of Haltwhistle.

Proceedings.

- 2nd ser. v. p. 100. Note on a seventeenth century tombstone at Westoe.
 " " " p. 248. On a private account-book of a lady of last century.
 " " vi. p. 163. On John Dagnia of South Shields, Glassmaker.
 " " " p. 172. Note on the origin of ancient vestries.

- 2nd ser. vi. p. 268. On religious communities in Durham and Northumberland.
- „ „ vii. pp. 63 and 66. Notes on old houses and their owners at West Auckland and St. Helen's Auckland.
- „ „ „ p. 94. Note on a schedule of deeds relating to property at Gateshead.
- „ „ „ p. 182. Note on the smoke nuisance on Tyneside in the reign of James I.
- „ „ „ p. 188. Note on a court roll of the manor of Monkseaton.
- „ „ x. p. 78. On the clergy of Newcastle and Gateshead in 1774.
- „ „ „ p. 183. On local church arrangements in the eighteenth century.
- 3rd ser. iv. p. 176. Note on a well discovered at the Roman camp, South Shields.
- „ „ v. pp. 46 and 62. On Houghton le Spring church and rectory.

PAMPHLETS AND ARTICLES IN OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

1893. A History of the Manor and the Church of Haltwhistle, with illustrations. South Shields, Printed by George Nicholson, 8 Barrington Street.
1897. The vicars of Haltwhistle (quarto pamphlet). Printed by R. M. Saint, Haltwhistle.
1899. Edward Hussey Adamson, Priest (octavo pamphlet). Printed by George Nicholson, 8 Barrington Street, South Shields. [A memoir of his father, 'In Piam Memoriam, Hunc Libellum Edendum Curavit, C.E.A.']
1911. On some former rectors of Houghton-le-Spring. Articles in Houghton Parish Magazine.

IV.—THE LORDSHIP, THE MANOR AND THE TOWNSHIP OF BEANLEY.

By J. C. HODGSON, M.A.

[Read on the 22nd February, 1922.]

'To Harup, to Hedgley and Beanley,
He pass'd unto Galloway [*recte* Gallowlaw] Mill ;
To Brandon, to Ingram and Reveley,
And Crawley that stands on a hill.'

WHITTELL, '*The Midford Galloway's Ramble*,' written after the 'Fifteen.'

The township of Beanley, in the parish of Eglingham, is bounded by New Bewick, Harehope, and Eglingham on the north, by Eglingham and Titlington on the east, by Titlington, Shawdon and Crawley on the south, and by Hedgley and Brandon on the west. It has an area of 2322.996 acres, including between five and six hundred acres of unenclosed moor, and, before the War, of upwards of three hundred acres of woodlands. It is watered by the river Breamish, and amongst the place-names are the following : Shepherd's law, Mugstone close, Dubhaugh, Holywell-ridges, Temple-lands, Haddington-moor, the Witches' Mother and the Bowsey, Hopetown, and Gallow-law. It has a greatest elevation at the camp on Beanley moor of about 600 feet over sea level. The hamlet of Beanley contains two excellent farmhouses and eighteen cottages. The land tax is 17*l.* 0*s.* 11½*d.* per annum; the great tithes are merged, and the vicarial tithes are commuted for a tithe rent-charge of 55*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.* per annum. In 1921 the population of the township was. .¹.

¹ The Census Returns are 1801, 164 ; 1811, 117 ; 1821, 160 ; 1831, 169 ; 1841, 176 ; 1851, 166 ; 1861, 116 ; 1871, 108 ; 1881, 115 ; 1891, 103 ; 1901, 79 ; 1911, 101 ; 1921,...

On what is, or was, Beanley moor there are some pre-historic earthworks,² which Sir David Smith, writing *circa* 1820, describes as follows :

‘ Beanley Great Camp : This is upon the moor-grounds of Beanley, and lies towards Eggingham ; it is the largest of the three camps upon this estate, and hence its name. This old work is about 56 paces diameter, within the inner vallum, being circular and having three fosses, the size of which, with their respective aggers, increase with their eccentricity. In the center of the work is the appearance of a well ; and about 60 paces without the outermost ditch are the remains of a slight circumvallation of stone, which will not be noticed without search and circumspection. About a quarter of a mile to the westward of the main work is the remnant of a circular post, or fort, with a stone vallum, as if for an outguard, or watch, this little place of arms being only 12 paces diameter—to the southward and eastward, are other small circular remains, as if for minute men, or videttes ; but some think for cooking places—there is, however, another very likely opinion, which is, that they may have been the foundations of sheelins, for the shelter of the herds, while they summered their flocks.

The western part of this camp is nearly obliterated, on account of the materials being carried away to mend the roads, for great part, if not the whole of the aggers, were originally of stone, and the fronts of the wall are still visible in some places, but it is generally thought they were faced up with sod.

That part of Beanley outgrounds, which is the site of this camp, is called upon the old maps High and Low ‘ Garrison ’ Moor. This tract contains about 123 acres and is bounded nearly as follows : viz., on the west, Beanley Wood, and infield grounds ; on the east, Hareup grounds, and Hayford ; on the north, the river Till to Burnmouth ; and on the south the footpath to Hareup.

Beanley Wood camp. This is the westernmost of the three Beanley camps, and is within the large plantation called Beanley Wood ; the intrenchment is grown over with spruce and Scotch fir : it appears to be on the height of the land, and were it not for the wood, you might see the other two camps from it, within half a mile distant, or thereabouts.

² Cf. the late Mr. George Tate’s valuable notes printed in the *Hist. Berwicksh. Nat.’ Club*, XIII, p. 31-39. MacLauchlan, *Memoir written during a Survey of the Eastern Branch of the Walling Street*, p. 24.

This camp is oval, being about 66 paces long and 50 wide ; it is in the north-west part of the plantation, and an ancient road is plainly to be traced up the hill to it. In the vicinity of this camp, the stones have the appearance of circular ruins, as if they had been the stone floors, and foundations of small rude huts, or sheelins, in more pastoral times, before this part of the moor was planted.

Beanley Center Camp or Stronghold. This has been something more than a field work, from the deep and confused foundations which occupy nearly the whole of the interior of the work. It is situated between the Great Camp and that in Beanley Wood, upon the edge of Raven's Crag, and is somewhat of the figure of 8 ; the largest division, which is nearly circular, being about 26 paces diameter. There is the appearance of a well, just without the work, where the angle made by the double curve of the vallum opens to the westward.

The main camp, nearer to Eggingham grounds, is very plainly seen from hence.'

The camps are figured in MacLauchlan's *Survey of the Eastern Branch of Watling Street*, and are fully described in the *Memoir* which accompanies the *Survey*.

An urn found in a cist on rising ground on the outfield of Beanley, near the Crawley boundary, in the month of January, 1824, is preserved in the Alnwick castle museum, and is figured in the *Catalogue* plate xiv, fig. 2. Another urn of the drinking-cup type, being plate xii in the same museum, is stated to have been found *near* Beanley moor, but probably in Bolton. In the same museum there is an 'Inscribed Stone,' from Beanley moor, of the usual type having concentric circles and a duct. It is figured in the *Hist. of the Berwicksh. Nat. Club*, v. plate xi, fig. 2.

The lordship of Beanley was created by Henry I and conferred on Gospatric II, afterwards earl of Dunbar, second son of Gospatric I, sometime official earl of Northumberland. Although the original charter is not extant its terms are recited in a charter of confirmation granted by Stephen *circa* 1135. It granted to Gospatric the land of his uncle Edmund, held of king Henry, and, in

addition, the land of Winnoch (elsewhere called the hunter), to wit, the six manors of Beanley, Brandon, Branton, Harehope, Hedgeley, and Titlington, with all the men and goods which were on the land when king Henry gave the manors to Hamo, and the land of Liulf son of Uchtred, to wit the three Middletons (near Wooler) Roddam, Horsley, the service of Gospatric, Ritton, Stanton, Windygates, Long Witton and Nether Witton.³

Gospatric was to have his proper boundaries, as he should be able to prove them, with all the usual appurtenances. The services reserved to the Crown are not set out in the charter of confirmation but are known from a certificate given in 1235 and included in the great feodary known as Testa de Nevill, in which the record runs: 'Comes Patricius tenet in capite de domino Rege Benley, Hiddisley, Edelingham, Lemontun, Bromdun, Bremtun, Wttun, Schepley, Harop, Wittun, Stantun, Horseley, Windegatis et Rittun, per inboru et wtboru inter duo regna.'⁴ Elsewhere, the service by which the fee was held of the Crown is described as

³ Sciatis me reddidisse et concessisse Gospatricio fratri Dolfini terram Edmundi, advunculi sui, quam de rege Henrico tenebat, et terram Winnochi, videlicet, sex maneria, Brendonam, et Benelegam, et Hiddesleie, et Bretonam, et Thitelittonam, et Harop, cum omnibus hominibus et rebus que fuerunt in terra illa die qua rex Henricus dedit illa maneria Hamoni. Et terram Liolfi filii Octredi, videlicet, tres Mideltonas, et Roden, et Horseleiam, et servicium Gospatrichii, et Stantonam, et Wyndegatam, et Wottonam, et Wittonam, et Rittonam, sicut rex Henricus ei illas dedit et concessit per cartas suas. *Percy Chartulary*, p. 333 (117 Surtees Soc. publ.).

⁴ P.R.O. Knights Fees 1/9 m. 1, m. 2. cf *Arch. Ael.*, 2 ser. xxv, p. 164; also Testa de Nevill: Rev. John Hodgson, *History of Northumberland*, part III, vol. 1, p. 223. An early copy of the certificate entered in the *Percy Chartulary* is a little fuller. 'Patricius comes de Dunbarre tenet in capite de domino rege Beneley, Schepley, Edelincham, Bromdon, Brem[ton], Heddesley, Midelton cum Rodum membro suo, Midelton, Thorn Midelton, Nicholai Harop, Lemothton, Wytton, Wotton, Stanton cum Levercheheld membro suo Wyndegates et Horseley. Et reddit domino regi pro tribus Mideltons xxxs. per manus v[icecomitis, et pro alliis] villis idem comes est inborwe et utborwe inter Angliam et Scociam . . . Johannes de Beneley tenet Benley pro xx marcis. *Percy Chartulary*, p. 469. In the entry immediately preceding it is stated that 'dominus' John de Lilleburne held the manor of Beneley from Earl Patric and that 'dominus' William de Lilleburne, knight, had done homage for the same as Warkworth. *Ibid.* p. 468.

inborwe and *ulborwe* and as *inborg* and *huitborg* The terms are unusual and have been explained variously. A high authority holds:—

‘the true meaning seems to be that the owner of the fee should act as insurety and outsurety for the peaceful and honest intention of persons passing to and fro between the two countries, who were not to be allowed to travel therein without permission from the holder of Beanley to do so.’⁴

If this were so, we may discern in the grant of Beanley to Gospatric to be held, not by knights’ service, but really in grand serjeanty, the inception and beginning of the institution of Warden of the Marches, an office which, until the Union of the Crowns, occupied an important part in border history.⁵

It will be observed that some part of the lands comprised in the original grant had previously belonged to Gospatric’s uncle Edmund. He was probably his mother’s brother whose name is unknown. The identity of Edmund has not been ascertained nor has that of Hamo to whom the king had previously granted the lands of Winnoch the hunter.

BENLEY SUBSIDY ROLL 1296.

					<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Domine Johanne..	..	..	..	..	2	7	0	..	4	3½
Ade Orad ..	..	..	..	..	2	6	8	..	4	3
Walteri filii Willelmi	..	..	..	..	1	12	5	..	2	11½
Nicholi de Craulawe	..	..	..	..	1	19	4½	..	3	7
Waddeui filii Johannis	..	..	..	..	1	4	9	..	2	3
Johannis Colt	..	..	..	..	2	5	10	..	4	2

⁴ The Rev. W. Greenwell in the new *History of Northumberland*, vii, pp. 30, 31.

Camden compares the word *inborwe* with an old English word meaning ingress or entry. *Britannia*, ed. Gibson (1722), vol. II, p. 1093. There is no evidence of the existence of a pele-tower or other post-Conquest stronghold such as it might have been expected that the lord of the fee would have possessed.

⁵ As late as the reign of queen Elizabeth the jury at a Warden Court was charged to inquire whether there had been dealings in arrows, weapons, victuals, iron, leather, horses, etc., without ‘lycense of the Lord Warden in wryteinge.’ Nicolson, *Border Laws, 1747*, ed. p. 128. Cf. Miss R. R. Reid’s article on ‘The Office of Warden of the Marches, etc., its origin and early history,’ *Historical Review* for October, 1917.

Ade filii Willelmi..	..	..	..	..	..	1 15	7½	..	3	3
Willelmi Wrame ..	..	..	..	..	..	3 6	3	..	6	0¼
Nicholi Colt (?) ..	..	..	..	..	..	1 10	(8?)	..	3	10¼
Ricardi Pedif' ..	..	..	..	..	..	2 9	11	..	4	11¾
Ade filii Galfridi ..	..	..	..	..	..	0 16	0	..	1	5½
Nicholi Fauton ..	..	..	..	..	..	0 18	7	..	1	8¼

Summa huius ville 23*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* Unde domino regi 41*s.* 11*d.* (*sic*)

The extensive estates so granted to Gospatric were enjoyed by his descendants until 1334, when Patric v, earl of Dunbar, renounced his allegiance to Edward III and thereby forfeited his fees in Northumberland.⁶ They were immediately granted by the king, by a charter given at Newcastle, 19th Febr., 1334/5, to Henry Percy, second lord of Alnwick. They comprised the homages and services of John de Lylleburn for tenements which the said John held in the vill of Beanley, services, lands, etc., in Tittington, Middleton and Roddam, Shipley, Edlingham, Lemington, Newtown, Branton, Bewick, Eglingham, West Lilburn, Harehope Hedgeley, Witton Underwood, Horsley, Stanton, Windegates, Ritton, Ilderton, etc., as may be read in greater detail in the charter printed in the *Percy Chartulary*.⁷ The lordship, though none of the lands except in Shipley (and that by recent purchase) still rests in the grantee's descendant, the duke of Northumberland.

As has been stated already, Beanley was held in 1334 by John Lilburn⁸ who ten years later, with the consent of Catherine, his wife, settled the manor of Beanley on his son, William Lilburn and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of William Heron, rendering yearly to

⁶ The circumstance that the family of Gospatric held large possessions on either side of the border and under both crowns made them, as it were, hereditary keepers of public order. It may be doubted whether they continued to reap great direct benefit from their Northumbrian possessions, for long before 1334 when they were forfeited, most of the manors had been granted out on subinfeudation.

⁷ Homagium et servicium Johannis de Lylleburn de tenementis que idem Johannes tenet in villa de Benley. *Percy Chartulary*, p. 302. Cf. *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 1334—1338, p. 79.

⁸ William de Benley, 28 May, 1320, granted land in Beanley Moor to Sir John Lilburn, knight. Woodman Charters, *Arch. Acl.*, 3 ser., vol. v, p. 48.

the said John and Catherine a red rose at midsummer. In 1371, Sir William de Lilburn, knight, probably the bridegroom of 1336, died seised of the manor as held of Henry Percy. In 1399, John de Lilburn held the same of the earl of Northumberland paying twelve marks yearly. Henry de Lilburn died seised in 1410, and Thomas Lilburn died seised in 1437 or 1438, leaving his son John Lilburn, then twenty three years of age.⁹ John Lilburn is stated to have conveyed his interest in Beanley to Henry, earl of Northumberland, in 1497 or 1498.

The accounts of William Riddell, the earl of Northumberland's bailiff for the barony of Beanley—as it is styled—for the year ending 29 September, 1472, have been printed. He received in all 25*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* including free rents from the three Middletons, cornage rents from the villis of Beanley, Brandon, Branton, Edlingham and Newtown, Hedgeley and Lemington.¹⁰

There is no separate return of the tenants of Beanley who may have presented themselves at the muster held, on Coldmartin heath, in April, 1538, though their names may possibly be included with those of Eglingham and Bewick, of whom there is a long list.¹¹ At another muster taken by the lord warden, 26 March, 1580, on the Moot-law, Beanley made only a poor show for the four men who presented themselves were not 'furnished' and, it was alleged, that sixteen tenants were 'sore burned' in the Two Years War.¹² Seven years later on the 23 July, 1587, eight men out of East Teviotdale raided Beanley and carried off a hundred sheep.¹³ At a muster of light-horsemen, taken on Abberwick-edge, 24 November, 1595, the following six men attended for Beanley, viz., 'William Storey, armed with spear, furnished, mounted on a bay trotting gelding of 15 hands; Henry Rotherforth, petronell, furnished, mounted on a black bay horse of 16 hands; George Shelle un-

⁹ Lambert MS. ¹⁰ *Percy Bailiff Rolls*, p. 81 (134 Surtees Soc. publ.).

¹¹ *Arch. Ael.*, 1st ser., IV, p. 192. ¹² Bain, *Cal. Border Papers*, I, 20. ¹³ *Ibid.* p. 267.

mounted and unfurnished ; Thomas Trotter armed with spear, furnished but unmounted ; Robert Story and Cuthbert Johnson, both unmounted and unfurnished.'¹⁴

SURVEY OF BEANLEY, 1586.¹⁵

'The mannor and barony of Beanley extendeth itself into these towns following : Beanley in demayne. The names of the townes in service : Branton, Brandon, Hedgely, Crawley, Roddam, Haropp, Eglingham, Newton, Lamydon, Shippley, South Midleton, North Midleton, Midlemost Midleton, Lowchyele (*sic*), Long Horsley, Stanton, Wytton, Windegates, Long Wytton, Rytton.

The Bounder [of Beanley] Begynning att the Swinesyde bridge and from thence south-west directly streight to the Hunt-heugh Letch and so up the said letch to the march-stone ; and from the march-stone west overthwarte the moore unto the Fallow-law, and from thence west by the north syde of the wayne way to the Hangman Oke, from the Hangman Oake directly north by a faire street-way to the stone cawsey, from the stone cawsey down the water fall to the Lyme Kilne foard, from the said foard, as the burn runneth, north to Broomish Water to a foarde called Street-foard leading between Bowlton and Woller(?) and by the mencon of an old dike to a cross called Percy Cross, from the said cross north-east, as the mencon of that old dike goeth, to the Stand Knowle and from thence north-east downe the burne called Burndome burne to the stone cawsey in the said burne, from the said cawsey down the burn to the Read-dyke, from thence as the arrable land of New Bewick and Beanley are divided on both sydes the water called Tyll south-east to the Hay-foard, and from thence southeast as Bassett burne runneth to Bassett-yate, and from thence directly east downe the dyke to the south syde of Rotchester Powell, from thence as the meers goeth betweene Eglingham and Beanley to Swyneside Bridge where it begann.

In an old booke of fees it appearth that Gospatrick, Earle of Dunbare, held of the Kings Ma^{tie} in capite Beanley, Shipley, Hedgely, Haroppe, Brampton, Brandon, Edlingham cum Newtown, a member thereof, Lamedon, Wytton, Stanton, Horsley, Rytton, Windegates and three townes called Midletons, by the service of Inborough and Outborough between the realms of England and Scotland, and now the said barony and the services thereunto belonging is in his Lordships hands

¹⁴ *Ibid.* II, p. 76.¹⁵ Duke of Northumberland's MSS.

Freeholders.¹⁶

BEANLEY—Sometime the possessions of John de Beanley renteth yearly to his lordship at the feast of St. Cuthbert in September onely ijs.

SOUTH MYDLETON AND MIDLEMOST MIDLETON—Thomas Grey, knight, sometime Henry Ilderton's, holds by homage, fealty and suit of court of Beanley and renteth by year xxs. and a bankett yearly to the lord And if he make no bankett then paying he yearly for free-rent xliiij. *vid.*, and for the cornage for South Midleton and Midlemost Midleton iiijs. In all xlviij. *6d.*

NORTH MIDLETON—Thomas Rotherford gent., formerly Henry Ilderton, holds by homage, fealty and suit of court, and renteth by year xs. and a bankett to the lord for free rent xxij. *iijd.* and for cornage iis. In all xxiiij. *iid.*

	<i>Freeholders in</i> 1586.	<i>Former owners</i>	<i>Tenure, etc.</i>
Beanley	Earl of Northumberland	John de Beanley	
South Mydleton and Midlemost Midleton	Thomas Grey, knight	Henry Ilderton	homage, fealty and suit of court of Beanley and a 'bankett' yearly to the lord, and free-rent and cornage
North Midleton	Thomas Rotherforde	Henry Ilderton	homage, fealty and suit of court, a 'bankquett' yearly to the lord, and free-rent and cornage.
Edlingham and Newtown	John Swinburne esq.	John son of Waldeve; afterward Roger Hastings	the like service, one sparrow hawk, free-rent and cornage
Lamedon alias Lamockdon	George Beidnall son and heir of Robert Beidnall	son of Waldeve	the like service and cornage
Brampton	Cuthbert Collingwood, knight	John son of Waldeve; after William Hearon; and late John Palmer	the like service

¹⁶ The following extracts are abridged.

	<i>Freeholders in 1586.</i>	<i>Former owners</i>	<i>Tenure, etc.</i>
Brandon	Robert Delivall of Seaton Delaval esq. and Robert Mitford esq.	John son of Waldeve; and late William Hearon	the like service and cornage
Hedgeley	Thomas Collingwood of Little Ryle	John son of Waldeve; after William Hearon; then Mr. Carr of Foard, and late John Palmer of Clarkenwell nigh-London	cornage etc.
Crawley parcell Hedgeley	John Hearon son and heir of Thomas Hearon	John son of Waldeve; after William Hearon kt., and late Carr	a free rent
Shipley	The Queen moiety		as of her manor and castle of Dunstanbrough, a free-rent and cornage
	Cuthbert Collingwood, knight moiety	John Cartington; late Roger Ratcliff	the like service and free-rent
Wytton and Windgates	The Lord Lumley	Roger Merley; then Lord Dacre; after Jno. Thornton and late Roger Thornton	the like service and free-rent
Horsley	Lord William Howard, half the town	Roger Merley; after Lord Dacre; late John Thornton	the like service and free-rent
	John Horsley, the other half the town	Roger Merley	the like service and free-rent
Stanton	Richard Fenwick of Stanton	Roger Merley	the like service and free-rent
Longe Wotton	Richard Fenwick of Stanton and Robert Raymes of Shortflatte	John son of Waldeve	the like service and free-rent

	<i>Freeholders in 1586.</i>	<i>Former owners</i>	<i>Tenure, etc.</i>
Leverchylde	Thomas Lilbourne half the town	Roger Merley	a free-rent
	Cuthbert Colling- wood of Shipley gent. the other half the town	Roger Merley	a free-rent
Rodham	Robert Roddham of Little Houghton	Henry Ilderton	the like service and free-rent
Haroppe	The heir of Henry Montjoy	The House of St. Lazarus holding in franc-al- moign	by Grant from King Henry viii and a free-rent
Rytton	The Queen	The Monastery of Newminster	a free-rent

In 1586 there were in the township of Beanley 24 tenant farmers, viz.: Thomas Johnson jun., William Johnson, William Robinson, Arthur Johnson, Thomas Roose, John Johnson, John Hyndmers, Thomas Johnson sen., Michael Royston, Gilbert Roose, George Hyndmers, John Newton, Robert Archer, Edward Todd, William Hyndmers, Thomas Harrygate, John Lylbourne, Gawen Ogle, Henry Reaveley, John Shell, Henry Storey, Gilbert Huntley, Thomas Heymers, John Chrisp, each of whom held a messuage with a garden, and one husbandland containing, by estimation, in arable land, meadow and pasture 30 acres, with common of pasture.

There were also four who each held a cottage and garden, and certain lands in the common fields. One held a cottage and garden only. The pynder or common servant of the town held a dwellinghouse. The greave of the town held a parcel of arable land called Hedgeley haugh.

With this survey, another survey made in 1612¹⁷ may be compared.

'The Survey of the Barony, Mannor and Lordship of Beanley made in the year 1612, &c., by William Mattheve, surveyor, &c., and confirmed by the

¹⁷ The Duke of Northumberland MSS.

oathes of the tenants and homage etc. at the Court of Survey holden 19 Sept., 1622, by Robert Delavale and Geo. Whitehead esq^{rs}, John Melton, William Orde and William Stockdale, gents., as commissioners, &c.

The Description. The barony and lordship of Beanley is situate in Cooke-dale Ward and was the inheritance of Gospatrick, Earle of Dunbarre, who had great possessions in England, and in the time of King Edward the first all his lands came to the said King's handes, and soe remayned in the princes handes till the tyme of King Edward the third, who gave the same to the Lord Percy and to his heyres for ever.

Item a part of it lieth at Thruston between the landes of the Barony of Alnewicke, as Beanley, Ecklingham, Shipley, Hedgley, and others betweene Alnewick Parke, and the townes of Fawdon, Reveley and other the Tenne Townes of Cookedale, parcell of the said barony of Alnewick. The said barony of Beanley was at that time all in service, and nothing in demayne save only the scite of the mannor and a small demaynes. S^r John Lilburne, knight, held of the said mannor the whole towne of Beanley except the scite of the mannor and demayne landes, in socage for viiii*l*. p. annum which the Earle of Northumberland did purchase, and soe now holdeth it and the said demaynes and towne, part in demaynes and the residue in service, as in this Survey hereafter appeareth.

Royalties and Liberties. The lord of this manor hath there from tyme to tyme had and used to have and keep a Court Baron, from three weeks to three weeks, and Court Leete twice in the yeare, together with all liberties, royalties, and privileges belonging to the same leete, as felons' goods, the goods of fugitives and outlaws, the goods of felons of themselves, and deodands, goods wayved and estrayed, bloud and frayes, and the correction of the breakers of the assize of bread and ale, free-warren, with free fishing, fowleing, huntinge, and hawkinge, throughout the whole barony and all other royalties and privileges happening and accrewing within the barony and lordship aforesaid.

Milne. There is one water corne milne within the said barony lately erected and demised by lease from his lordship unto Richard Dunne of Beanley, under the yearly rent of xx*s*., whereat the tennants ought to grinde their corne and are to pay one peck tolle for the grinding of every boull of corne.

Common. There is also one common within this barony belonging to Beanley whereon every tenant of the towneshipp of Beanley (with the help and eatedge of their feilds when the corne and hay is of) may keepe sixe

beaste and twenty sheepe for a tenement, and noe more, which comon is called Beanley east moore and doth lie open to the commons of Eglingham and Titlington, and is boundred as followeth, viz., from Eglingham Comon beginning at a place called the foote of Eglingham Dyke going directly on to Swyneside brigge, and from thence to Hunter-heugh letche, and from Titlington Common beginning at the said Hunter-heugh letche, and so goeth along to the marche-stone and from thence overthwart the moore unto the Gallowlawe, and from thence west by the north side of the wayne way to the Hangman Oke.

The Bounder of Beanley. Beginning at the Swinesyde bridge and from thence south-west directly streight to the Hunter-heugh letch and soe up said letch to the marche-stone, and from the marche-stone west overthwart the moore unto the Gallow-law, and from thence west by the north side of the wayne-way unto the Hangman Oke, from the Hangman Oke directly north by a faire street-way to the stone cawsey down the water fall to the Lyme Kilne foard, from the said foard, as the burn runneth north to Bromyshe water to a foorde called Streete foord leading betweene Boulton and Woller, and by the mencon of an ould dike to a crosse called Percy Crosse, from the said crosse north-east as the mencon of the said ould dike goeth to the Stand-knowl, and from thence north-east downe the burne called Randye (?) burne to the stone cawsey in the said burne, from the said cawsey downe the burne to the Reade dike, from thence as the arable lands of Newe Bewycke and Beanley are divided on both sides the water called Tyll, south-east to the Haye-foorde, and from thence south-easte as Bassett-burne runneth to Bassett-gate, and from thence directly east downe the dike to the south side of Rotchester Poole, from thence as the meeres goeth betweene Eglingham and Beaneley to Swyneside bridge whence it beganne.

When the Survey of 1612 was made the township of Beanley was divided into four quarters, each of which contained six farms, viz. : James Lawson's quarter, Walter Jackson's quarter, the Demesne quarter and the Water quarter. Mr. Matthew Forster held the whole of the Demesne quarter. James Lawson, Walter Jackson, Nicholas Dunn, Andrew Dunn, and Henry Rudderford, each held two farms, while eight tenants held each one farm.

The total area of the township was computed to be 2134a. 2r. of which the common, or moor, comprised 686a. 1r. 33p., while of the remainder the sites of the houses and garths comprised 6a. 2r. 18p. ; arable land, 396a. 3r. 39p. ; meadow, 62a. 2r. 25p. ; base ground 18a. 3r. 24p. ; pasture, 954a. 2r. 31p.

There were eighteen houses and also two others which were waste.

Amongst the place or field names were:—

South field : Croft-flatt, Croft-butts, Appletree Lawe, Croft-hill butts, Adams Meere, Wheat-flatt, Sickle-flatt, Steele-yate, Margies Meadow, Crooked-riggs, Greenlay Way, Temple Lands.

North field : Butts, Ellers, Overthwarts, Eller Dene Butts, Boomlaw Shete, Boom Law Leses, Clayfoord, the Stonie-carr-flatt, Stony-carr, the Harelawe, the Dede-gote, the Base ground (in Breamish haugh and Ellers).

The Garrison moor and Burmouths.

James Lawson's Quarter containing six farms : 487a. 1r.

	The site of the houses and garths	Arable land	Meadow	Base ground	Pasture	Common	Summes	Farms
	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	
James Lawson	0 1 24	35 2 16	4 0 0	4 3 8	60 2 0	57 0 33	162 2 0	2
Thomas Storie	0 0 36	16 0 0	2 0 0	2 1 24	30 1 0	28 2 16	79 2 0	1
Thomas Bartram	0 0 32	18 1 12	2 0 0	2 1 24	30 1 0	28 2 16	81 3 0	1
Thomas Moore	0 0 24	15 3 27	2 0 0	2 1 24	30 1 0	28 2 16	79 1 0	1
George Shell	0 1 0	20 2 22	2 0 0	2 1 24	30 1 0	28 2 16	84 0 24	1
Summe	1 0 36	106 2 6	12 0 0	14 1 24	181 2 7	171 2 18	487 1 0	6

Walter Jackson's Quarter containing six farms. 492a. 3r. 26p.

	The Scite of the houses and garth	Arable land	Meadowe	Base grounde	Pasture	Common	Summe	Farms
	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	
Walter Jackson	0 2 0	32 3 23	2 2 30	0 0 0	69 1 13	57 0 33	162 2 27	2
Robert Robinson	0 1 0	17 1 27	1 1 15	0 0 0	34 2 26	28 2 16	82 1 5	1
Gawen Johnson	0 0 24	17 3 38	1 1 15	0 0 0	34 2 26	28 2 16	82 3 0	1
Bowes Story	0 0 24	16 2 29	1 1 15	0 0 0	34 2 26	28 2 16	81 1 32	1
John Ogle	0 1 0	18 3 12	1 1 15	0 0 0	34 2 26	28 2 16	83 2 39	1
	1 1 16	103 3 11	8 0 10	0 0 0	208 0 0	171 2 18	492 3 26	6

The Demesne Quarter containing six farms : 535a. 2r. 13p.

	Scite of houses and garth	Arable land	Meadowe	Base ground	Pasture	Common	Summe	Farms
	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	
Mr. Mathew Forster	1 0 32	45 2 24	12 2 14	0 0 0	304 2 4	171 2 18	535 2 13	6

The Water Quarter containing six farms : 608a. 3r. 1p.

	Scite of houses and garth	Arable land	Meadowe	Base ground	Pasture	Common	Summe	Farm
	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	a. r. p.	
Nicholas Dunne	1 0 18	52 0 14	14 1 5	0 0 0	86 3 20	57 0 33	210 1 39	2
Andrew Dunne	1 1 0	52 0 16	10 2 0	0 0 0	86 3 20	57 0 33	207 0 29	2
Hen. Rudderford	0 1 36	36 3 8	5 0 36	4 2 0	86 3 20	57 0 33	191 0 13	2
	2 3 14	140 3 38	30 0 0	4 2 0	260 2 20	171 2 18	608 3 0	6

In 1663 the earl of Northumberland was rated for Beanley at 58*l.* per annum. and Mr. John Story for the tithes at 20*l.* per annum.¹⁸

At the Northumberland October Sessions in 1701 the house of Timothy Punshon¹⁹ at Beanley was licensed for the worship of those who accepted the doctrine, but dissented from the rites and form of government, of the church of England ; but in or before 1710, Mr. Punshon had removed to Glanton.²⁰ He may be regarded as the founder of the Presbyterian church known as Branton Meeting.

About the year 1702, John Chrisp held Gallowlaw water corn mill and two tenements. John Story gent, held seven tenements. Ralph Forster, late Aquila Forster, held six, (another) John Story held three, Thomas Story held two, while James Nixon, Matthew Johnson, Thomas Selby, and Margaret and Thomas Story (together) each held one, making twenty four tenements in all. In

¹⁸ Book of Rates, Rev. John Hodgson's *Hist. Northd.*, part III, vol. i, p. 264. The rectorial tithes of Beanley were purchased from lord Grey of Wark in 1651 by Fergus Story, the earl of Northumberland's bailiff of, and one of his tenants in Beanley. He was succeeded by his son the John Story named in the Book of Rates of 1663, whose descendant, another John Story of Harehope and Learchild, dying in 1790, left with other issue two daughters, ultimately his co-heirs, Phillis, wife of Thomas Buston of High Buston, and Mary, wife of Thomas Richmond of Durham. Mrs. Richmond's share was purchased by Mr. Buston who thus became entitled to the whole of the rectorial tithes. After the passing of the Tithe Commutation Act, 6 and 7 Will. IV, c. 71, the vicarial tithes of Beanley were commuted for a tithe rent-charge of 55*l.* 15*s.* payable to the vicar of Eglington; and the rectorial tithes were commuted for a tithe rent-charge of 125*l.* 18*s.* payable to Roger Buston of High Buston. From the representatives of the latter the tithe rent-charge was purchased by the duke of Northumberland, who in, or about, the year 1877, merged the same in the land.

¹⁹ Timothy Punshon belonged to the lesser gentry of Northumberland holding land at Killingworth and descended from the ancient family of Killingworth. He married Margaret, daughter and ultimately co-heir of Nathaniel Salkeld of Huln abbey and owner of some part of the tithes of Alnwick. In this way he obtained the right or privilege of burial in the chancel of Alnwick church where there is still a grave-cover inscribed 'TIMOTHEO PUNSHON KILLINGWORTHENSI V[IRO] D[ILECTO] M[ERITO] AM[ATO] P[ATRI] VIRO PIENTISSIMO MARGARETA CONJUX E GENTE SALKELDIANA GEMENS P[OSUIT] VIXIT ANN 49; OBIIT IM[PERANTE] GEORG[IO] PIO F[IDELI] III.

²⁰ Sessions Records. *Cf. Arch. Ael.*, 2 ser., vol. xv, p. 154.

addition Thomas Story held a 'coatland' called Hearon's Croft. John Story gent., held 'an improvement' and Mr. John Story, bailiff, held Hedgleyhaugh as parcel of his fee. The survey notes that the tenants 'have niether coales nor limestones within their grounds: there farms are very small, not worth above 6^{li} apiece for want of lyme.'

In 1703 the following free rents were collected by the bailiff as payable to the lordship, or barony as it was then styled, of Beanley:

	<i>li.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
The town of Beanley	2	0	
South Midleton and Midlemost Midleton	2	8	6
North Midleton	1	4	3
Newtowne and Edlingham; . . . a sparrow hawk and	4	0	
Lameden <i>alias</i> Lamockton	2	0	
Brampton.. .. .	2	0	
Brandon	8	8	
Hedgely	2	0	
	<hr/>		
	4	13	5

In negotiations that took place in 1769, previous to the division of the then extensive common of Beanley upon which the tenants of Crawley, Titlington, and Eglingham possessed, or claimed to possess, rights of inter-common of pasture, the duke of Northumberland's claim was based on the ownership of twenty-four (ancient) farms and a mill in Beanley. These negotiations were abortive, at least for a time, and it was not until 13 October, 1780, that the articles of agreement were signed for making the desired division. The commissioners appointed to carry the agreement into execution made their award on the 25 August, 1781. After making provision for roads, etc., they gave to the duke of Northumberland 577a. 3r. 23p. for his consent to the division and in respect to his freehold farms in Beanley; to Sir Francis Blake

76a. 3r. 23p. in respect of his lands in Crawley, and to William Hargrave 357a. or. 10p. in respect of his lands in Shawdon. Subsequently there were some small exchanges.

In the first half of the nineteenth century all the farms and all the other holdings, except perhaps a cottage or two, became concentrated in the family of Story, very ancient tenants in the manor. By the tradition of the countryside their fore-elders had, under the tenures, fought at the battle of Flodden. Be this as it may, a tenant of the name is to be found in 1612.²¹ One or other member of the family had acquired lands in Harehope, Learchild, and Abberwick, all in the immediate neighbourhood, also Woodly Shield in Tindale as well as the rectorial tithes of Beanley. The last male representative of the family, Ralph Story, died in 1859, but the tenancy was worthily carried on for another generation by two nephews until the death of the survivor, Ralph Moffat, afterwards Story, in 1919. The door of their house never rested, and their hospitality was a household word.

The estate of Beanley was put up for sale by auction on 22 September, 1920, and was purchased by Colonel Ralph H. Carr-Ellison of Hedgeley.

²¹ See pedigree of Story of Beanley and Learchild, new *Hist. Northd.* vii, p. 185.

V.—THE HOSPITAL OF ST. LAZARUS AND THE MANOR OF HAREHOPE.

By J. C. HODGSON, M.A., a Vice President.

[Read 29 March, 1922.]

The township of Harehope is in form an irregular ellipse with the major axis from east to west. It is bounded by Old Bewick on the north, by Old Bewick and Eglingham on the east, by Eglingham and Beanley on the south, and by New Bewick on the west. It has an area of 519.651 acres with a highest elevation of 645, on Harehope hill, over sea level, ordnance survey. In 1921 it had a population of¹

Near the old homestead, which, no doubt represents the vill of Harehope, there is a pond over four acres in extent with a depth of 18 feet in the middle. Above the pond are two streams of water from which it is fed, directly or indirectly. One of them is known by the name of the Eglingham burn, which, after furnishing the motive power of the now disused Eglingham mill, joins the Aln in Huln park and flows into the sea at Alnmouth. The other stream flowing through the pond runs into the Breamish, later called the Till, entering the Tweed at Tilmouth, and the sea at Berwick.

Harehope was one of the six manors which, with other property, constituted the lordship of Beanley granted by Henry I to Gospatric, the grant being confirmed by Stephen *circa* 1135. Gospatric was killed at the Battle of the Standard, 22 August, 1138, and was succeeded by his son Gospatric III, who died in 1166. Between these two dates Gospatric III granted to his younger

¹ The Census Returns at 1801, 44; 1811, 36; 1821, 46; 1831, 50; 1841, 49; 1851, 62; 1861, 38; 1871, 40; 1881, 50; 1891, 46; 1901, 32; 1911, 39; 1921,

brother Edward, Edlingham, Harehope, Brandon, Branton, Hedgeley, Lemington and Witton. Edward, who was still alive in 1178, was succeeded by his son Waldeve, who granted Harehope to the brethren of St. Lazarus.²

The hospital of St. Lazarus of Burton in Leicestershire, now called Burton Lazars, was founded about the middle of the twelfth century and given to the lepers of St. Lazarus Without the Walls of Jerusalem. One of the founders was Roger de Mowbray, a kinsman of Robert de Mowbray the last official earl of Northumberland. The foundation of Burton consisted of a master, eight sound and several poor leprous brethren. They observed the rule of St. Augustine, and their house was 'the chief of all the spittles or lazar-houses in England, but dependent upon the great house of Hierusalem.' The first master of Burton whose name has been recorded was Walter of Newcastle.³

No copy of the grant of Harehope to the master and brethren of Burton is extant, but as Waldeve the founder, was apparently also a benefactor of the congregation of St. Cuthbert, his name, with those of his wife and son, was written in the *Liber Vitae* of Durham.⁴ A hospital had been built at Harehope and organized before the year 1230, for the *Testa de Nevill* states that the master of Harop held the manor of Harop from earl Patric in free alms, or, as another copy has it, the brethren of St. Lazarus held Harop in alms and made no service.⁵

On the 31st May, 1893, some dressed stones preserved in the grounds of Eglingham hall were pointed out to the present writer ;

² Record Office : Inquisitions, Various, Chancery, file 2, no. 14. Cf. new *History of Northumberland*, vii, opp. 56, 57.

³ Dugdale *Monasticon* (ed. 1846), vi, 632. Cf. Nichols, *Leicestershire*, II, part I, pp. 272-276.

⁴ 'Edwardus filius comitis Gospat'c; Waldeus filius ejus; Sibilla mater ejus; Johannes filius Waldeui; Auiza uxor W' *Liber Vitae*, p. 102 (13 Surtees Soc. publ.).

⁵ *Percy Chartulary*, pp. 468, 469, 470, cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, part III, vol. I, p. 214.

and it was represented that they had been brought thither from Harehope. They were described, by a competent authority, as comprising window jambs and sills 'of late thirteenth century work, having the simple splay and rebate to receive a small wooden frame the sills had holes in the top where the stanchions or iron bars had been placed.' In the same grounds were stones 'evidently from a doorway of late fourteenth or early fifteenth century work, the mouldings were all of this date, having the waving lines in use.'⁶

In 1292, under a writ *de quo waranto* the master of the hospital of Burton Lazars was called on to show by what warrant he exercised, or claimed to exercise, various feudal privileges for himself and his men of Harep and other places in Northumberland. From the record it would appear that he claimed to hold Dycheburn [Ditchburn], Mitford, Neubigging [Newbiggin-by-the-sea], Bewyk [Bewick], Heglingh'm [Eglingham], Carleton [Charlton], Oliple [Shipley], Waringford [Warenford], Langeton [Lanton], Brampton [Branton], Bremdon [Brandon], Hygele [Hedgley], Wependen [Wooperton], Tytebugto' [Titlington], and Craulawe [Crawley]. Evidently the master's proctor, or advocate, made larger claims than he could substantiate, for though the hospital may have held small rents and services in these places, it could not be, and was not, the owner of any one of them. In the event the master seems to have failed to establish the privileges he had claimed against the Crown.⁷

There was no return from Harehope in the Subsidy Roll of 1296.

⁶ Cf. *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xiv, p. 214. No explanation was offered how the stones had travelled from Harehope to Eglingham, for the two places had no unity of ownership—at any rate, not for over two hundred years.

⁷ Hodgson *Northumberland*, part III, vol. 1, p. 122. In the record of the adjourned or of a second inquest written by another clerk the form of spelling of the places is slightly different: they are Harep, Ditcheburn, Mutford, Newbigging, Bewyk, Heglingh'm, Carleton, Cliple, Waungford, Langeton, Brampton, Bremden, Hygele, Wep'den, Tytelington, and Crawlawe. *Ibid.* p. 198.

In the grant of Beanley made by Edward III, 19 Feby., 1334/5, to Henry de Percy, the homage and services of the master of Harop for the tenements which he held in Harop, are expressly mentioned.⁸ On the dissolution of religious houses and hospitals their possessions came into the hands of the Crown.

Sir Thomas Hilton, farmer of the lands and tithes of the dissolved priory of Tynemouth, in his account for the year, Michaelmas, 1538, to Michaelmas, 1539, accounted for 20s. received from Robert Collingwood, the bailiff of Bewick, for the farm, or yearly rent of assize, of Thomas Legh, Doctor of Laws, master of the brethren of the house or hospital of Burton Lazars, for their lordship or lands called Harop'.⁹

Harehope was granted by Henry VIII to Henry Mountjoy, whose heir or representative Sir James Mountjoy, knight, Lord Mountjoy and Catherine his wife, in 1567 sold to Luke Ogle, gent.¹⁰

The inventory of Christopher Ogle of Harehope, exhibited in the Probate Registry at Durham in 1597, can no longer be found, but the administration of the goods of Christopher Ogle of the parish of Eglingham, evidently the same man, was committed 13 June, 1597, to Thomasine the widow for her own use and for that of Thomas, Tristram, Cuthbert, Julian and Dorothy Ogle, children of the deceased. In 1663, Christopher (who, in another place is called Charles) was rated for Haropoe (*sic*) and the tithe at 50*l.* per annum.¹¹

The following pedigree is constructed from the scanty material available for the purpose.

⁸ Homagium et servicium magistri de Harop de tenementis que idem magister tenet in villa de Harop. *Percy Chartulary*, p. 303; *cf.* Hodgson *Northumberland*, part III, vol. 1, p. 72.

⁹ Ministers' Accounts; printed Gibson, *Monastery of Tynemouth*, vol. 1, p. 228.

¹⁰ Feet of Fines. Trin. Term, 9 Eliz., (1567). Luke Ogle, gent., plaintiff, James Mountjoy, knight, Lord Mountjoy and Katherine his wife, defendants: the manor of Harroppe *alias* Harope, 5 messuages, 6 cottages, land and wood and ros. rent in Harruppe, West Dicheborne and Bewyke and common of pasture in Dicheburne and Bewyke.

¹¹ Book of Rates; Hodgson *Northumberland*, part III, vol. 1, p. 265, 346.

OGLE OF HAREHOPE.

Luke Ogle of Eglingham purchased =
Harehope in 1567. Will dated 5 July,
1596 (b).

Luke Ogle of
Eglingham,
son & heir.
↓

Christopher Ogle (a, b) =
of Harehope; died in
his father's lifetime (b)
administration of goods
13 June, 1597 (b).

Thomasine (a, b) }
liv. a widow, 13 }
June, 1597 (b).

(a) Durham Probate Regis-
try.
(b) Ogle, *Ogle and Bothal*,
pp. 195, 196, 198, 200,
1xi, lxii; also Pedigree
Sheet VI. B.
(c) List of Freeholders in
Northumberland in 1628
and 1638-9. *Arch. Ael.*,
1st Ser., II, pp. 319, 324.
(d) Eglingham Register.

Thomas Ogle (a, b) of =
Harehope, son and
heir, named in his
grandfather's will was
under age 13 June,
1597, a freeholder in
1628 (c), and was alive
17 Feb., 1635, when
he was a witness to
the will of Thomas
Salkeld of Rock (b)

Tristram Ogle
(a) named in his
grandfather's
will (b)

Cuthbert
Ogle (a, b)

Elizabeth (b) }
Julian (a, b) }
Dorothy (a, b) }

} under age
} 13 April,
} 1597 (b)

Christopher Ogle of =
Harehope, a freehold-
er in 1638 (c) and 20
Aug., 1649, held cer-
tain farms in Egling-
ham (b); churchwarden
of Eglingham, 1656
and 1658 (b); was
rated in 1663 for Hare-
hope and for a moiety
of the rectory of Aln-
ham.

Mary Chapman
of the Parish of
Eglingham
Bond of mar-
riage 2 Feb.,
1634/5.

Thomas Ogle*
party to deed
20 Aug., 1649
(b)

Henry Ogle of =
Harehope was
witness to a deed
20 Aug., 1649 (b)
sold one moiety
of Harehope 16
April, 1677, and
partitioned
Harehope 28
Mar, 1678. Re-
leased the mill
of Eglingham 8
Oct., 1691, and
with his wife
Eleanor coven-
anted to levy a
fine (b)

Eleanor Proc-
ter of Shaw-
don. Mar.
3 Feb., 1664,
at Whitting-
ham.

Henry Ogle of Harehope, living 1710 =

Henry, son of Mr. Henry Ogle of Harehope, buried 14 March, 1709/10 (d)

* Mr. Thomas Ogle of Shipley had several children baptized at Eglingham
between 1686 and 1697.
1710, June 14, Richard, son of Mr. Thomas Ogle of North Middleton,
parish of Ilderton, buried.
1716/7, February 2, John, son of William Ogle, Wooler, buried.
1742, December 31, William Ogle, Wooler, buried in the chancel of
Eglingham church.

Eglingham
Register.

In 1672, Henry Ogle of Hareup, gent., conveyed a moiety of the manor, lordship, or township of Hareup to John Storey by way of mortgage to secure 448*l.*; and on the 16th April, 1677, made an absolute conveyance to him of the same moiety for 100*l.* On the 28th March, 1678, Henry Ogle and John Story partitioned the township. In 1696 the Story moiety was settled on the marriage of Fergus Story,¹² son and heir apparent of John Story, the purchaser in 1677, with Dorothy Proctor of Shawdon. The house was either rebuilt or re-edified for the young couple, whose initials still remain on the lintel over the front door: 16 F. S. D. 97.

The marriage settlement, dated 3rd October, 1696, was made between John Story, and Ann his wife, and Fergus Story their son and heir apparent of the first part, John Proctor of Shawdon, gent., and Robert Clavering of the second part, Thomas Proctor of Shawdon, son and heir apparent of the said John Proctor, and George Ilderton, senior, of Ilderton, of the third part, Thomas Collingwood, of Little Ryle, esq., and George Alder of Prendwick, gent., of the fourth part, Robert Hebburn of Hebburn, esq., and Thomas Burrell of Broompark, gent., of the fifth part, and Dorothy Proctor of Shawdon, second daughter of John Proctor, of the sixth part. The lady's portion was 300*l.*¹³ A pedigree of Story of Beanley, Harehope, and Learchild is set out in the seventh volume of the new *History of Northumberland*.

The descent of the other moiety has not been ascertained with precision. At the contested election of knights of the shire taken 2nd February, 1715/6, Henry Ogle of Hareup polled for Francis Delaval; and Thomas Forster of Warenford, in respect of Hareup,

¹² Fergus Story, the bridegroom of 1696 was a great eater. 'Fargy Story's crowdy, a forpot of meal in a bowly' was long a provincial saying. He was also a celebrated player on the bagpipes and went to London to play before Queen Anne. He was a noted wit of his day. The name of Fergus Storey of Harup appears in the Freeholders' Book of 1721. See also *North Country Diaries*, (118 Surtees Soc. pub.) p. 135.

¹³ Lambert MS.

voted for the same candidate. Warburton, Somerset herald, who visited Northumberland about the same period, mentions in his journal or note book: 'Herrop, a small village in a bottom, belonging to one Forster of Warnford and Fergus Story.' It may be inferred that the alienation by Ogle to Forster took place at this period. In the first volume of the new *History of Northumberland* there is a pedigree of Forster of Warenford, but neither in it, nor in the additions that can now be made to it, is there anything to throw light on the acquisition and subsequent sale of lands in Harehope. The Forsters probably sold their moiety about the same time as the Story moiety was alienated.

On the 28th May, 1755, John Story of Alnwick and Learchild, grandson of the above-named Fergus and Dorothy Story, conveyed his moiety of Harehope to Mary Harvey, described as 'of New-castle.' It is probable that Mrs. Harvey purchased the other moiety about the same period. Mrs. Mary Harvey was the widow of William Harvey of Rolls Court, Essex, and daughter and sole heir of Ralph Williamson of Newcastle, from whom she inherited, with other property, the manor and fine estate of Bewick. With Bewick and East Lilburn, Harehope has since had unity of ownership,¹⁴ and now belongs to the trustees of the will of Mr. A. F. Cresswell, who died in 1921.

The present mansion-house, standing on a site lower down the hill, commanding a noble view of the Cheviots, was built in 1844, the foundation stone being laid by Mr. Cresswell's grandson, Oswin Cresswell, then aged a year and a half on 21 April, 1846.¹⁵

¹⁴ Harehope, Old Bewick, New Bewick and East Lilburn were purchased in 1830 by Mr. A. I. Cresswell of Cresswell. Mrs. Cresswell wrote in her diary that the conveyance was signed 29 March, 1830, and added hyperbolically 'it is on 32 sheets of parchment; there are 25 principles to the transaction, 50 witnesses. The stamp duty to the first sheet, £1,000 and £1 to every other.' *Ex inf.* Mr. G. G. Baker Cresswell. *Cf.* 'The Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Owners of Bewick,' *Arch. Ael.* 3 ser., II, p. 72. At the election of knights of the shire in 1734, John Story voted for Hareup.

¹⁵ *Ex inf.* Mr. G. G. Baker Cresswell.

VI.—THE ARMORIAL EVIDENCE FOR THE DESCENT OF ROGER THORNTON AND OF HIS WIFE AGNES.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

[Read on 22nd February, 1922.]

Many local historians¹ have written about the life and works and have speculated upon the pedigree of this famous merchant and benefactor of Newcastle, who died 2nd January, 1429/30,² but not one of them, so far as I know, has attempted to make use of the armorial evidence on seals and other contemporary monuments and records. It is my object in this paper to review this evidence in the hope that it may, if not finally settle, at least throw some light upon the difficult problem of his origin and early history. The tradition of his early poverty and the well-known tag of verse describing his entry into the town by the Westgate, 'with a hap, a ha'penny and a lamb's skin,'³ may have some small substratum of truth, but the armorial evidence does not substantiate it; it tells quite another tale. It would seem, therefore, more probable that legend, knowing of his later great wealth, may have by contrast exaggerated his former penury, and it should also be remembered that there is no evidence for the tradition of earlier date than the sixteenth century. The 'lamb's skin' or 'ram's skin,' as another version has it, may be explained as, in all probability, a reference to the wool trade, then the most important trade of the country and in which Roger Thornton was largely interested.⁴

¹ Bourne, *History of Newcastle*, *passim*; Brand, *Ibid.*, 1, *passim*, Hodgson's *Norihumberland*, II, 316; Welford *Men of Mark*, etc., III, s.v.; Boyle and Knowles, *Vestiges of Old Newcastle*, 287 note; J. C. Hodgson in *Arch. Ael.*, 3rd ser., XIV, 191.

² *The Newminster Cartulary*, p. 302 (66 Surtees Soc. publ.).

³ Brand *op. cit.*, I, II note.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 1399/1401, p. 358—'Licence to Roger Thornton and four other merchants of Newcastle to buy two thousand sacks of wool . . . and ship to Flanders, etc.' See also *ibid.*, 1408/13, pp. 39 and 216.

He himself displayed in his lifetime the arms *sable a chevron and a chief indented silver*,⁵ a shield which his son Roger used upon his seal.⁶ I have only been able to find a description of one seal used by Roger himself. It is sketched in Harleian MS. no. 1985, fo. 291, attached to a deed of 1415/6⁷ by which he grants the manor of 'Acclom' (now Acklam) in Cleveland to Henry Boynton.⁸ In the document he is styled 'dominus de Thornton juxta Staynton in Cleveland.' His identity with Roger Thornton of Newcastle is proved by a deed of homage for this manor in same MS. dated 1420/21 by William Boynton, elder son of Henry Boynton, knight, now dead, to 'Roger de Thornton de Novo Castro.' The seal, which is stated to 'have noe inscription,' is armorial, bearing a chevron between a crescent in chief and an annulet in base. This is not his shield, but I take it that of his wife Agnes Wauton, of whom, and her arms, I shall speak later.



The shield with the chevron and indented chief is that of an ancient Yorkshire family of knightly rank, deriving their name from Thornton near Bradford in the West Riding and lords of that

⁵ Shield in St. John's church, Newcastle (illustration facing p. 36, no. 2); Shield on painted screen Hexham priory.

⁶ Attached to a deed of 1439. The inset is this seal.

⁷ He uses the same seal of a deed dated at Benton, 1411/12 (*ibid.*).

⁸ The manor of Acklam, together with the manor of Kirklevington in Cleveland and 'the lordship of Whickham' had been granted to Roger Thornton on 28 July, 1405 'in consideration of his good service in safekeeping of the town of Newcastle against the earl of Northumberland and other rebels and in recompense of his great losses on that occasion'; these manors were in the king's hands because of the forfeiture of the earl of Northumberland and of William and Henry Boynton (*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 1405/08, p. 30). It is probable that it was for the service rendered to the king on this occasion that he was made an esquire of the king's household (*Ibid.* p. 30).

manor as early as the time of king Henry II.⁹ In the year 1245, Roger Thornton granted land there to the Cluniac priory of St. John at Pontefract.¹⁰ In 1388 another Roger Thornton appears as one of the knights of the West Riding.¹¹ This, in all probability, is that **Thornton** depicted in the 'Military'¹³ *Roll of Arms* his surcoat and horse trappings blasoned *sable a chevron and a chief indented silver*. He is also most probably the Sir Roger Thornton, knight, of Langton, Yorkshire, descended from the above family, who, according to the pedigree,¹⁴ must have been living about the date of that roll of arms and whose ancestor the pedigree states bore *silver a chevron and a chief indented gules*. His descendant in the fourth generation Peter Thornton,¹⁵ of Thornton Rust,¹⁶ bore the same shield but with the tinctures as in the roll. A differenced version of this shield was granted 4 Oct., 1563, to Thornton of East Newton, Yorks., namely, *silver a chevron sable between three hawthorn leaves*,¹⁷ the arms borne in 1666, differenced by a trefoil, by Thornton of Tiersall whom Dugdale states were descended from Thornton of Thornton in Bradford dale.¹⁸

The earliest known crest of the Newcastle family is that shewn above the mantled helm on the seal of Roger Thornton the second,^{18a} attached to his charter already mentioned, it is the head and neck of a cockatrice between two displayed dragons' wings. This also shews a Yorkshire connexion, for it is the crest given a century and a half later for Thornton of East Newton,¹⁹ a family it will be remembered descended from that of Thornton near Bradford.

⁹ James, *History of Bradford*, p. 336.

¹⁰ *Yorksh. Record Soc.* xii, 5; *Ibid.* xxx, pp. 382—385.

¹¹ Hodgson's *Northumberland*, II, 1, 316.

¹³ Harleian MS. no. 4205, fo. 40 b. *temp.* Henry VI.

¹⁴ Foster's *Visit. of Yorks.* p. 580.

¹⁵ Tonge's *Visitation of Northd.* p. xxx (41 Surtees Soc. publ.).

¹⁶ Parish of Aysgarth, Wapentake of Hang West, North Riding.

¹⁷ Foster's *Visit. of Yorks.* p. 296.

¹⁸ Dugdale's *Visit. of Yorks.* p. 250 (36 Surtees Soc. publ.).

^{18a} See inset p. 84.

¹⁹ Foster's *Visit. of Yorks.* p. 296.

There appears to have been some uncertainty about their right to it, as, when William Flower in 1563 granted them a differenced shield, he also granted them a new crest, namely, *a lion's head rased purple*, a crest afterwards borne by the Thorntons of Tiersall. The later crest used by the Thorntons of Netherwitton was *a tower gold*.²⁰ The armorial evidence thus set out seems to lead to the conclusion that Roger Thornton of Newcastle was a descendant of the ancient Yorkshire family of knightly rank who derived their name originally from Thornton near Bradford in the West Riding. It is most improbable that in the late fourteenth century a Newcastle merchant of the same christian and surname as a well-known and contemporary Yorkshire knight would have used, openly and unchallenged, the same shield of arms unless it was also his own by right of descent. His ancestral purse may have been a lean one and the 'lambskin' a symbol of his trade, but that he belonged to this ancient knightly family of Yorkshire seems to me the conclusion to be drawn from the evidence of his arms.

Roger Thornton's wife was Agnes Wauton²¹ (a name variously spelt Wauton, Wanton, Wawton or Waulton) whose shield, engraved on the dexter side of the brass and on the dexter side of her husband's impaled shield, on the Thornton brass in All Hallows church, Newcastle,²² was *silver a chevron sable an annulet in base*, for difference. The precedence thus given to the wife's shield, especially when taken in conjunction with the fact that in 1411/12, and again in 1415/16, Roger Thornton himself used the same arms on his seal, but with a crescent for difference above the point of the chevron,²³ is rather puzzling and difficult to explain quite satisfactorily. Roger may have used his wife's seal to these deeds not having one of his own, or not having it to hand when needed :

²⁰ Foster's *Visit. of Northumberland*, p. 120.

²¹ Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, II, i, 316.

²² Drawn by W. H. Knowles, *Vestiges of Old Newcastle*, plate p. 288.

²³ See *ante* p. 84 .

instances of such use of another person's seal are numerous.²⁴ The position of the two shields on the brass may be explained by the supposition that his wife was an heiress or that her shield was considered the more honourable and so given precedence.²⁵ In any case, there can be no doubt at all as to the ascription of the two shields. That put up in St. John's church during the lifetime of Roger Thornton²⁶ and that on the seal of his son²⁷ both prevent any such uncertainty.

This shield of Agnes Wauton, like her husband's, points to her descent from an ancient family of knightly rank, lords of the manor of Masham in Yorkshire during part of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.²⁸ In later years branches of the family were seated in Shropshire, Lincolnshire, Bedford and Essex.²⁹ Their arms are well known and are blasoned with various differences in the rolls of arms from the time of Edward II to that of Richard II.³⁰ In Willement's roll of the time of the latter king (*ob.* 1399) 'Mons^r Thom. Wauton'³¹ bears the same shield as that of Agnes Thornton but with the annulet in the dexter chief, she was possibly of kin to this man; but it is no part of my intention to attempt a pedigree of either Roger or of his wife. I have pointed out the indications of the armorial evidence at present available. I leave it to a more skilful genealogist or a more patient investigator to place both husband and wife on the proper branch of their respective family trees.

²⁴ Edward II often sealed writs of privy seal with the privy seal of his wife Isabel when he had not his own with him (*Etudes de Diplomatique Anglaise*, by Dépres, p. 18.)

²⁵ Just as on the seal of Dervorguille Baliol her paternal shield of the lordship of Gallo-way is placed before the *orle* of her husband John Baliol (*Oxford Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. 64, plate p. 363, no. 4).

²⁶ *Ante* p. 84.

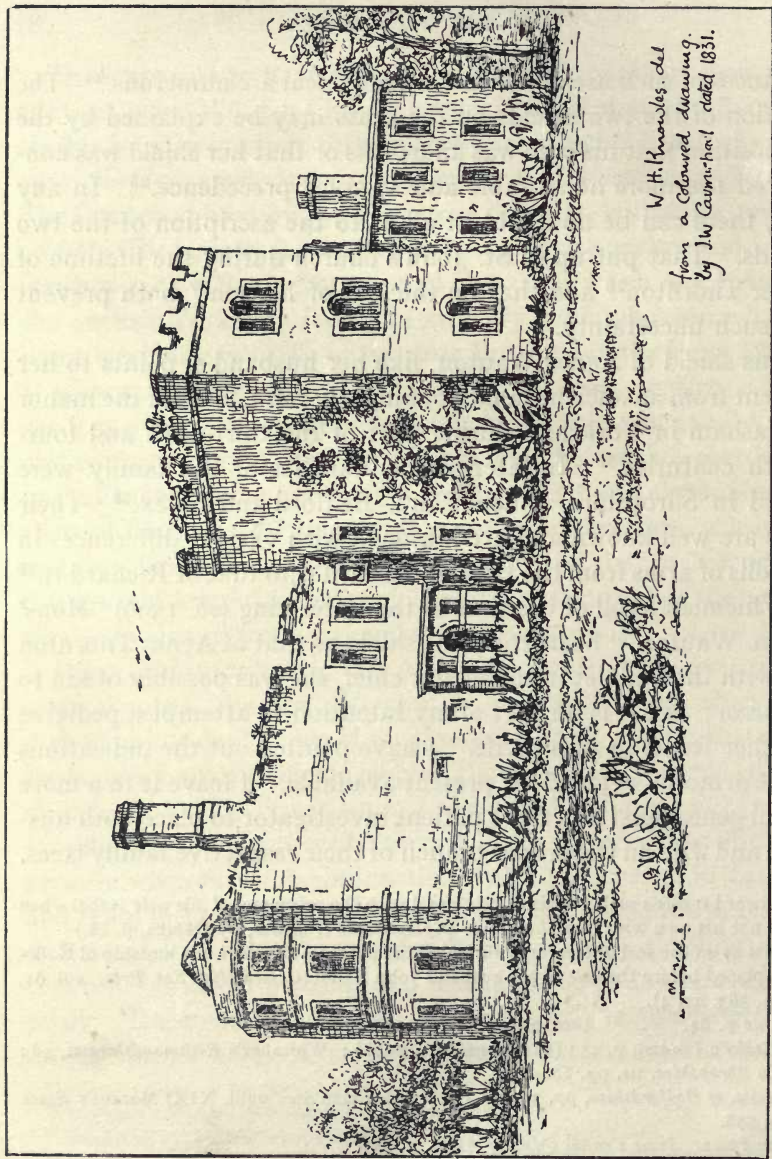
²⁷ *Ante*. p. 84.

²⁸ *Kirkby's Inquest*, p. 153 (49 Surtees Soc. publ.); Whitaker's *Richmondshire* II, 98; *Eyton's Shropshire*, III, pp. 180-183.

²⁹ *Visits. of Bedfordshire*, pp. 39 and 198 (19 Harleian Soc. publ. XIX) *Morant's Essex* II, 349, 558.

³⁰ See Foster, *Some Feudal Coats of Arms*, p. 257.

³¹ A Roll of Arms of the reign of Richard II, no. 557.



W. H. Knowles, del
from a Coloured drawing.
by J. W. Caumartin dated 1831.

Fig. 1. BENWELL TOWER FROM THE S. W.

VII.—BENWELL TOWER, NEWCASTLE.

By W. H. KNOWLES, F.S.A., a Vice-President.

[Read on the 27th April, 1922.]

The modern 'Benwell tower,' erected on the site of an ancient one, is situated at the east end of Benwell village, roughly 500 yards south of the line of the Roman Wall, at a point two miles west of Newcastle cathedral church. The building stands on a sloping eminence about 330 feet above the level of the river Tyne and three quarters of a mile distant from it. Although now marred by numerous industrial works erected during the past century, the view of the wooded landscape of the northern slopes of the opposite county of Durham and of the valley of the Derwent, is still a refreshing and beautiful one.

By the kindness of the Rev. Canon Crawhall, D.S.O., we have, to-night, the pleasure of examining six excellent water-colour drawings of it by the well-known local artist J. W. Carmichael. The drawings were made in 1831, previous to the demolition of the buildings by Canon Crawhall's great-uncle, Mr. Thomas Crawhall, who then erected a modern mansion, which, with additions, became in 1881, by the generosity of the late Mr. J. W. Pease, the residence of the bishops of Newcastle. Satisfactory reproductions of the drawings cannot, unfortunately, be made by photography. I have, therefore, made outline sketches of the buildings only, forming parts of three of the drawings.

The tower has not been previously illustrated, and is not mentioned in the lists of castles and fortalices compiled in 1415 and 1541, although it certainly existed previous to the suppression of Tynemouth priory. The drawings, therefore, form a valuable record as they indicate three periods of construction. Firstly, in

point of date was a plain oblong medieval tower three storeys in height without offsets or projections, surmounted by a simple embattled parapet. It was larger than the vicar's pele at Corbridge, it approximated in size that of Cocklaw tower, and outwardly resembled both. No contemporary windows are indicated, they doubtless occupied the position of the later inserted windows delineated on the east elevation. Nor is the position of an entrance door evident, although it may be inferred that this feature occurred at the south-west angle and communicated with the later manor house. Two small windows appear at the west end of the south wall, and may indicate the position of earlier ones, if so, possibly they lighted a newel stair at the south-west angle, or a mural one in the west wall.

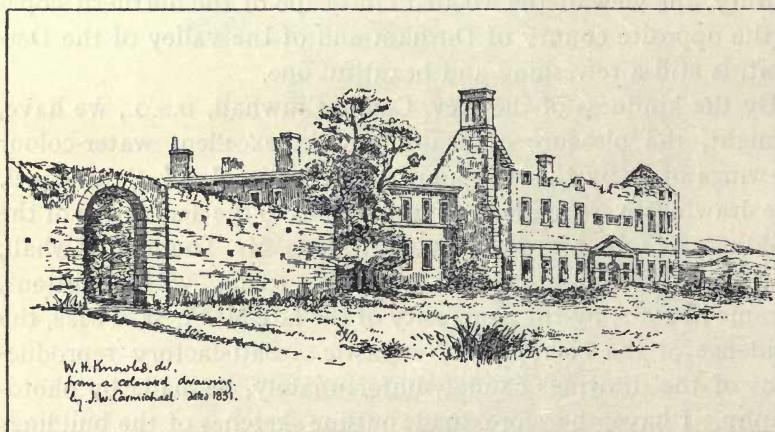


Fig. 2. BENWELL TOWER FROM THE N.W.

The second building period occurred in late medieval times and included the erection, at the south-west angle of the tower, of a gabled residence with projecting chimney stacks with weathered offsets. At this time, or previously, the whole was enclosed by a courtyard or forebuilding.

The third period of construction, about the middle of the eighteenth century, included the incorporation of the manor-house and comprised a long three-storyed building running north and south to the west of the tower, and considerable domestic offices to the north of it.

The evidence of the suggested periods will be observed by reference to the illustrations. The item of chief interest is the tower seen in the middle of the east elevation fig. 1. The three-light windows with an arched centre opening are insertions of the



Fig 3. WEST SIDE, OLD BENWELL TOWER.

eighteenth century. The second period of construction is evident in the north gable wall fig. 2, whereon is an external chimney stack; it formed part of the manor-house united with the tower, see plan fig. 4 and fig. 5, a reproduction of a sketch which I think is certainly an attempt to represent the medieval tower and manor-house. It occurs in a household book of the Shaftos, wherein are surveys made before and after 1700. The gateway and walling to be associated with the period is shewn in the foreground of fig. 2.

The third period, of eighteenth century workmanship, comprised the long, narrow three-storied building running north and south. The central feature of the principal position of the west elevation fig. 3, is a round arched doorway with square side lights below a moulded pediment (see also plan, fig. 5) on either side of the entrance are four square headed windows with flat projecting jambs, head and sill, repeated on each floor and diminishing in

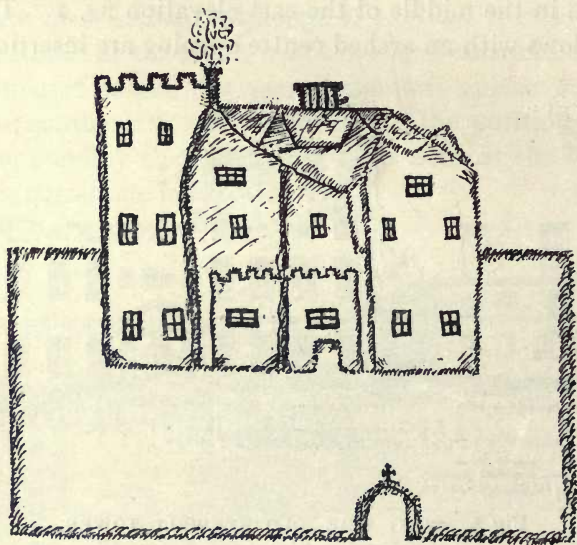


Fig. 4. SKETCH IN MR. SHAFTO'S BOOK.
The medieval Tower and Manor house.

height as they ascend. At the south end was a circular bay window under a pedimented gable, much flatter it will be observed than the medieval gable at the north end. A lower and plainer annexe occurs at the extreme north end with windows of similar design. On the east elevation fig. 1, is an entrance door opposite that on the west side, the other features being the windows inserted in the tower, in an attempt, as at Chipchase castle, to make the elevation uniform with the last building period.

The third period work was of the middle of the eighteenth century, when James Paine, an eminent architect, was engaged on Gosforth hall, Axwell park, Bywell hall and other works in the north. The design before us is not in the grand style of the man-

The Tower of Benwell

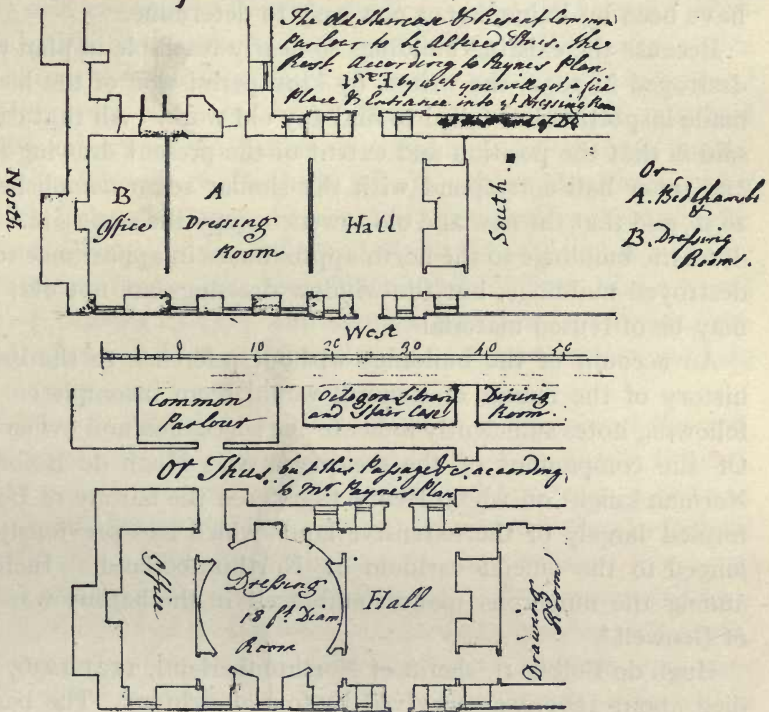


Fig. 5. OLD PLANS FROM MR. SHAFTO'S BOOK.

sions mentioned, but having regard to the minor importance of Benwell it is possible that he may have been engaged thereon. The suggestion is advanced with confidence, inasmuch as in the Shafto household book already mentioned (now in the possession

of Mr. W. W. Gibson), there occur some criticisms and sketches of projected works, fig. 5. The plan on which they are based is most certainly that of the buildings shewn in figs. 1, 2 and 3, and the written comments are to alternative schemes by Mr. Paine; but whether the remarks are to be regarded as to an older or a contemporary plan then under consideration, either or both of which may have been by Paine, is not now easy to determine.

Because the existing buildings so nearly resemble in plan those destroyed in 1831, the writer, by kind permission of the bishop, made inspection but failed to find any old work. All that can be said is that the position and extent of the present drawing-room and inner hall correspond with the similar room demolished in 1831, and that the new and old towers occupy the same site. The domestic buildings to the north approximate in appearance to the destroyed buildings, but the window dressings are not old, they may be of reused material.

An account of the buildings without reference to the known history of the manor of Benwell would seem incomplete. The following notes sufficiently indicate the succession and ownership. Of the companions of the conqueror was Hugh de Bolbec, a Norman knight on whom Henry I conferred the barony of Bolbec formed largely of the extensive lands which had previously belonged to the official earldom of Northumberland. Included among the numerous manors embraced in the barony was that of Benwell.¹

Hugh de Bolbec II, sheriff of Northumberland, 1221-1236, who died about 1262, was survived by four daughters. The barony thus becoming extinct in the male line² was divided among the co-heiresses, one of whom Maud or Matilda, the fourth daughter, married, as second husband, Hugh Delaval, who died without issue.

¹ *New County Hist. of Northd.*

² *Inq. 25 Oct., 46 Hen. III (1262).*

Of the barons who resisted king John at the signing of Magna Charta was Gilbert Delaval, who held the barony of Callerton in 1166 by two knights' fees as his ancestors had done.³ His eldest son, Sir Eustace Delaval, died childless, whereupon his second son, Sir Henry succeeded to the barony; he was enfeoffed of half of the Bolbec manor of Benwell, and was a man of considerable property and engaged in important offices under the crown. Associated with Sir Henry in 1340 was Robert de Wycestre. It is stated that they held together half of Benwell of Hugh de Bolbec.⁴ Sir Henry was succeeded by Sir Hugh Delaval, knight, who held for life a third of the Bolbec inheritance and granted a manor-house at Benwell to Hexham priory. Following him was Sir Robert Delaval, knight, born 5 Aug., 1259, whose third son, Sir William Delaval junior, inherited Benwell under entail made by his father in 1349. His, Sir William's, son William, held a fourth part of Benwell in 1375, and another son, John or George, was enfeoffed of one-third of Benwell by his father's trustees and held the same in 1366 being then a minor.

A John de Whitchester, lord of half of the manor of Benwell, married before 1388, Alice, sister and heir of Sir Henry Delaval, knight (who was born at Seaton Delaval 12 Jan., 1343-4 and was grandson and heir of Sir Robert), and succeeded to Seaton Delaval about 1388. John de Whitchester's son William, who died 1407-8, aged 34 years was twice married, and was succeeded by a son, Sir William de Whitchester, knight, and a daughter Elizabeth, who married before 1424 Sir John Burcester; and was heir to her half-brother, from whose widow she recovered lands in Benwell in 1424. Dame Elizabeth Burcester succeeded under the entail of 1349 to the Delaval moiety of Benwell on the death of her kinsman, John Delaval, in 1455, and sold for 100*l.* to Robert de Rhodes, who appears to have resided at Benwell until his death

³ N.C.H. IX, 141.

⁴ *Testa de Neville.*

in 1473. Soon after acquiring the place Rhodes conveyed the whole manor to Tynemouth priory of which he was a benefactor. The prior retained possession until the suppression of the monastery in 1539. When the monks surrendered they were liberally rewarded, and Robert Blakeney, the last prior, received a pension of 80*l.* and was allowed by the crown on a payment of 23*s.* 4*d.* annual rent, to occupy at Benwell, his own manor-house, tower, garden, and a couple of meadows of three acres each.

Wallis the historian,⁵ writing in 1769 on what authority does not appear, says that Robert Shafto of Little Bavington had lands in Benwell, 10 Elizabeth [1568]. No doubt such was the case, but the manor remained with the crown until 1628, when it passed to the Ditchfields from whom it was purchased by the Shaftoes.

In a roll of accounts of rents and profits arising out of the former possessions of the monastery of Tynemouth, dated 20 Q. Elizabeth [1578] is recorded sixteen tenements at Benwell 15*l.*, a water-mill there 20*s.*, a salmon fishery within the water of Tyne at Benwell 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, mines of coal in the fields of Benwell 73*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, a stone quarry there 20*s.*, in the tenure of Todderick and others 20*s.*

In Surtees's *History of Durham*⁶ is a pedigree of the Shaftoes, the first of whom to occupy Benwell tower is Robert, an alderman, who married Jane Anderson in 1624. He was the son of Robert Shafto, sheriff of Northumberland in 1607, who was the oldest surviving son of Ninian Shafto by his marriage with Anne, daughter of Henry Brandling.

Several generations of Shaftoes bearing the same christian name continued in possession. Robert Shafto the younger, born in 1626 succeeded; he married secondly Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Forster of Ingelby manor, co. York. Their son, Robert, born in 1663, married Dorothy, the fourth daughter of Sir Thomas

⁵ *Northd.*, II, 174.

⁶ III, 294.

Heselrigge of Nosely, co. Leicester and was high sheriff of Northumberland in 1696. He was succeeded by Robert, who had married Mary the daughter of Ralph Jenison of Elswick, and was high sheriff in 1718. Yet another Robert, son of the last, is described as of Benwell and Wrattling park, co. Cambridge. He also was high sheriff in 1754. He died at Wrattling park 18 June, 1780 and was buried there. His wife was Camilla, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Allen of the Flatts, Chester-le-Street. To them was born a son, Robert, on 23 April, 1760, who was baptized at St. John's church and died unmarried, 30 Aug., 1781, also Camilla, sole daughter and, at length, heir of her brother. She also was baptized at St. John's church, 14 Feb., 1756, and was married there 23 Sept., 1784 to Hugh, otherwise William Adair of Benwell, a captain in the 25th regiment of foot at the time.

Mrs. Adair about 1777 sold Benwell to the notorious Andrew Robinson Bowes, the cruel husband of the young and wealthy countess of Strathmore.⁷ The sum paid was 24,000*l.* and was apparently regarded by some critics as a poor investment. Not of such opinion, however, was Philip Gorst of Staindrop who wrote Mr. Bowes, 'The purchase of the Benwell estate does not strike me as the undertaking of a madman. On the contrary, I look upon it as a judicious, well-concerted scheme, and highly conducive to your interest in Newcastle.' That the price was not excessive would appear from the fact that the estate sold in 1811 for 65,000*l.* Until the last quarter of the eighteenth century there stood a chapel to the south of the mansion-house which was removed because it impeded the view therefrom. It is spoken of as the domestic chapel of the priors of Tynemouth, and in 1663 was destitute.⁸ At the time 'the gleeb was worth 12*li* or

⁷ George Bowes, Streatlam and Gibside, M.P. for the county of Durham, left 600,000*l.* and an only daughter Mary Eleanor, who married John Lyons, 9th earl of Strathmore and afterwards, unfortunately, A. R. Stoney Bowes—Sykes, *Local Records*, II, 386.

⁸ Survey of churches, *temp.* Charles II (1663), *Arch. Ael.* 2 ser. xvii, 247.

14*li*, which Mr. Shaftoe holdes for 40*li*. per annum. The vicar of Newcastle would gladly recover it to the church if he knew how, and belongs to himselfe.' In 1680 the chapel was opened by Mr. Shafto and devoted by him to the good of the people of the village, when Mr. Dalgarnier occurs as the minister. At the period and until the demolition of the chapel, its services were supplied by the curate of St. John's church. Apparently the chapel remained in use until the advent of Stoney Bowes, as the Rev. Thos. Randal, who was vicar of Ellingham (1768-1775), mentions it, as 'a private chapel with parochial uses—services on Sundays, and burials.'⁹

⁹ *Proc. Soc. Ant. Newc.*, 3 ser. ix, 55.



'STENG CROSS' BASE, and 'WINTER'S STOB,' near ELSDON.

VIII.—ROBERT COLTMAN CLEPHAN, F.S.A.

A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY :
AN OBITUARY NOTICE.

By FREDERICK WALTER DENDY, D.C.L., F.S.A.

[Read on the 26th July, 1922.]

' But it suffices that the day will end,
And then the end is known.'

On the 21st March, 1922, at his residence, Marine House, Tyne-mouth, in the 83rd year of his age, died Robert Coltman Clephan, F.S.A., who had joined this Society as a member in 1883, and became one of its vice-presidents in 1902. At the time of his death full accounts of his life and work appeared in the local press. There is little to add to what was there so well stated and is here summarized for preservation in our records for the use of our members.

Mr. Clephan was born on the 8th November, 1839, at Grove House, Gateshead. He was the son of Joseph Clephan of Stockton-on-Tees, who had married Mary Coltman of Leicester, and he was a nephew and the literary executor of James Clephan of Gateshead, 'journalist, poet and antiquary,' whose life is written in Welford's *Men of Mark 'twixt Tyne and Tweed*. The subject of our memoir was educated at Newcastle grammar school and began his business career with the firm of Boldemann, Borries and Co., with whom he served as cashier for five years. He then started in business for himself and founded the firm of Clephan and Wiencke, iron and mineral merchants and commission agents.

In 1869 he married Elizabeth, daughter of John Foster Spence of North Shields, a well-known and much respected member of the Society of Friends. After residing successively at Gateshead and Birtley, Mr. Clephan purchased and resided at South dene

tower, Low Fell, but moved from there to Tynemouth for the benefit of his wife's health. She died in August, 1914, leaving him four sons and six daughters. Two sons and one daughter are now in South Africa and two other daughters are unmarried.

In his youth he was an active volunteer, and held the rank of captain in one of the Durham rifle corps. He travelled extensively in Germany, Denmark, Norway and Sweden, acquired a useful knowledge of the languages of those countries and spoke them with fluency, and in his later days he yielded to the fascination of exploration in Egypt, which he visited many times.

His literary efforts bear the impress of his travels and occupation. To the former, for example, are due his articles on the Hanseatic Confederation and Egypt, and to the latter those on armour and ordnance. A bibliography of his writings has kindly been prepared as an appendix to this paper by our senior secretary, Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A. They show great industry, wide reading and research, and a considerable range of subjects.

He was an ardent collector of ancient armour and Egyptian antiquities, and he prepared, for this Society, helpful catalogues of its Egyptian objects, ancient lamps and Greek pottery.

It is to the credit of any man if we can say of him that he lived long years, saw good days, did useful work and died respected. If to this we can add, as we may of Mr. Clephan, that he was gentle, courteous, hospitable, affectionate and beloved, he leaves us an example to be followed.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Archaeologia Aeliana.

- 2nd ser. xvi, p. 211. The Hanseatic confederation, with special reference to the rise and progress of the English factories and trading with Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- „ „ xx, p. 211. The defensive armour and the weapons and engines of war of medieval times and of the renaissance.
- „ „ xxiv, p. 69. Notes of Roman and medieval military engines.
- „ „ xxv, p. 1. On early ordnance in Europe.



Proceedings.

- 2nd ser. II, 315. Notes on a visit to Egypt.
 „ „ IV, 38. On medieval figures, with illustrations.
 „ „ „ 217. The temple of Denderah.
 „ „ V, 40. The Danish 'Konge Lov.'
 „ „ „ 78 & 103. The grand temple of Karnak.
 „ „ VII, 17 & 29. The temples of Philae.
 „ „ „ 83. On Egyptian antiquities at Southdene, Gateshead.
 „ „ „ 301. On two suits of plate armour.
 „ „ IX, 40. Notes on the 'Goedendag.'
 „ „ „ 131. On arms and armour.
 „ „ X, 74. A collection of Egyptian beads.
 „ „ „ 104. The effigies in Redmarshall church.
 „ „ „ 135. Remarks on a leathern 'bottel.'
 „ „ „ 155. Remarks on two Styrian hunting axes.
 „ „ „ 302. Remarks on an arbalest or windless crossbow.
- 3rd ser. I, 237. On a collection of armour, &c.
 „ „ II, 163. Notes on the armour in Brancepeth castle.
 „ „ „ 166. Notes on the effigies in Brancepeth church.
 „ „ „ 274. Notes on the effigies in Seaton Delaval chapel.
 „ „ IV, 83. On the arts and crafts of the Egyptians.
 „ „ VI, 48. Catalogue of Egyptian objects in Society's museum.
 „ „ „ 86. Catalogue of Ancient Greek pottery in the same.
 „ „ „ 108. On Egyptian pottery in the same.
 „ „ „ 162. On early Ordnance.
 „ „ VII, 53. On Roman Trier.
 „ „ „ 129. On armour with an account of the tournament.
 „ „ IX, 78. On collars of 'esses.'
 „ „ „ 86. On Egyptology.
 „ „ „ 150. On an effigy in Hoveringham church, Notts.
 „ „ „ 230. Ancient effigy in St. Nicholas's church, Newcastle.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

An outline of the history of gunpowder and that of the handgun from the epoch of the earliest records to the end of the fifteenth century (*Archaeological Journal*, vol. LXVI).

The military handguns of the sixteenth century (*Ibid.* vol. LXVII).

The ordnance of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries (*Ibid.* vol. LXVIII).

On terra cotta lamps (*Proc. Soc. Antiq. of Scotland*, 1906).

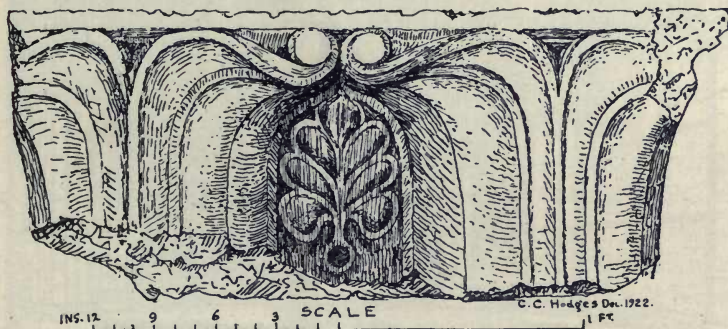
On the rise, progress, and decline of the ceramic and plastic arts of the Ancient Greeks (*The Antiquary*, 1910).

Augusta Treverorum, the modern Trèves (Trier) (*Ibid.* April, May and June, 1915).

An outline of the history and development of hand firearms from the earliest period to about the end of the fifteenth century. London and Felling, 1906.

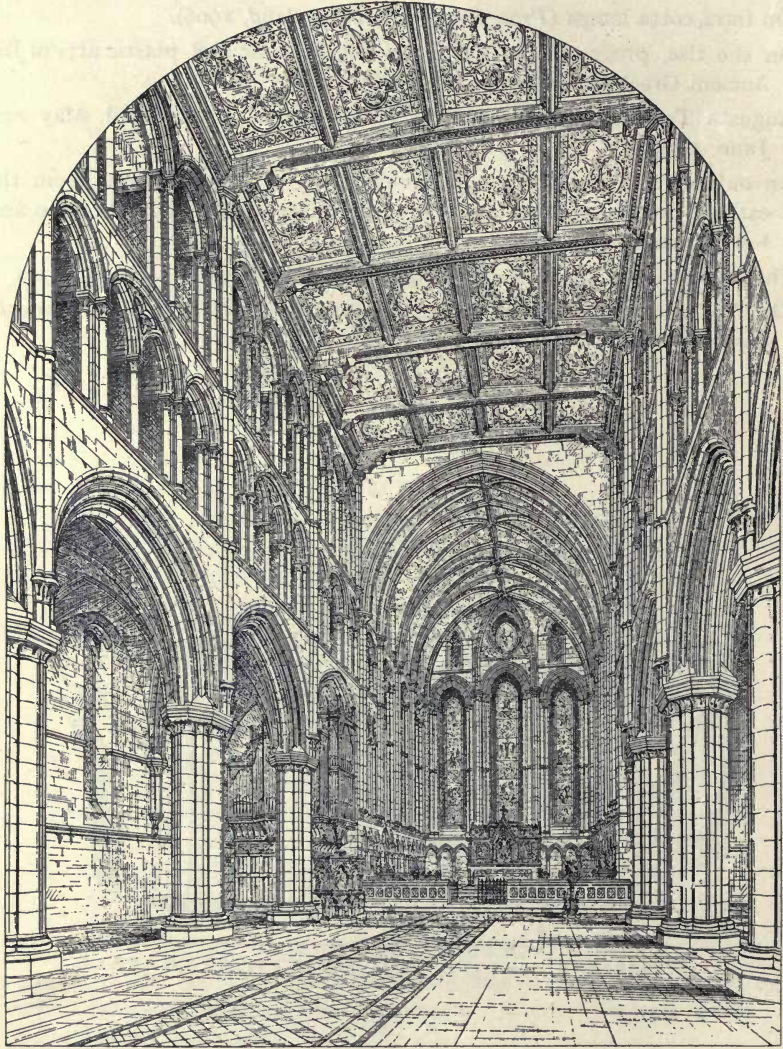
The tournament, its periods and phases. Royal 4to. London, 1919.

The Wallace collection of arms and armour (*Zeitschrift für historische Waffenkunde*, vol. III, 6-8).



COMPOUND CAPITAL OF FROSTERLEY MARBLE.

[See p. 114].



PROPOSED RESTORATION OF TYNEMOUTH PRIORY CHURCH

DR C. CUMLEY SCOTT, R.A. ARCHT.

IX.—SOME POINTS IN THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY OF THE PRIORY CHURCH AT TYNEMOUTH.

By CHARLES CLEMENT HODGES.

[Read on the 31 May, 1922.]

The history of the magnificent and stately church which rose upon, and crowned the rock flanking the estuary of the Tyne ; the ruins of which show that it was one of incomparable grandeur, and are, even in their decay, amongst the most treasured of our northern architectural monuments, is one of unusual romance.

This history is told at length by Mr. H. H. E. Craster, in the new History of Northumberland, vol. VIII, and in brief by Mr. W. H. Knowles, Archeological Journal, vol. LXVII : and it is only necessary, for the purpose of these notes, to refer to some points and instances in the story of the humble origin of the church, and its rise to its consummate beauty.

The site was not one to be overlooked by the Anglian settlers in the seventh century, and like Bamburgh, Lindisfarne, Heysham, St. Abb's, Whitby and Bridlington, it was chosen for the establishment of a body of ecclesiastics. At first, of a monastic character, and a church of stone appears to have existed previous to the Danish invasion of 875, and in connection with this church was a cemetery, in which persons of importance were buried, for some portions of at least two memorial crosses of the period and of considerable pretensions, have been found, which had been used as walling stones in the later buildings.

The early monastery disappeared, like the others, on the east coast, with the Danish raids, and it is difficult to gather from the scattered references to the church what its exact nature was during some two centuries. It is clear, however, that a church of

some form was maintained by the earls of Northumberland, who had acquired the lands of the extinct monastic establishment, and that like the great basilica of St. Wilfrid at Hexham it was a parish church served by secular priests.

The rise of the Benedictine house on the site after the Norman Conquest, and in this parish church, was the cause of its dual character in later times, and affected the architectural nature of the building, and dominated its joint use by the people and the conventual body. In all cases where a double church is found, the existence of an early church will also be found, and the dissolution of the monastic houses in the sixteenth century, strangely affected, and in a very varied manner, the subsequent fortunes, or misfortunes, of the buildings. Tynemouth is one of the cases where there are sufficient remains of both the churches to show what their arrangement was, and their relation to one another.

The most typical parallel cases are those of Croyland, Sherborne, and Wymondham, in all of which the whole plan is known. Dorchester near Oxford, and St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, and the cathedrals of Carlisle and St. Davids, are also well-known examples of double churches. The dual use of Carlisle survived into our own times, and only ceased when the parish church of St. Mary was built in the precinct, and the remains of the nave cleared of encumbrances. In many instances only half of the entire church remains, this may be either the monastic or the parochial portion, more usually the latter, as at Waltham, Dunstable, Bridlington, Holm Cultram, Thorney, St. Mary, Shrewsbury, Tubbury, and Worksop. Of the former class Hexham is a typical example, as the choir and transepts, the conventional portion, was all that remained until recent years. The grand nave of Bridlington forms a good contrast; as all that is known of the lost choir and transepts, is to be gathered from a sixteenth century detailed survey.

One of the most interesting and important features of the ruins of Tynemouth is the stone screen, of early thirteenth century date, which separates the two portions of the church. This has fortunately remained entire except its upper termination, as the wall above it is of a much later date. At Hexham a small portion of a similar screen of like date remains immediately west of the south-west crossing pier. The best parallel to Tynemouth in this respect is Croylund, where the whole screen remains, and it is significant that here the same difference in elaboration between the eastern, the conventual, and the western, the parochial side, is very apparent. Though widely different in date, the rich arcaded decoration is in each seen on the eastern face. Other comparisons are St. Albans, Waltham and Dunstable ; in all these the two doorways for passage to the rear of the parish altar, which stood between them facing westwards, remain entire. A distinction should be drawn between this form of division, and the great stone rood screens carrying stairs, many of which still exist.

The massive and sturdy Norman church, the second upon the site, has been fully described and illustrated by Mr. Knowles in the places cited, as well as the history of the confirmation of the church to the great abbey of St. Albans, to which it became a cell, and under that control it remained until the dissolution of the monasteries swept both into common ruin, and only parochial rights remained, and so saved the buildings from complete annihilation.

The great and wealthy parent did not leave the daughter house long without attention. The mother jealously guarded the precious shrines of St. Alban and St. Amphibalus, and the daughter possessed that of St. Oswin. The rivalry of the great churches was very keen in those days, and pilgrimages to shrines of notable saints were continuous. It was necessary that a precious jewel should have a suitable setting, and thus extensions on a great scale, and in the most sumptuous manner was made to the build-

ings. Tynemouth affords an example well worthy of the closest study and examination.

The Norman choir, with its radiating chapels, soon proved all too strait for the reception of the crowds of pilgrims and devotees who came to reverence St. Oswin, and as their offerings were an important source of revenue, suitable and ample accommodation had to be provided ; and as the abbot of St. Albans was not to be outdone by the prior of Durham or any other ecclesiastical overlord, and extension of the choir on a most generous scale was decided upon. Right nobly was the scheme carried out, and there is not a more beautiful building of the period than that which rose around and above the shrine of the sainted Oswin.

The new choir with aisles was part of the same build, and followed the lines adopted at the time, and has its counterpart in that of Ripon, built by the munificent archbishop Roger, whose numerous works in the county of York and Nottingham are contemporary with those, equally numerous, in the bishopric of Durham, erected under the great churchbuilder Hugh Pudsey.

It is to be regretted that there have not been any contemporary records found which might have revealed the date of the erection of the new choir, and it is, therefore, necessary to rely upon a careful comparison with other buildings in the northern province for which an exact date is known. It will only be desirable to mention two. The keep of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and the eastern portion of the fine collegiate church at Darlington, both these are dated to a single year, the keep having been begun in 1172 and completed in 1177, while Darlington church was begun in 1192 and the work was going on when bishop Pudsey died in 1195 ; the choir transepts, crossing piers, and the eastern bay of the nave all being of that time. The parallel of Ripon cannot be dated to a year, as it was a very long time in hand. Two other valuable architectural landmarks may be quoted in this connection. Th

'round' of the Temple church in London, which was finished and dedicated in 1185, and the Lady chapel of Glastonbury Abbey, begun in 1184 and dedicated in 1186. Comparing Tynemouth with these we are quite safe in placing its erection in the last decade of the twelfth century.

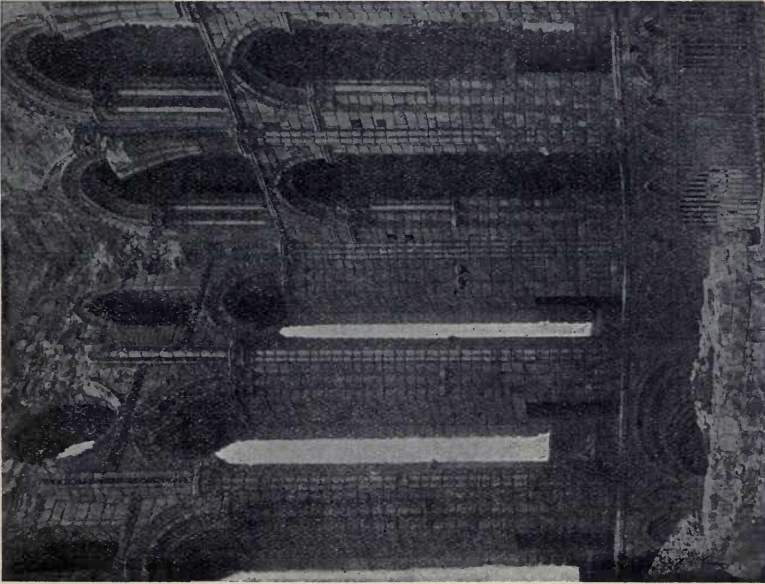
The choir, five bays in length, had vaulted aisles; and a triforium of four divisions, the central two spanned by a semicircular outer order of mouldings. This is the only place where the arches are not pointed. The ample clerestory has a wall gallery opening to the interior by a triple arcade in each bay, and a wide lancet in the outer wall opposite the central arch of the arcade. The bays are divided by vaulting shafts of three members, the large central one being pointed. These shafts rise from carved corbels seated on the abaci of the capitals of the piers, and had beneath the cornice at the wall-head, carved capitals carrying the main beams of a wooden ceiling.

East of the choir is an aisleless extension with walls nine feet in thickness. These have wall passages at the level of the sills of the long lancets in the second stage, and at that of the clerestory. The windows are confined to the three eastern of the four bays, into which the length of the chapel is divided. The western bay, somewhat narrower than the others, is decorated with blank wall arcades in three tiers, and contained newel stairs on either side, entered from the west, and affording access to the passages and the roof. Only the south staircase remains, that to north being ruined to the ground level. The chapel was covered with a fine and lofty quadripartite vault with elaborately moulded ribs, rising from carved capitals at the level of the stringcourse under the clerestory windows. These ribs are of unusual size, being $11\frac{7}{8}$ ins. in width, and projecting from the vault surface to the same extent. The vault is five bays in length, and terminated westwards at a richly moulded arch spanning the choir, above

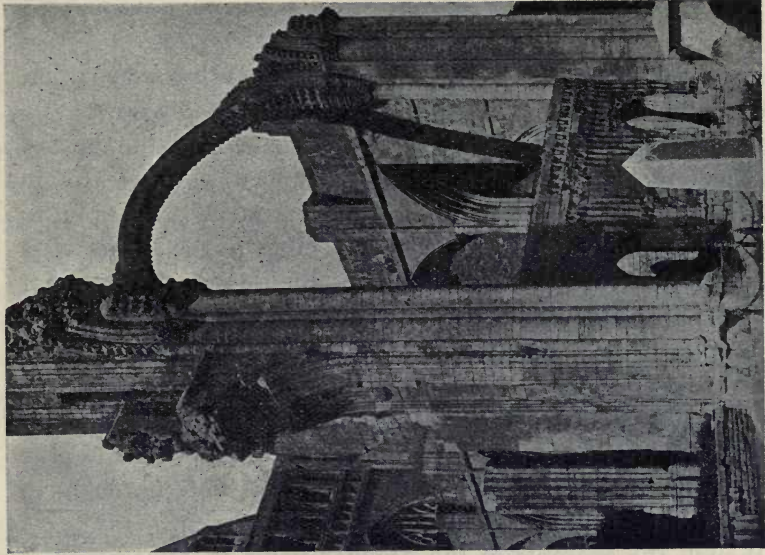
which a wall was carried up to the level of the ceiling. The east wall is differently treated to the side walls. The same wall arcade is seen in the ground story, above this are three long lancets, the central one rising higher than those flanking it. In the upper stage are three openings. In the centre a pointed oval window, and lancets of lesser dimensions than those of the clerestory, on either side. The sills of these are some feet above the level of the clerestory galleries of the side walls.

The treatment of the vault of the eastern bay is as beautiful as it is peculiar. The western half of the compartment follows the lines of all those to the west of it, but the fenestration of the east wall demanded a variation in the eastern half, as the ribs had to be accommodated to the openings flanking them and below them. Between the lower long lancets are vaulting shafts, the counterparts of those on the sidewalls, with capitals of the same form, but placed at a higher level. On these capitals are seated ribs, identical in section with the remainder, but placed at such an angle, that when produced the lines converged and met at the centre of the vault. The variation resulted in a highly interesting and picturesque form of a sexpartite vault. The portions of the ribs remaining rise vertically from the capitals, and so great is the extent of their straight lines that they have the appearance of pilasters. The central opening had to be seen from the floor, and hence the point of the spring of the curve was placed as high as possible, so that the converging ribs should in no way obscure it. The eleven courses remaining are all vertical, but old drawings of the eighteenth century clearly show the beginning of the curve, as many more courses then existed, and the seating of the ribs on the capitals is clear proof of what the design was and how it was carried out. The drawing by Mr. W. Samuel Weatherley, made for the late Sir G. Gilbert Scott, showing the choir restored,¹

¹ See page 104.



TYNEMOUTH PRIORY : ST. OSWIN'S CHAPEL, S. E. ANGLE.



CROYLAND ABBEY : CROSSING FROM S. E.

From photographs taken in 1887 by Mr. C. C. Hodges.

gives the appearance of the vault when it was entire, except that the spring of the curve is shown placed rather too low down.

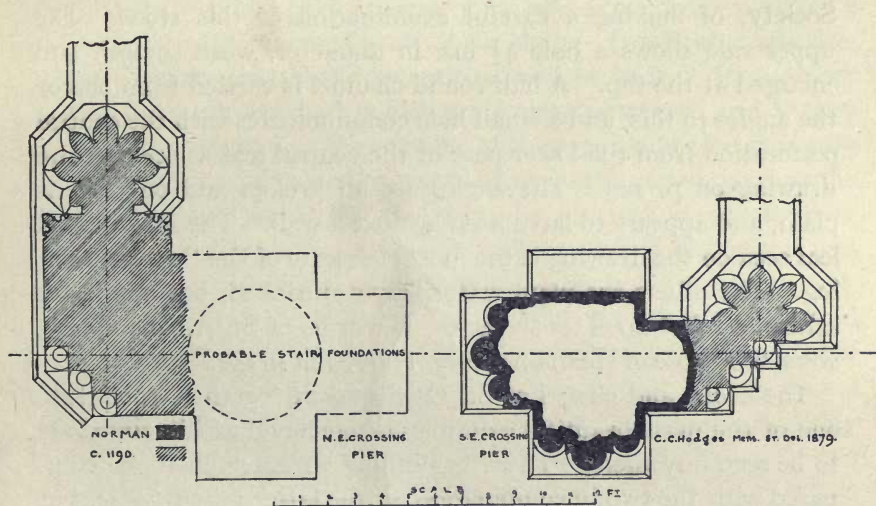
The western part of the western bay of the vault of the nave of the Benedictine abbey of St. Stephen, Caen, has a vault erected in the twelfth century, in which the same treatment is adopted, to accommodate the vault to the triple openings in the earlier west front of the church. It is reasonable to suppose that the architect who planned the new choir at Tynemouth had seen this vault.

Examples of the sexpartite vault, though quite usual in France, are of rare occurrence in England. They are to be seen : in the south end of the Nine Altars at Durham ; at Lincoln, in a chapel in north-east transept ; at Canterbury, in the eastern transepts ; at Southwell, in the east bay of the choir ; at Peterborough, in the west front ; and also at Rochester and Norwich.

Although the example of the peculiar vault at Tynemouth is unique in England, as applied to a square east end, the same arrangement occurs in two places applied to an apsidal form, viz. in the small semicircular chapels flanking the choir at Norwich ; and in the fine twelfth century apsidal transept chapel of St. Mary's church, Guildford, both long anterior to the erection of the new choir of Tynemouth.

The new choir was set out of a greater width than its predecessor of the Norman period, and the junction of the new work with the eastern crossing piers is worth careful examination. The Norman piers were retained and the new work flanked the old to the north and south of it. The piers became a curious compound and the two differ in a remarkable manner. The later portion of that to the south consists of the respond of the west end of the main arcade and the northern jamb of the fine arch opening into the south transept. The new portion does not amount to one-third the area of that added to the north of the corresponding pier, in which, in place of the respond of the arcade being a half pier, it

is almost entire, having seven out of the eight members, and stands farther east. West of this is a rectangular mass against the Norman pier. The reason for this appears to be that this pier contained the newel stair to the tower, a usual position for this feature. This fact may account for the fate of the pier and the north arcade. Being the frailest of the four, on account of the stair, it would readily fall when deprived of abutment, and sealed the fate of the north side of the choir. It is significant that the old views show the north side all gone, and the south intact up to the wall head.¹



There are some broken capitals from the choir among the fragments lying in the ruins, but by far the most important of all

¹ There are two good plans of the church. One by Mr. E. Ridsdale Tate in the *Builder*, Feb. 2, 1895, and another by Mr. W. H. Knowles in *Arch. Journal*, LXVII, 1910. The former gives a good detail of the N.E. pier.

the detached details is a great capital of Frosterley marble, three feet square and fourteen inches thick, pierced through the centre.

It is the finest specimen of the carving of the 'Transitional' period in the north of England having large well-carved water leaves at the angles and spear-shaped leaves on each face. This does not fit any part of the building and has had an isolated position. It has rested on a pillar of quatrefoil form, and is most probably the stone intermediate between the pillar, and the bowl, or 'spoon,' of the great font of the priory. It may possibly be the bowl of a large stoup. On the 25th of June the writer had an opportunity, in company with two other members of the Society, of making a careful examination of this stone. The upper side shows a hole $4\frac{1}{2}$ ins. in diameter, worn smooth and enlarged at the top. A half round channel is carried from one of the angles to this, and a small hole communicates with the central perforation from the lower part of the central leaf as seen on the drawing on p. 103. The angles are all broken and one side is plain, and appears to have been against a wall. The seven-lobed leaf seen on the drawing is the most elaborate of the three remaining. The others are plain water leaves unribbed, but one has a saltire in relief upon its surface. The arms of St. Albans abbey, were, like those of Hexham priory *Azure, a saltire or.*

The choir, and chapel of St. Oswin taken together, constitute one of the most beautiful examples of medieval architectural art to be seen anywhere. There is nothing in England to be compared with the two in combination, or the latter taken *per se*, but the two lofty aisleless vaulted additions to the abbey churches of Fountains and Durham.² Though lacking some of the delicacy and gracefulness of some contemporary, or a little later works in the more southern parts of England, as seen at Lincoln or Ely,

² An account of these by the writer will be found in *Arch. Ael.*, vol. xvi, p. 382 *et seq.*

there is a boldness of conception, a nobility and a grandeur in the lancets and the vault of St. Oswin's chapel that is singularly attractive and entrancing. It is a bright architectural gem of purest ray serene. We all deplore its fate in the sixteenth century, and its present ruined, forlorn and stormworn state, but it is better for it to remain as it is than to see it 'restored,' as it is termed, and so transformed into a frigid and galvanized corpse.

The symmetry and compactness of the plan of the church remained undisturbed for a century and a half. Before the middle of the fourteenth century the accommodation for pilgrims afforded by St. Oswin's chapel was found insufficient, so some of the surplus wealth of the parent house was expended in building a Lady chapel on the north side of the choir. It was of ample size, sixty feet in length and twenty-seven feet wide. It was four bays in length and had boldly projecting buttresses, and it may have been vaulted. The remains of it are so slight that it is only by comparison with similar works of the same period, such as the grand Lady chapel at Ely that it can be restored in imagination. Its plan is given in the sixteenth century plan of the priory, and a remaining fragment, now gone, is seen in Grimm's drawing.

Samuel Hieronymus Grimm (1734-1794), was a Swiss, and noted for skill and accuracy as a topographical draughtsman. One of his productions was exhibited at the exhibition of the Royal Academy in 1774. This was 'The distribution of Maunday Money at Whitehall,' and was engraved by Basire. He was employed by Sir Richard Kaye to make drawings in Derbyshire, Lincoln, Notts. and other counties, and by Sir William Burrell for his Sussex collection. The other counties included in the series are Beds., Berks., Bucks., Cambs., Derby, Dorset, Durham, Gloucester, Hunts., Leicester, Lincoln, Middlesex, Norfolk, Northants., Northumberland, Notts., Oxford, Somerset, Sussex, Westmorland, Wilts., and Yorkshire. In 1810 Sir Richard Kaye

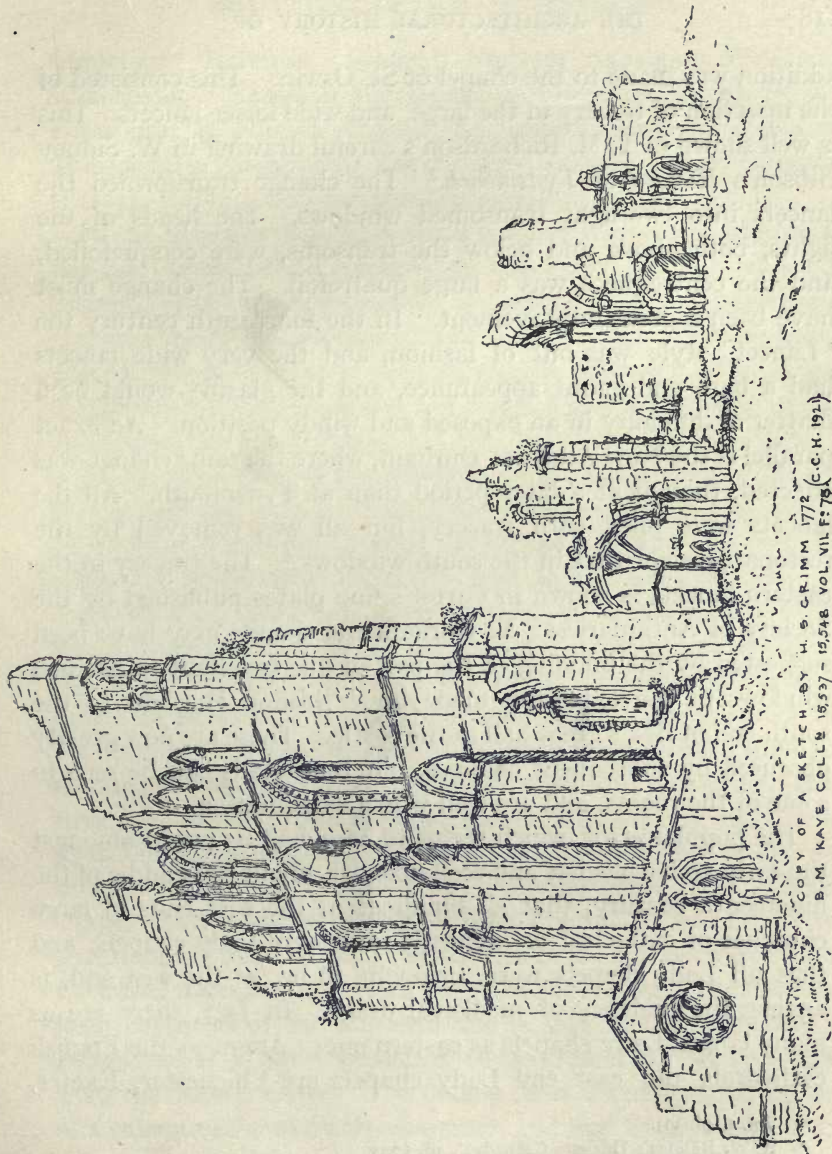
bequeathed twelve folio vols. of the original drawings to the British Museum (Addl. MSS (15,537-15,548). They are all described in the 'Catalogue of the MSS Maps, Charts, and Plans, and of the Topographical Drawings in the B.M. London, 1844.'

The drawings of Northumberland and Durham are of great interest, and include, besides many buildings and antiquities now gone, scenes in the social life of the period such as the Communion Service in Durham Cathedral, showing the present plate and candlesticks, candles not lighted, dean and prebends in wigs, surplices and hoods, one reading facing west, minor canons, lay clerks and boys in surplices kneeling on either side of the sanctuary. Others represent the residence dinners with gowned and wigg'd prebendaries, one reaching a coin over his shoulder to a gowned boy, gentlemen standing round the table looking on, the Grace cup passing round. Dinner to old women at Durham. Prebendary distributing long clay pipes, and largess as well as pipes, thirteen women, one taking up the Grace cup.

Fine views of Holy Island and the Farnes ; a very good picture of a picnic dinner on Pinnacle Island ; six men in flapping hats, and four ladies, some of the men divines in wigs and cassocks, ladies very graceful in large hats and feathers ; two of the men are servants with heads uncovered. One divine is having a pull at a big mug. The artist is busy drawing ; dog watching, sea birds crowded on the rocks in the background.

Grimm's drawing shows that it had large traceried windows, with elaborately moulded jambs and arches. Some much battered and worn, form pieces of this tracery are lying in the ruins, and are sufficient to shew the sumptuous character of the work. The other details are several carved spandrils from the wall arcade of this chapel. This arcade would be carried all round beneath the sills of the windows, and had well-moulded cinquefoiled arches.

At the time of the building of the Lady chapel a very interesting



COPY OF A SKETCH BY H. S. CRIMM 1772 (C.H. 1912)
B. M. NAVE COLLE 1837 - 15,548 VOL. VII. F. 78A

TYNEMOUTH PRIORY : SHOWING RUINS OF LADY CHAPEL.

addition was made to the chapel of St. Oswin. This consisted of the insertion of tracery in the large, and wide lower lancets. This is well shown in T. M. Richardson's careful drawing in W. Sidney Gibson's *History of Tynemouth*.³ The change transformed the lancets into two-light transomed windows. The heads of the lights, both above and below the transoms, were conquefoiled, and the centre-piece was a large quatrefoil. The change must have been a great improvement. In the fourteenth century the 'Lancet' style was out of fashion, and the very wide lancets had a bare and gaunt appearance, and the glazing would be a matter of difficulty in an exposed and windy position. An exact parallel is the Nine Altars at Durham, where the same change was effected, though at a later period than at Tynemouth. All the lancets were filled with tracery, but all was removed by the restorers, except that in the south windows.⁴ The tracery in the eastern lancets is shown in Carter's fine plates published by the Society of Antiquaries. At Durham the change may have been suggested by the building of the pair of fine two-light transomed windows in the extension made under bishop Hatfield to the south end of Bek's great hall in the castle. These are now greatly obscured by subsequent changes, but the details can be seen in some of the rooms, and are well worth examination.

The popular error, which seems to have had its origin amongst the early archaeologists and ecclesiologists about the middle of the nineteenth century, that all buildings at the east ends of large churches of cathedral or monastic rank were Lady chapels, and that all Lady chapels were, or ought to be, at the east end, is against the evidence of mediæval usage. In fact, there are as many lateral Lady chapels as eastern ones. Amongst the English cathedrals the east end Lady chapels are Chichester, Exeter,

³ Vol. 1, pl. vii.

⁴ R. W. Billings's Durham Cathedral, pl. LXIV.

Gloucester, Hereford, Lichfield, Norwich, Salisbury, Wells and Winchester. Those in the lateral position are found at Ely, Peterborough, Bristol, Oxford, Rochester, Worksop, Waltham, Thetford, Wymondham, Dorchester (Oxon.), Little Dunmow (Essex), Repton, and many other places.

In the fifteenth century a small chantry chapel was erected to the east of St. Oswin's chapel by the Percy family. This was assumed to be the Lady chapel. A moment's thought would have revealed the utter absurdity of such an idea. Its small size would have rendered it quite useless for such a purpose; while it was amply sufficient to accommodate a priest and his servers, to sing the masses for the chantry.

In the latter part of the fifteenth, or the early years of the sixteenth century, a great change was made which entirely altered the appearance of the church. This was the formation over the choir and St. Oswin's chapel of a lofty upper storey or croft. At the time of its erection it sorely marred the simple dignity of the finely arcaded eastern gable, and its lofty flanking pinnacles, but the support given to these by the added masonry has been the means of preserving them to our own days. The views of the building made before the close of the eighteenth century show the remains of this mysterious structure much more complete than they now are, and from these we gather that the loft was carried over the whole eastern arm up to the central tower. It was divided into two portions. That over the vault of St. Oswin's chapel was at a somewhat higher level and was of much lesser extent than the western part. The access to the eastern part was by the newel stairs in the western angles of the chapel. The doorway from the head of the southern one is seen in the engraving in Brand (vol. II, p. 65). The access to the greater part was probably from the central tower. The details show that the structure was of a substantial and costly character, and had large traceried and

transomed windows with segmental arches, and elaborately moulded jambs. Such is the meagre information that can be obtained from what now exists elucidated by the old drawings. It is not improbable that the eastern portion, which was lighted by only two windows on its south side, was used as a library or muniment room, as it is well known that monastic libraries materially increased in the early years of the sixteenth century, and the restricted nature of the site precluded any extension of the buildings laterally. The only use than can be assumed for the larger portion, which had five windows on its south side, was to store the numerous large and cumbersome properties, models, images and the like, which were in regular use in the processions and miracle plays which formed a prominent feature in the spectacular worship of the middle ages, and which grew to somewhat extravagant proportions in the fifteenth century.

There are a considerable number of these lofts, over the eastern arms of churches, dating from the twelfth century onwards. Three are in the city of Oxford, and amongst the most conspicuous are those over Becket's Crown at Canterbury and the choir of Christchurch, Hampshire. The only other example in Northumberland is that of Brinkburn priory, which, like Tynemouth is built on a very restricted site. There the walls of the late twelfth century choir were carried up in the fifteenth century, and a loft is found over the eastern arm.



SEWINGSIELDS CRAG FROM THE WEST.

From a pen and ink drawing by the Hon. W. J. James.

X.—‘ THE BLACK DYKE ’ IN NORTHUMBERLAND :

AN ACCOUNT OF THE EARTHWORK.

By GEORGE R. B. SPAIN, C.M.G.

[Read on the 30th November, 1921.]

The Black Dyke is an earthwork ; it consists of a bank and a ditch varying in size and depth with the locality. In some places it is a conspicuous feature, in others almost or entirely obliterated. The ditch of the Dyke is always on the west side, and in several places is still six feet deep. The mound varies greatly in size, but it is never more than about three feet above the general surface of the land, owing to gradual wearing down by denudation. The work has always been one of the mysteries of Northumberland, because its date, object, and extent were alike unknown to the county historians. For more than two hundred years antiquaries have speculated as to its origin and meaning. The Dyke has been claimed as a fortification, as a boundary, as a military way, as a prehistoric road, as a drove or drift road for cattle, and even as a cattle grazing barrier. A well-known portion of the work extends northwards from the South Tyne at Holmcot, between Bardon Mill and Haydon Bridge, to the southern margin of Grindon lough, and this very visible feature of the landscape attracted the early interest of the eighteenth century antiquaries. Unfortunately, much of the best portions of this length are now obscured by fir plantations.

During the middle ages a considerable stretch of the Black Dyke acted as part of the boundary of the manor of Wark-on-Tyne¹

¹ *Survey of the Debateable and Border Lands, taken in A.D. 1604*, edited by R. P. Sanderson, 1891, p. 53.

and long lengths are still utilized as parish or township boundaries.

Some time prior to the year 1716 John Warburton, the Somerset Herald, appears to have been in Northumberland,² He wrote a long letter to Roger Gale the antiquary, on the subject of the earthwork in 1723.³ He described it as the Scots Dyke, and claimed that it joined the famous Catrail in Scotland on Peel fell, where the Catrail is supposed to end. He claimed also that it stretched southwards through Northumberland and Durham into Yorkshire. It is probable that Warburton was intimate with John Horsley, our Northumbrian antiquary, for Warburton's knowledge of the antiquities of Northumberland, if sketchy at times, was considerable, and he seems to have obtained some of his information from sources other than personal observation.

Warburton produced a large map of the county of Northumberland in 1716⁴; on this map he shows the 'Scots Dyke' as a perfectly straight line.

The line starts from the east of Peel fell, crosses the North Tyne to the west of Falstone, coinciding with the general line of the Black Dyke from Busy gap to the South Tyne, crosses the South Tyne to the highest point of Catton beacon, and so up the East Allen river to Shorngate cross on the Durham county border, to the south-east of Allenheads.

Whether this very definite and sweeping claim had any origin in fact is one of the objects of the present account of the Northumbrian Black Dyke. One result of Warburton's map was to establish very firmly in the minds of all antiquaries of the period who were perhaps more academic than practical, the fact that a 'Scots Dyke' crossed Northumberland from Scotland to Durham.

Stukeley, probably influenced by the newly issued map of

² See *Arch. Ael.* 3rd ser., vol. XIII, pp. 1-2.

³ *Reliquiae Galeanae* 1782, letter CXLII, p. 438; 80 Surtees Soc. publ., 1885, p. 83.

⁴ *Dictionary of Nat. Biography*; vol. LIX, p. 297.

Warburton, in his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, vol. I (1723), on a small scale chart opposite page 204, shows a 'Via Militaris Caledoniae Scots Dyke' stretching from Binchester (*Vinovium* on the map) in Durham, northwards to the Scottish border west of the Larriston fells, and onwards nearly to Edinburgh. He makes no mention of this 'Via Militaris Caledoniae Scots Dyke' in his text. This small map was followed by four other maps of Northumberland, all copies of Warburton's map: (1) Thomas Kitchen's *Map of Northumberland*, 1750 (Brit. Museum); (2) John Horsley's map (completed by R. Cay), 1753; (3) Emanuel Bowen's *Universal Magazine* map [Small], 1754; (4) Emanuel Bowen's map [large], circa 1762 (Brit. Museum). Each map shows the 'Scots Dyke' crossing the county from north to south in a perfectly straight line.

John Horsley in his *Britannia Romana* of 1732, on page 147, appears to refer to the Dyke north of Busy gap; he seems to think the work is due to the efforts of mosstroopers. John Wallis, our first county historian, in his *Natural History and Antiquities of Northumberland*, 1769, vol. II, 36, obviously under the influence of Warburton, says: 'The boundary line called the Scotch Dyke extends from this place (Shorngate near Allenheads) northwards by Catton Beacon and crosses the Roman Wall at Busy Gap.' But he takes the line no farther northwards, though he was for many years curate of Simonburn and lived within six miles of Warburton's line. E. Mackenzie in his *History of Northumberland*, 1825, II, p. 305, copies Wallis with a slight variation. The Rev. J. Hodgson, in his *History of Northumberland*, 1832, vol. II, pt. 2, p. 451, mentions the Black Dyke under Morpeth, and seems to think it was a drove road, and connected with the Catrail in Scotland. Hutchinson, and our recent county history, vols. III and IV (Hexhamshire, parts I and II) are both silent regarding the Black Dyke, or Warburton's 'Scots Dyke,' in Northumberland.

The first printed doubt to be cast upon the 'Scots Dyke' of

Warburton appears in *Rambles in Northumberland*, 1835 (pages 9, 10 and 142) by W. Chatto, under the *nom-de-plume* of 'Stephen Oliver the younger.' Chatto points out that Warburton's letter to Roger Gale in 1723 regarding the Scots Dyke is confused and obscure, as if Warburton had wished to say something about a subject he had little personal knowledge of at the time of writing. He also remarks that Warburton drew on his map of Northumberland a pretended Scots Dyke extending across the county from Peel fell to Allenheads. Dr. J. C. Bruce⁵ and Henry MacLauchlan of the Royal Engineers⁶ both applied themselves to the problem in the period 1850—1860, so far as it affected the Wall and its kindred subjects, but they were unable to trace the course of the Dyke far beyond the Roman zone in the South Tyne valley. Dr. Bruce says that the Black Dyke re-appears at Morley (Moralee) on the south side of the South Tyne and goes southwards by Tedcaster and Dean Row (Raw), it is supposed to go by Allenheads into the county of Durham. This line as laid down by Bruce is not very definite. East and West Moralee are fairly close together on the south bank of the South Tyne, but it is to be noted that four Dean Raws exist, East Dean Raw, West Dean Raw, Middle Dean Raw and Dean Raw, on a frontage of nearly a mile, leaving some latitude for a Black Dyke line southwards.

Henry MacLauchlan apparently devoted considerable thought to the Black Dyke, and he seems to have made at least one personal visit into the wild open country to the west of Bellingham, reaching Allerybank, and Clintburn on the Chirdon burn, but his conclusions were of a negative or indeterminate character.⁷

⁵ *The Roman Wall*, 1st ed., 1851, p. 213; 2nd ed., 1853, p. 178.

⁶ *Memoir written during a Survey of the Roman Wall*, 1858, pp. 37, 38, 41, 42. Notes not included in the *Memoirs already published on Roman Roads in Northumberland*, 1867, p. 68.

⁷ Notes not included in the *Memoirs already published on Roman Roads*, 1867, p. 68.

It is curious that the Rev. G. Rome Hall of Birtley, North Tyne-dale, in his paper 'On the aboriginal Occupation of West Northumberland' read before the British Association in Newcastle⁸ in 1863, does not mention the Dyke, although he must have been well aware of the then known long stretch from the South Tyne northwards to the Bell crag flow. It is possible that, disheartened by the investigations instituted by Henry MacLauchlan, of which he knew, he preferred to leave such a controversial subject as Warburton's 'Scots Dyke' now almost inseparably bound up or confused with the Black Dyke, severely alone. Modern north-country antiquaries who are interested in the subject may perhaps be divided into two groups; those who are enthusiastic supporters of John Warburton and his Scots Dyke, and those who are not.

Cadwallader J. Bates in his *History of Northumberland*, published in 1895, strikes out a new line for the Dyke, possibly following Stukeley's small chart in his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, for he definitely states on page 13 that the Black Dyke enters Northumberland from Scotland over the Larriston fells at Black knowe, nearly four miles west of the North Tyne head, passes through the western wilds of Northumberland along the general line of the watershed between the Irthing and the North Tyne, and joins the Wall two miles east of Housesteads. Two miles east of Housesteads brings the earnest seeker after truth to the neighbourhood of Sewingshields farmhouse nearly a mile east of the general line of the known Black Dyke.

The investigation of the line of the Dyke on the ground is the only way of clearing up this confusion.⁹

⁸ Lit. & Phil. Folio N. 506.

⁹ Professor John Veitch in an article called 'A Day's Raid into Northumberland' (*Blackwood's Magazine* vol. 150, July, 1891, pp. 80-90) came to the conclusion that the Black Dyke was a defensive boundary, and it is to be regretted he only gave the Dyke one day's practical work, which he spent to the north of Busy gap and Sewingshields crags.

As the line of the Dyke in Warburton's map crosses many commons, and as these commons have been in most cases enclosed since 1700, any ancient landmark of the Black Dyke type might be mentioned in the common awards, or shown on the award plans either as a boundary or as a feature. Thanks to the courtesy of the officials in charge of these records the likely awards have been examined in the Office of the Clerk of Peace at the Moot Hall, Newcastle, but without success. Outside the known stretches of the Black Dyke the plans show many things, but not the Dyke. An appeal to the landowners on the supposed line of the Dyke, and their representatives, was equally unproductive; indeed, this was only natural, for known or recorded facts have always been at the disposal of the antiquary, and the landowners in Northumberland are in most cases ardent archaeologists themselves. Known data would have been revealed when sought for in the nineteenth century.

The country traversed by Warburton's line is probably one of the most inaccessible in England, and the land over an immense area is very much as it was over two hundred years ago. Great open spaces, usually above the 700-foot contour and nearly treeless except for the severe rectangular plantations of Scotch fir now such a feature of Northumbrian moors, are drained by innumerable burns hurrying to join their rivers. Bent-grass land, heather land and bog land, the first and last predominating, allow the moors to be used for little else except sheep farming. Game is not particularly plentiful on the line of the Dyke, except in one or two favoured localities, and thus the tract is very little known to outsiders, except in the more fertile North and South Tyne valleys. It seems probable that the south end of the Black Dyke rests on the South Tyne valley. Facts point to the South Tyne as the southern terminus, though South Yorkshire has been claimed by the more enthusiastic.

East Allendale from Shorngate cross, on the Durham border, to Catton beacon, has been investigated. There is an interesting length of old dyke in the East Allen valley, which appears to enter the valley from the south-west. The work appears on the north side of the Middlehope burn on the south-west of Springhouse, passing northwards through Scotch meadows at Thorngreen, High Huntswell, Coating hill, Old dyke, across the Swinhope burn at Elpha, and across the East Allen river near Sipton. From Sipton to the north the line is difficult to trace but there appears to be a fine piece of the dyke running into Allendale Town from Finneyhill farm through Lonkleyhead farm on the west side of the Parkgates—Allendale Town road. Here, south of Lonkleyhead the dyke is quite ten yards wide in the form of a hollow way. This dyke may appear again in the small field on the west side of Allendale Town—Catton Road on the south side of the Philip burn at Dean house, and through several fields to the west of the same road at Haining northwards to the railway. This dyke appears to be an ancient way or road; it has no particular connexion with the Black Dyke, and it certainly has no definite military significance in the Allenheads district nor at Allendale Town. The dyke appears to avoid salient features rather than utilize them, and seems to be a way from the south making for the Oldtown camp at the southern entrance to the Allen river gorge. This dyke goes nowhere near Shorngate cross.

The quest of the Black Dyke between Catton beacon (1106 feet) in lower East Allendale, and the South Tyne at East and West Moralee (Morley) on Dr. Bruce's conjectural line is difficult and disappointing. Tradition in the district, if it ever existed, regarding the work is now entirely dead. The land round Catton beacon and to the south towards Catton and Allendale Town has been tilled, but there is nothing to the immediate north of Catton beacon on the rough undisturbed moorland in any way resembling the

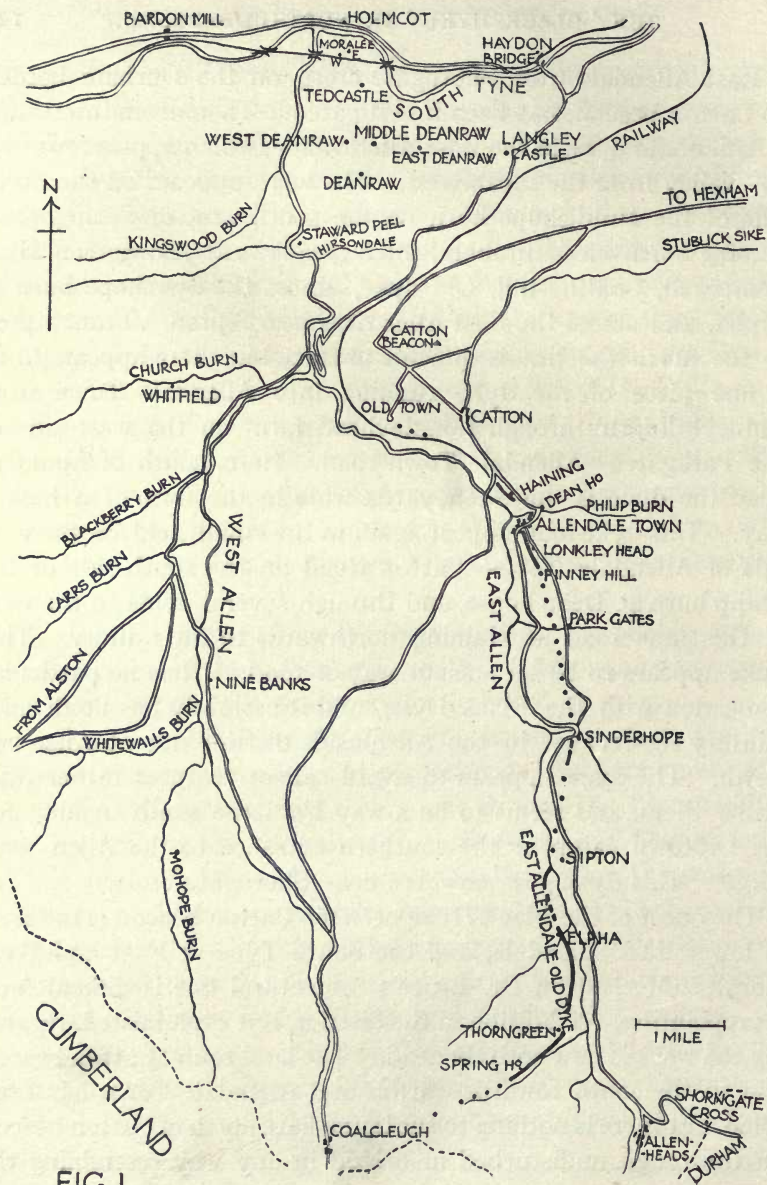
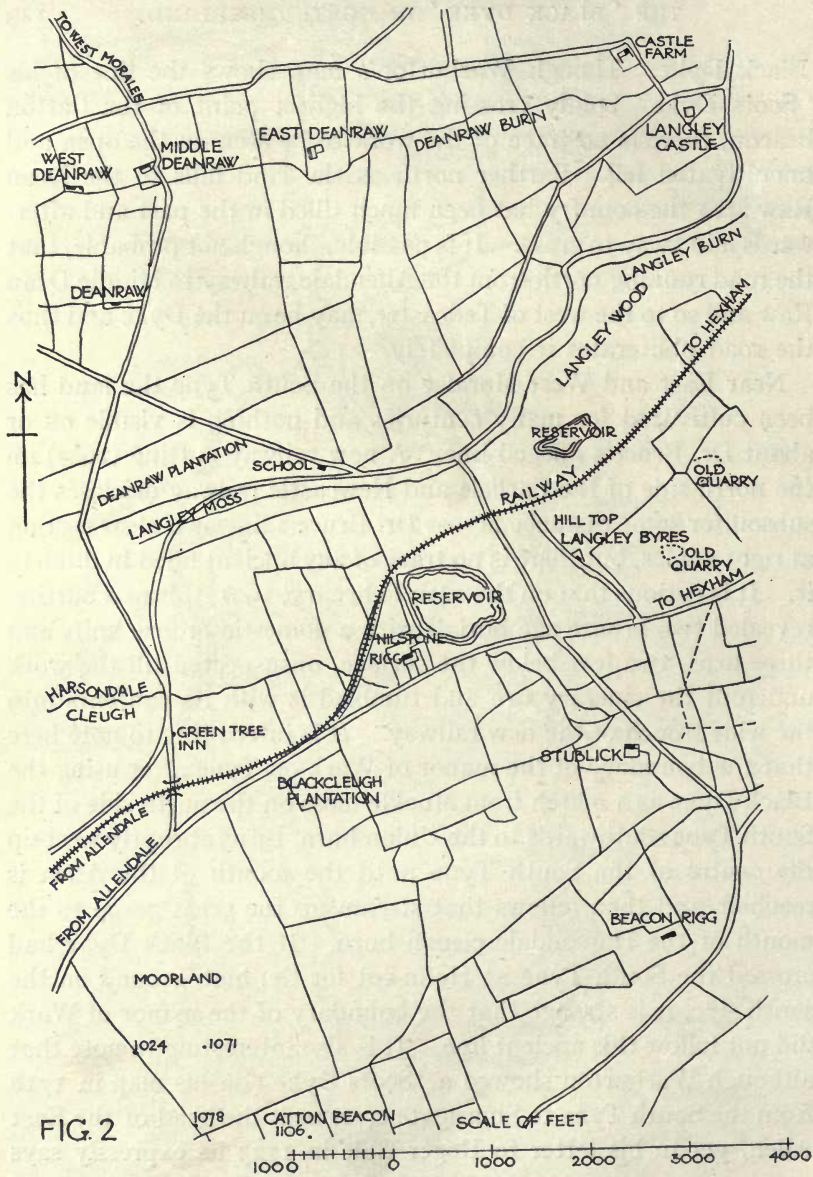


FIG. I

Black Dyke. Though Warburton's map shows the line of his 'Scots Dyke' boldly crossing the highest point of the Catton beacon, there is no trace of the work to be seen on the open and uncultivated fell. Farther north as the land falls to the Dean Raw area the country has been much tilled in the past and afterwards laid away to grass. It is possible, though not probable, that the road running north from the Allendale railway to Middle Dean Raw and so to the west of Tedcaster, may be on the Dyke and thus the road obliterates it completely.

Near East and West Moralee on the South Tyne the land has been cultivated for many centuries and nothing is visible on or about Dr. Bruce's alleged line. A new railway cutting (1921) on the north side of the Carlisle and Newcastle railway discloses the subsoil for some distance across Dr. Bruce's line as a clear section at right angles, but there is no trace of any ancient filled-in ditch in it. It is curious that on the 14th February, 1921, this new cutting revealed two bronze age burials with a domestic bronze knife and three urns, two feet below the surface, unsuspected till the work undercut the cinerary urn and tumbled it with its contents into the wide trench of the new railway. It is interesting to note here that the boundary of the manor of Wark-on-Tyne after using the Black Dyke as a march from Muckle moss on the north side of the South Tyne southwards to the Union burn, turns abruptly west up the centre of the South Tyne until the mouth of the Allen is reached, and then follows that stream up the great gorge to the mouth of the Harsondale cleugh burn. If the Black Dyke had crossed the South Tyne at Holm-cot for the high ground on the south side, it is strange that the boundary of the manor of Wark did not follow this ancient line. It is also interesting to note that although Warburton showed a 'Scots Dyke' on his map in 1716 from the South Tyne to Shorngate cross near the head of the East Allen, yet in his letter to Roger Gale in 1723 he expressly says



that the dyke 'soon after crosses the South Tyne and falls in with the Alone, the banks of which, being very steep, answer the end for which the said trench was made and supply the want of it to the head of that valley.' Thus, according to Warburton's own statement in 1723 the existence of a dyke from the South Tyne to the Durham county border is both doubtful and unnecessary.¹⁰

The course of the Black Dyke is as follows:—It probably left the South Tyne at Holm-cot, now a blacksmith's shop. The occupier, Mr. David Livingston, has stated that the line joined the river at some stepping stones, now abandoned, over the South Tyne. The small stream in a miniature gorge to the immediate east of Holm-cot running south into the South Tyne, must have completely cut away all trace of the Dyke. There is a small piece of bank, however, at the north side of this little ravine in the angle of a stone wall and a fence, grass grown and conspicuous, showing the undercutting process of the stream in action, for the gorge is cutting back into the hill side year by year. This mound is the first appearance of the Black Dyke. No trace of the Dyke exists on the next field to the north nor on the tillage field to the north of the Whitechapel—Prior house road. The Black Dyke re-appears on Whitechapel hill as a small bank a few inches high and grows in size as the little valley to the north is descended. On the north side of this small valley, over old meadow land the Dyke again disappears, but in the next field of roughish grass to the north it springs into what becomes quite a prominent feature of the country after the small stream of the Union burn is passed. Here the ditch deepens gradually, first three feet and then to six feet below the ground surface, and the width of the Dyke is 14 feet from the western edge of the ditch to

¹⁰ Bruce in his 3rd edition of the *Roman Wall*, 1867, p. 177, drops all reference to the conjectural line of the Black Dyke through Tedcaster and 'Dean Row,' but still states it re-appears at 'Morley.'

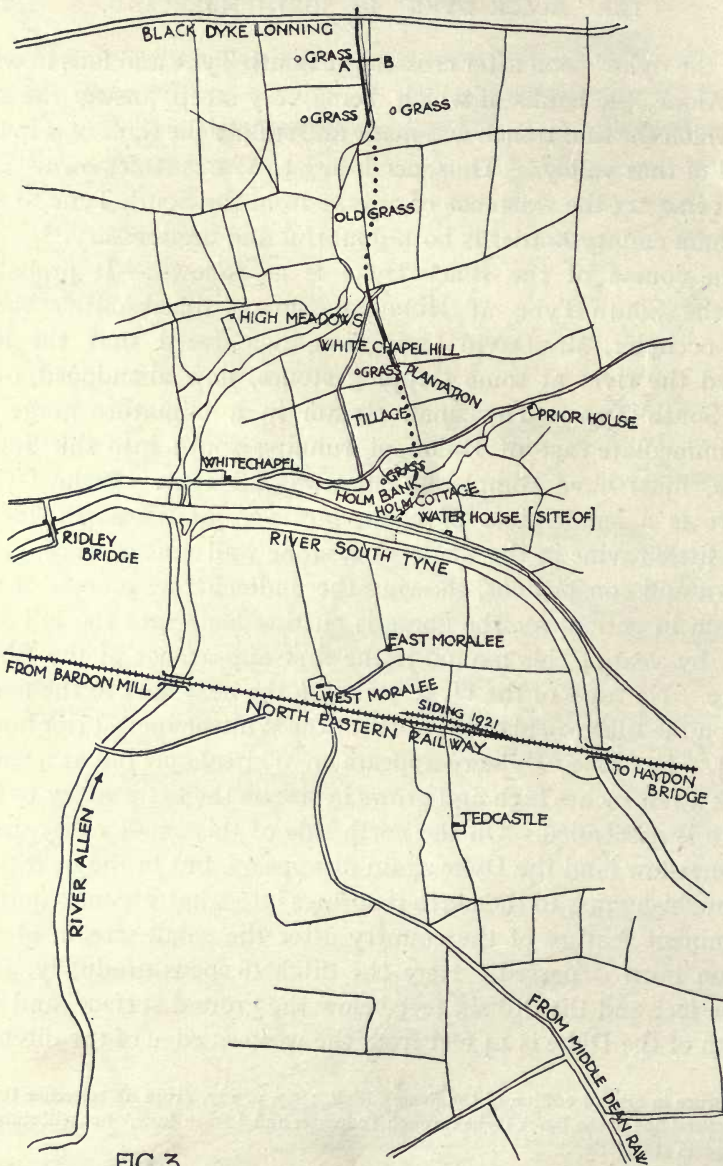


FIG. 3

the centre of the mound. The mound is about six feet wide at the ground level and about three feet high above the ground surface. A stone wall now stands on the mound as a field fence until the Black Dyke lonning is reached, a lane crossing the line east and west. The Dyke at this point presents a very substantial appearance prior to entering the Black Dyke plantation [see section A.B.] It is interesting to note that the mound of the Dyke is crossed by a series of gaps intersecting the work at intervals, in much the same way as the mounds of the Vallum are cut across. Beginning from the north side of the small streamlet called the Union burn, where the stone wall starts on the top of the Black Dyke mound and proceeding to the north, these gaps occur in paces of 12, 9, 9, 14, 12, 14, 14, 20, 12, 12, 6, 16, 19, 18, 14, 23, 16, 18, and 14. It is difficult to understand their significance.

Northwards through the Black Dyke plantation, and over the watershed, the Dyke is very well developed though owing to the thickness of the fir trees it is now difficult to see the work. The mound is large in places, and much undermined by rabbits in others. Fifty years ago the dyke was visible from Sewingshields crag as it crossed the highest point of the hill and Dr. Bruce specially mentions this fact in his *Roman Wall*.¹¹ As the Black Dyke descends the hill it gradually approaches the western edge of the plantation and ultimately comes out into the open on old grass land to the south of the Muckle-moss morass. Here the ditch is three feet deep and the work is fourteen feet wide from the western edge of the ditch to the centre of the mound [see section C.D.]. The Dyke abruptly ends on the edge of Muckle-moss, now a Scotch fir plantation, and between the southern edge of this plantation and the Stane-gate Roman road on the north side of the old Muckle-moss there is no trace of the Dyke.

¹¹ 1st, 2nd and 3rd editions in each case, p. 177.

There are two points on the Stane gate where the Black Dyke may again spring into being in descending the hill side to the level of Grindon lough.¹² It is probable that the more easterly of these two entrenchments represents the main line of the work as this line coincides with the parish boundary between Warden and Haltwhistle. Between the north side of this lough and the southern edge of the Vallum to the north of the Carlisle-Newcastle military road it is very difficult to lay down the line of the Dyke. The country between the lough and the Vallum, to the west of the Knagburn, has been arable land during and probably after Roman times and thus all trace of the Black Dyke is obliterated on the surface. It was the opinion of Henry MacLauchlan that a small piece of earthwork crossing a loop of the Knagburn, with the ditch on the west, coinciding with the parish boundary and opposite Mill hills farm,¹³ might be a fragment of the dyke, but to the south of this point the Knagburn has so shifted its course through the centuries as to completely destroy any work on the general line of the stream from the Grindon lough to a point to the south of this bank of MacLauchlan's. A more natural line for the Black Dyke than the Knagburn is to the west of the burn, but beyond one or two faint indications near Newbeggars-bog farmhouse on the south side of Beggars-bog morass there is little to be seen. 'The Beggars Bog' of Bruce in 1851 was a small farmhouse, since pulled down. A solitary tree on the north-eastern edge of the Beggars-bog morass, and the greener patch of different grass, show where this strangely named small building and its little garden once stood. The Beggars-bog morass was once the bed of an ancient lake through which the Knagburn flowed. If Bruce's surmise is correct the Black Dyke left the

¹² Grindon lough was originally a much larger sheet of water. Draining in the last century has greatly reduced the water area. For details relating to the expansion and contraction of this lough, see *Arch. Ael.*, 1st ser., vol. 1, pp. 270-271.

¹³ *Memoir written during a Survey of the Roman Wall*, pp. 41-42.

north edge of the Beggars-bog morass for the first of the unnamed gaps to the west of Busy-gap.

Directly on this line, approaching the Vallum, to the east of a modern stone wall is a piece of grass grown bank about 30 yards long. This bank runs north, with a slight curve to the west, and finally enters into contact with the south mound of the Vallum. This ancient bank has no definite ditch to the west and though on the probable line of the Black Dyke, is not necessarily part of the work. The bank is cut through by an overflow of water from the ditch of the Vallum. Scattered over the open space of this drainage gap are the rough and archaic looking stones of a probable drainage culvert through the south mound of the Vallum. The actual contact between this old bank and the south mound of the Vallum is visible. The two join together at right angles. If the contact of the Black-Dyke with the line of the Vallum is at the point indicated, here is an opportunity for the spade of the investigator to solve the true relationship between the two ancient earthworks. It is possible that sections might reveal evidence for approximating the time relationship between the Vallum and the Black Dyke, for if the Vallum overlies the Dyke without completely destroying the latter, the amount, type, or absence of deposit between the mounds and ditch of the Vallum, and the mound and ditch of the Dyke, might greatly assist in determining the time space between the two works.

From the Vallum to the Roman Wall, where the latter crosses Bruce's 'un-named gap' nothing more can be seen. It is probable that the suggestions made by MacLauchlan and Bruce regarding the line taken by the Black Dyke after reaching this 'un-named gap' are correct. The work and the Wall site coincided. The Dyke turned eastwards at the 'un-named gap' mounting the King's wicket hill, crossing the Busy-gap valley and ascending the Sewingshields crags to the north-east. Two groups of entrench-

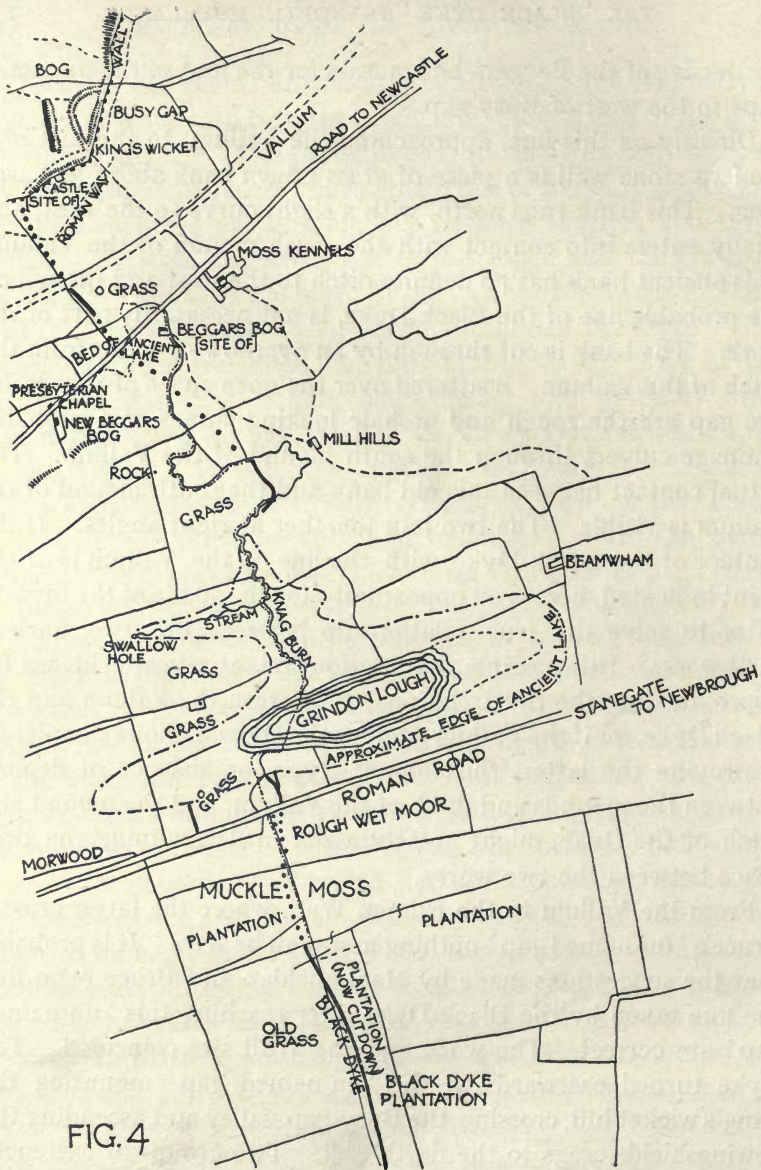


FIG. 4

ments appear to defend Busy-gap to the west and in front of the Roman Wall. These works may or may not be outlying defences of the Black Dyke. The more westerly of these entrenchments behaves in exactly the same way as the Black Dyke always does in crossing a hard clay ridge between bogs.

From the highest point of Sewingshields crags (1069 feet) the Black Dyke re-appears on the north, abruptly leaving the crags close to the main angle of the escarpment. The Dyke is utilized as the boundary between Sewingshields farm on the east and Hotbank farm on the west. The mound with the ditch on the west at once assume their characteristic features—a ditch on the west with the upcast on the east—but the stone boundary wall on the top of the mound prevents the general appearance of the work from being easily examined [see section E.F.]. For nearly three miles the Black Dyke acts as a boundary between farms, and as far as East Hotbank farm the Dyke is the parish boundary between Haltwhistle and Simonburn.

About 200 yards below Sewingshields crags the ditch becomes six feet deep and the mound is in a good state of preservation. As Queen's crags are approached the Dyke gradually diminishes and ultimately vanishes at the edge of a small bog. Down the precipitous north face of the crags there is very little sign of the work, though an existing stone wall must be on the line of it. The view from the Queen's crags northwards is impressive, as the high precipice lends an air of grandeur to the course of the Black Dyke. The Dyke is seen in the near foreground approaching the King's crag (852 feet) and skirting the talus of its western termination. It is interesting to note that this part of the country retains a fragment of the almost universal Arthurian legend, for in front of the Queen's crags is the famous pointed block of sandstone, weighing many tons, protruding from the crag talus like an enormous tooth. It is said that this substantial rock was thrown in a frenzy of rage

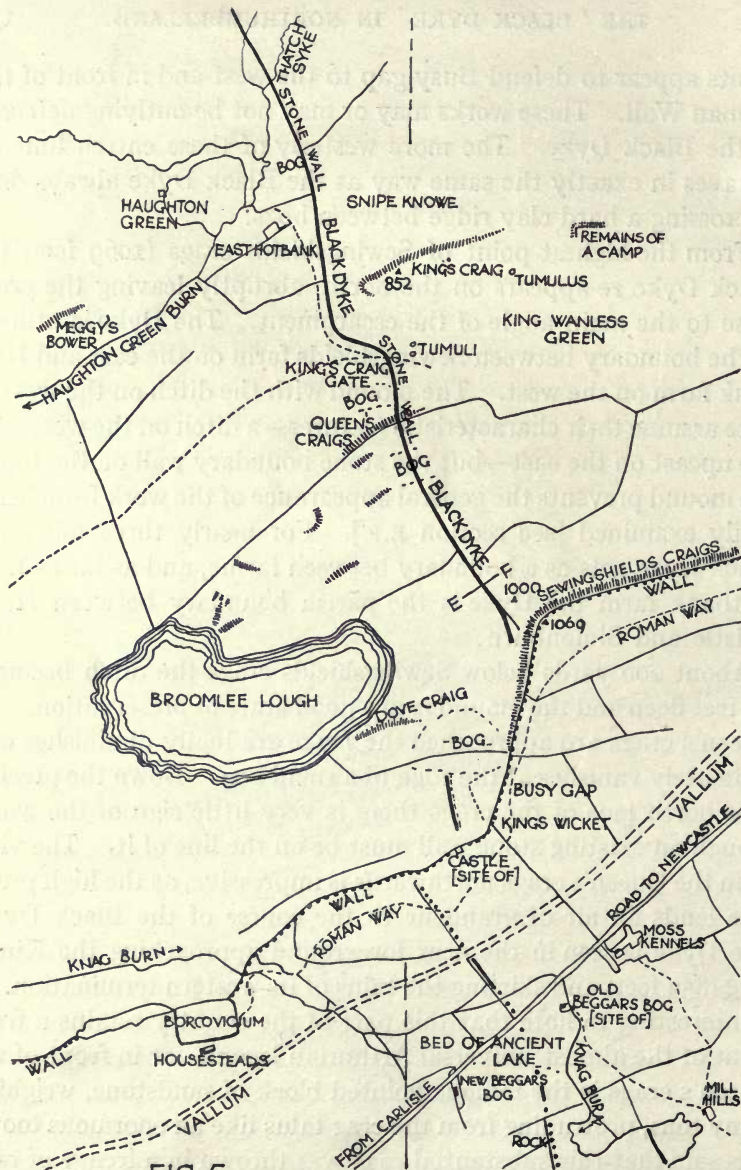


FIG 5

by king Arthur, from the King's crag opposite, at his wife on the Queen's crags as she was busily engaged in combing her hair. As the distance is nearly 600 yards the queen had plenty of time to see the mass coming and skilfully caught and turned the rock with her comb. As a proof of truth the missile still shows the marks of the comb teeth scored in long grooves down the upper portion, but it must be admitted that the queen's comb was a very unusual design as the grooves bite into the stone on two sides of a hollow square! This legend savours more of the primitive than the romantic accounts of the sleeping king Arthur and his court under Sewingshields castle, a mile away to the east, waiting for a mortal to blow a horn. The former story is probably Keltic, the latter Norman. From the Queen's crags to the Bell crag flow, a distance of a mile and a half, the Black Dyke is easily traced, first skirting the King's crag in a curve to the west and then proceeding on a fairly straight course to the north. The Dyke passes to the east of East Hotbank farmhouse with the boundary wall on the top of the mound all the way. As the great slope up to the highest point between the Bell crag and Hawkside is ascended the mound of the work becomes gradually less noticeable [see section G.H.], but the ditch is always to be traced from 2 to 4 feet deep save where the line crosses a bog, when all traces of the Black Dyke vanish at the edge of the peat, to re-appear on the other side.

About 300 yards to the west of Hawkside (1078 feet), the Dyke, after crossing two banks of boulder clay with a morass between them, vanishes down a steep little slope at the south edge of the Bell crag flow [see section J.K.]. This morass is a very long bog, running east and west and at the point of contact with the Black Dyke is some 300 yards wide. At this point the Dyke is about 14 feet wide from the west edge of the ditch to the centre of the mound. The ditch is about two feet below, and the mound is about one and a half feet above the general level of the ground.

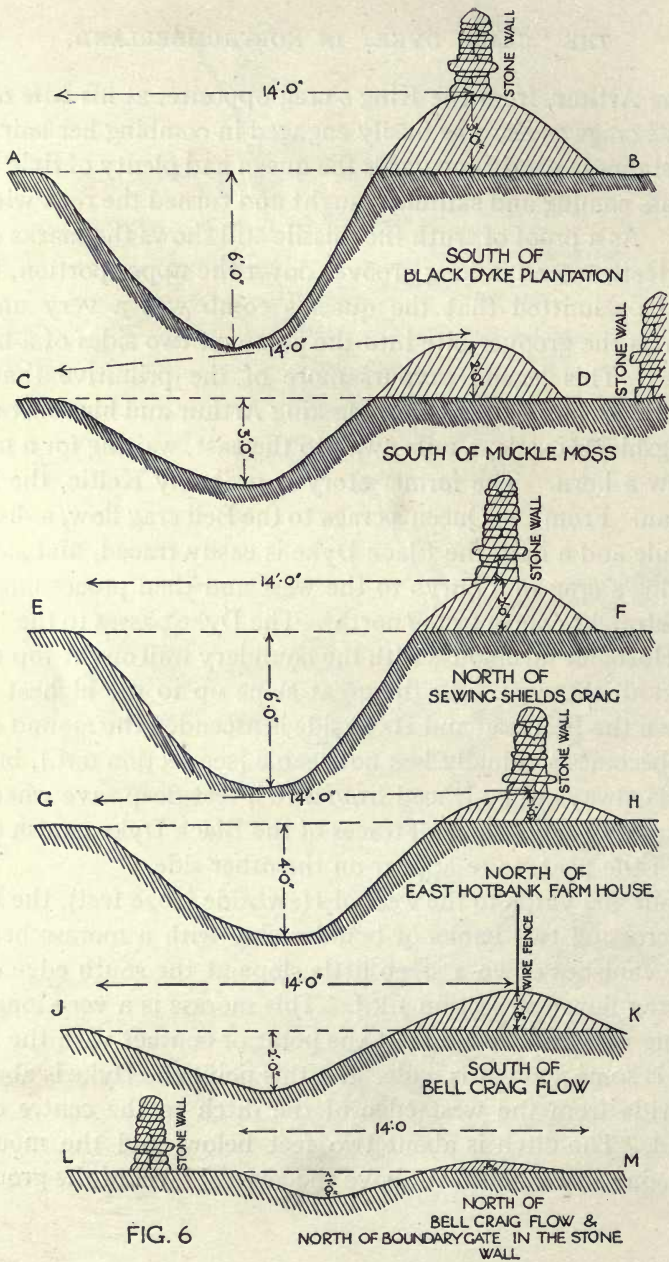


FIG. 6

NORTH OF BELL CRAIG FLOW &
 NORTH OF BOUNDARY GATE IN THE STONE WALL

On the north side of the Bell crag flow morass is a ridge of sandstone running east and west and rising into two features, the Bell crag (1089 feet) on the west, and the Little Bell crags on the east. The latter outcrop has an escarpment with a precipitous face some fifty feet high. The view from the Bell crag is a wonderful one, Cross fell, Hartside, and Cold fell on the Pennines in the south, the mountains of the Lake district in the west, and the whole of the Scottish border in the north. To the north of the Bell crag ridge the country falls gradually to the Middle burn. The whole hillside consists of bogs and morasses, and, in spite of much modern draining, the moor is impassible for horsemen except in places and in very dry weather. It seems probable that the low boundary wall between the Shepherdshield and Coalcleugh farms follows the line of the Black Dyke. This wall starts from the north edge of the Bell-crag flow and proceeds to the north for over a mile. The wall is built on a very broad foundation of flat stones to carry the stone work over the peaty areas, and there are signs that this wall was originally sited so as to place the whole of the old Black Dyke first on the east and then on the west of the modern boundary on the 'give and take' principle, for the Black Dyke seems to have been the ancient march between the farms. From the Bell-crag flow nearly to the White hill the Dyke appears to be still faintly visible on the east side of the stone wall and quite clear of it. About 800 yards from the Bell-crag flow is a gateway through the boundary wall, and at this point, on the east side of the wall, especially to the north of the gate, the ditch and mound of the Black Dyke appear, the ditch as a shallow depression about one foot deep, the mound being visible on the east side of the ditch about four inches above the general surface of the moor. The whole work is some fourteen feet wide from the western edge of the ditch to the eastern edge of the very low flat mound [see section L.M.].

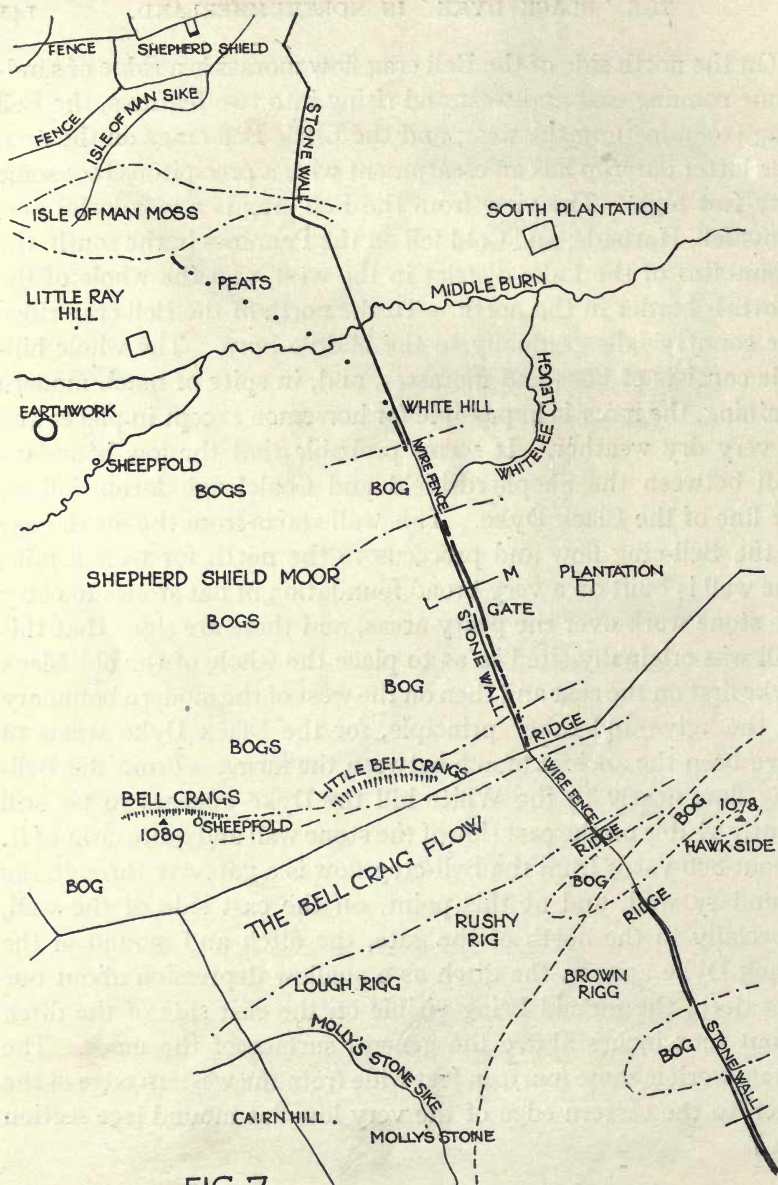


FIG. 7

Before White hill is reached the ground is too soft for the wall, and a wire fence continues the boundary line across a bog, the wall beginning again on the north side of the morass. On the north side of this bog the ditch of the Black Dyke is visible, now on the west side of the wall, as the latter begins again on the harder ground of White hill. There appears to be little trace of the Dyke in the valley bottom of the Middle burn. About half a mile to the west of White hill is a circular earthwork 75 feet in diameter with a ditch 6 feet wide, situated on a low hill in the fork of the Middle burn and an unnamed sike on the north, before the latter joins the Middle burn further east.

There is a very large bog called the Isle of Man moss to the south-west of Sheperdshield farmhouse, lying in a hollow of the hillside, from which both the east branch of the Coldcotes cleugh burn and the Isle of Man sike take their rise, and it is probable that the Black Dyke makes for the south-east end of this great bog in order to utilize the morass as a barrier and save the labour of constructing some hundred yards of the work. Beyond the west end of this bog the Black Dyke springs into being on the east side of the Coldcotes-hill farmhouse, apparently starting from the north side of the small runner on the south side of the farm and passing to the north in a gentle curve over the east side of Coldcotes hill. At the crest of Coldcotes hill and to the north of the crest the Dyke becomes a large depression 18 feet wide and 3 feet deep [see section N.O.]. There is no appreciable mound on the east or west of the Dyke, except at the south end of this stretch near the farm, where a low earthwork of the farm dyke type has been made over and imposed upon the edge of the Black Dyke ditch on the west side. This farm dyke turns west along the south side of Coldcotes hill through a grass field. The Black Dyke descends Coldcotes hill on the north side and is very visible for about 500 yards, until near the Warks burn, where the ditch vanishes before

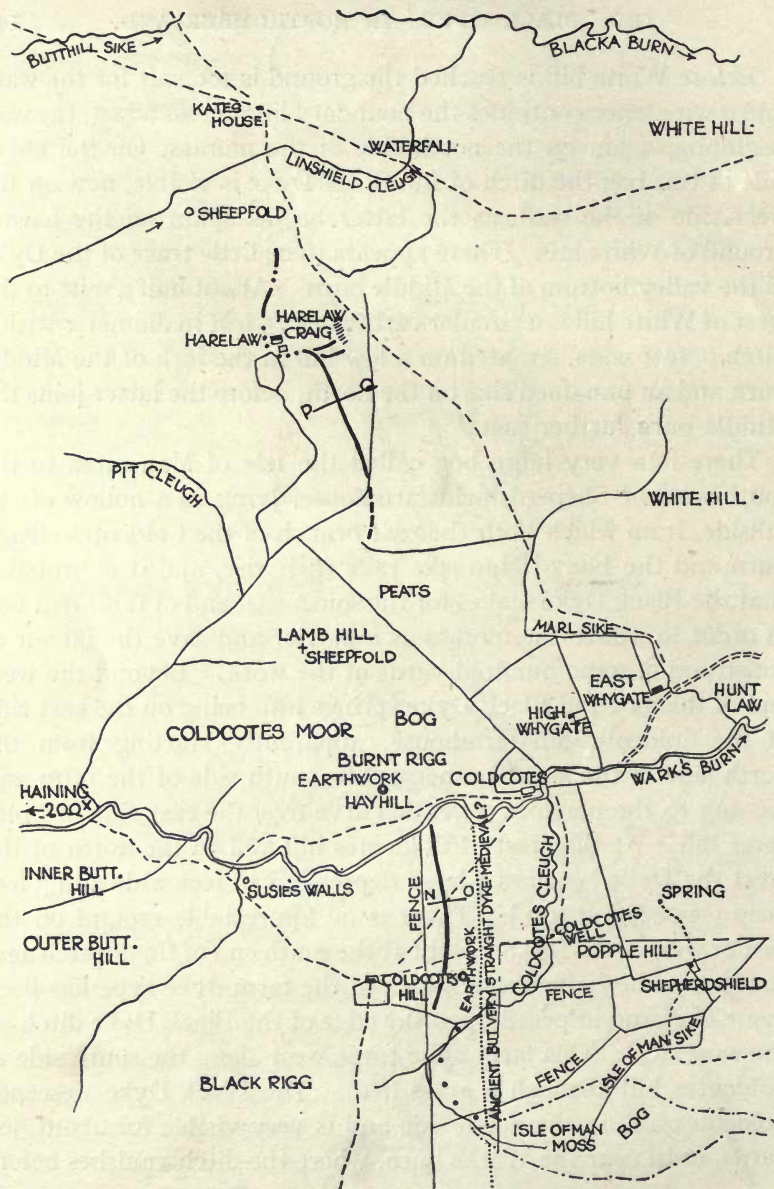


FIG. 8

reaching the south bank of the burn. There is a small circular earthwork about 30 feet in diameter to the east of Coldcotes hill farmhouse and east of the Dyke. This work may be the remains of a small sheep stell. It is to be noticed that an ancient dyke appears to start for the north from the top of Little Ray hill. This dyke crosses the narrow west end of the Isle of Man moss and the Coldcotes cleugh burn and descends the moor to the south bank of the Warks burn. By the neglect to utilize the Isle of Man moss as a barrier and by the absolute straightness of the line of this dyke from Little Ray hill to the Warks burn, it would appear that this is more of a boundary than a military work, for the Black Dyke would not fail to utilize the great bog at its widest part. The Black Dyke crossed the Warks burn near Hay hill, a small underfeature close to the burn on the north side, but there are no traces of the Dyke to be seen in the neighbourhood of the stream. Hay hill has a small circular earthwork about 30 feet in diameter on its crest with a well-defined entrance facing east. This circle may be the foundations of a small sheep stell.¹⁴

From Hay hill northwards the land is peaty and boggy, and the Dyke has completely vanished. As the southern slope of Hare law is approached, however, the faint line of the Dyke again appears on the harder clays of the hillside, and the line ascends the slope to the top of Hare law. This faint line is visible from a long way off; in places the ditch is about two feet deep, and about eight to ten feet wide; very little, if any, mound on the east side of the ditch remains [see section P.Q.]. The top of Hare law has the appearance of having been entrenched, as confused mounds appear at

¹⁴ These small circles appear to be a characteristic of the Warks burn valley, and they often occur in groups, notably N.W. of Roses Bower on the north side of the main road, and N.W. of Coldcotes farm-house at Susies Walls. The circles have not been noticed elsewhere on the line of the Black Dyke, and it is possible that they are prehistoric. Similar rings occur on Broughton burn in Peebleshire see *Proc. S. A. Scot.*, xxii, p. 204, and *Early Fortifications in Scotland*, D. Christison, p. 366 [Illustration].

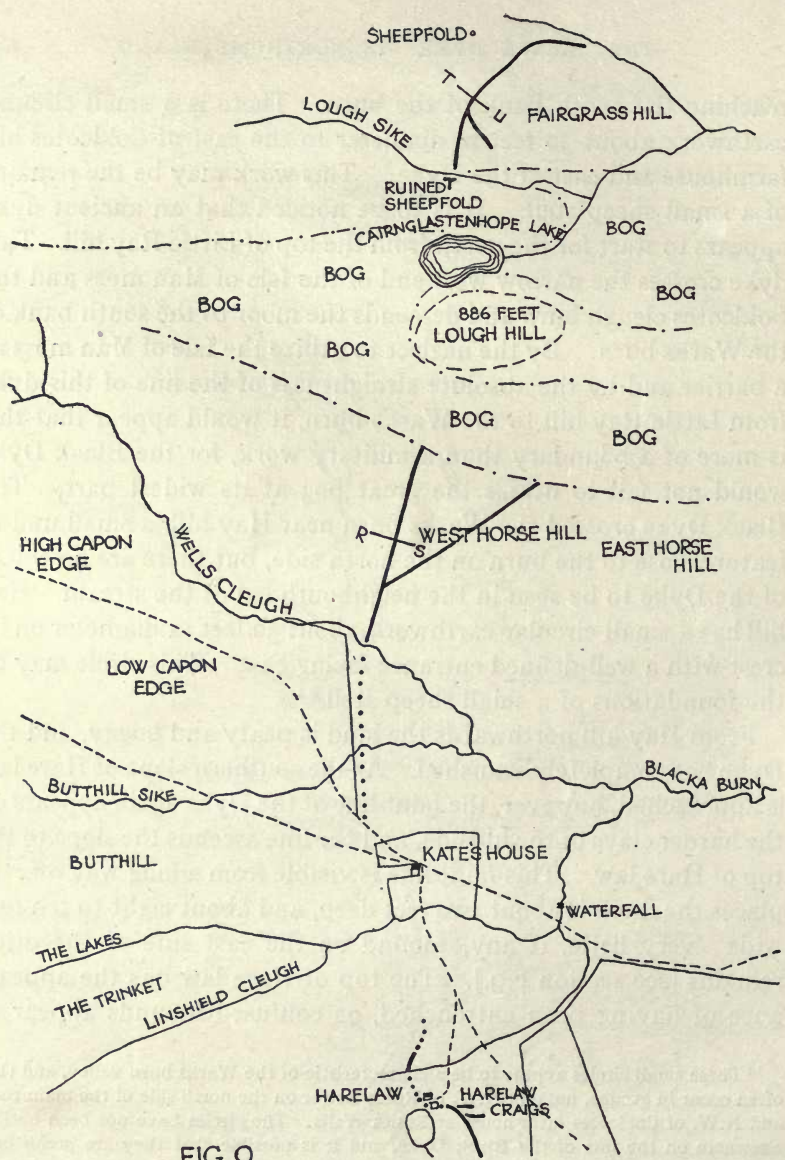


FIG. 9

different points, and the line of the Black Dyke turns slightly westwards at the top of the hill, as if to pass on the west side of an earthwork. On the top of Hare law is an interesting outcrop of hard sandstone called Hare law crags, the outcrop is broken up into regular segments of unusual appearance, and the stones from some little distance have the aspect of columnar basalt. The sandstone blocks have been extensively quarried in the past, many of the rocks have wedge marks on their edges, and the top of the hill has been much disturbed, obliterating or confusing the original lines of any earthwork or camp.

The view from the top of the Hare law ridge on a clear day is well worth the trouble of a visit. The great basin of the Blackburn valley, with its bogs and flats, lies at one's feet, and the magnificent panorama of the Cairnglastenhope-edge, from the 'Naked Man' above the Clintburn pass on the west, to the Meslings plateau on the east, holds the eye with its rolling contours. Beyond, the higher features of the Cheviot range ever rising to the great whale-backed Cheviot itself, produce a view second to very few in a country of beautiful views, and wide aspects.

As will be seen it is probable that the line of the Black Dyke continued north from Hare law, through or near the buildings of Kates house, a small farm 700 yards to the north of Hare law, and across the main Blackburn to the Wells cleugh burn, for on the north side of the latter burn, the Dyke springs into sudden prominence making straight for Lough hill on the south side of Cairnglastenhope lake, called Blackburn lough on the Ordnance Surveys. Here across a hard ridge of boulder clay the Black Dyke can be easily traced for about 600 yards gradually becoming fainter as the boggy land is again entered, and finally disappearing at the edge of a morass before the south side of Lough hill is reached. The ditch of the Dyke in this section is about 2 feet deep in places and the work is about 14 feet wide from the western edge of the

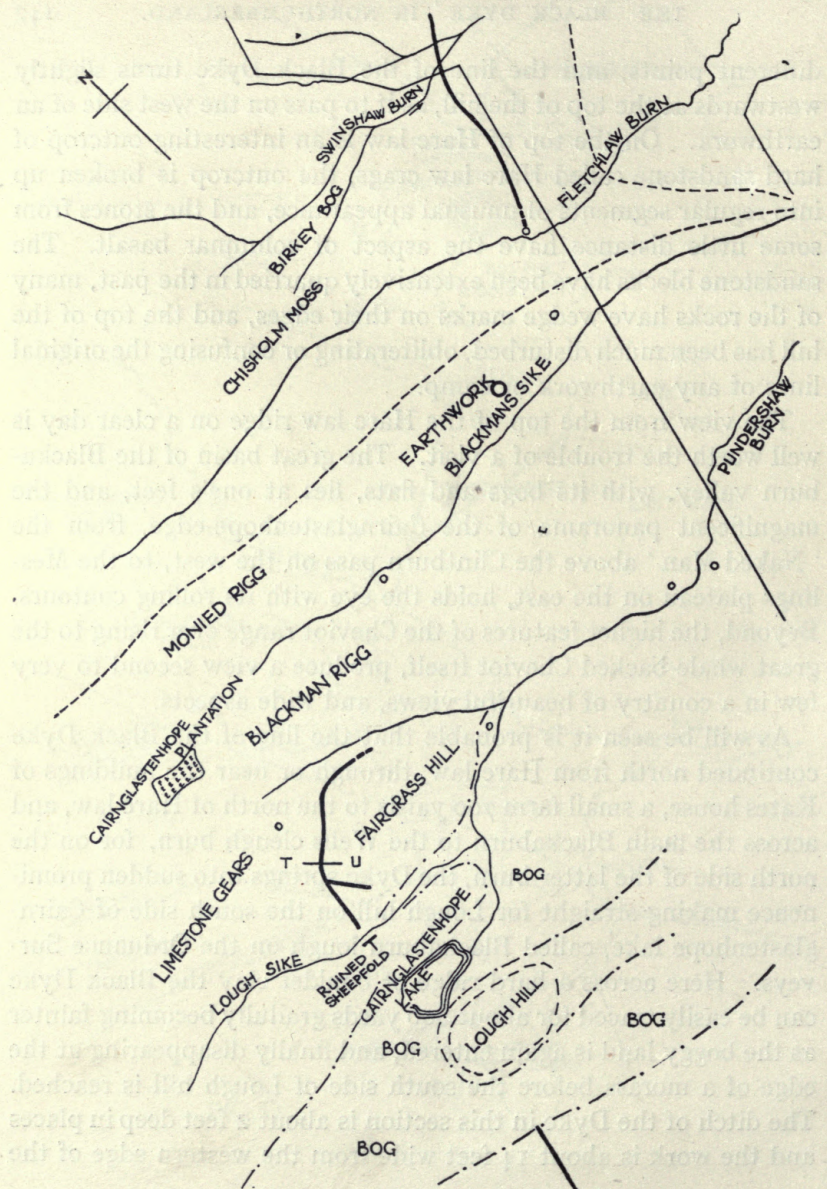


FIG. 10

ditch to the centre of the much eroded mound on the east [see section R.S.]. The mound is seldom more than a foot above the general ground level of the moor, and in many places has been denuded away entirely. But the ditch with its moisture keeps a dark green tract of land across country very visible to the eye in a dry June such as this month was in 1921. Near the highest point of this hard ridge of boulder clay the Dyke bifurcates, for a short branch of it appears to strike north-east from the main line, plunging into the same morass as the straight portion does, but some hundreds of yards farther east. It is possible that the Black Dyke was adjusted by its makers at this point to correct an error of direction. It is obvious that the lonely Cairnglastenhope tarn, with its peaty waters and its screaming gulls, was once a vastly greater area of water and morass than it now is. Three features, Lough hill, an unnamed hill to the east, and Brier hill farther south-east, all seem to be large kaim-like mounds of sand gravels and stones, the products of melting ice on a large scale, and these small hills seem to have stood in or about the old Cairnglastenhope lake.

Lough hill must have been almost an island in prehistoric days, joined by a narrow neck of land to the unnamed hill to the east. It is obvious also that the Black Dyke approached the Cairnglastenhope tarn area with the object of using the ancient lake and morasses as a pivot. The bogs of the old lake basin extend round three sides of Lough hill, on the north, west and south. Lough hill has no signs of a ditch or bank on its smooth curved surface, and it is probable that the makers of the Black Dyke very wisely considered that the prehistoric lake and bogs were a sufficient barrier against the west; they used this barrier as a *point d'appuie* for the Black Dyke to make a turn to the north-east towards the Meslings plateau.

Beyond the north side of the lake on the north side of Lough sike, a small stream draining into the Pundershaw burn, the ditch

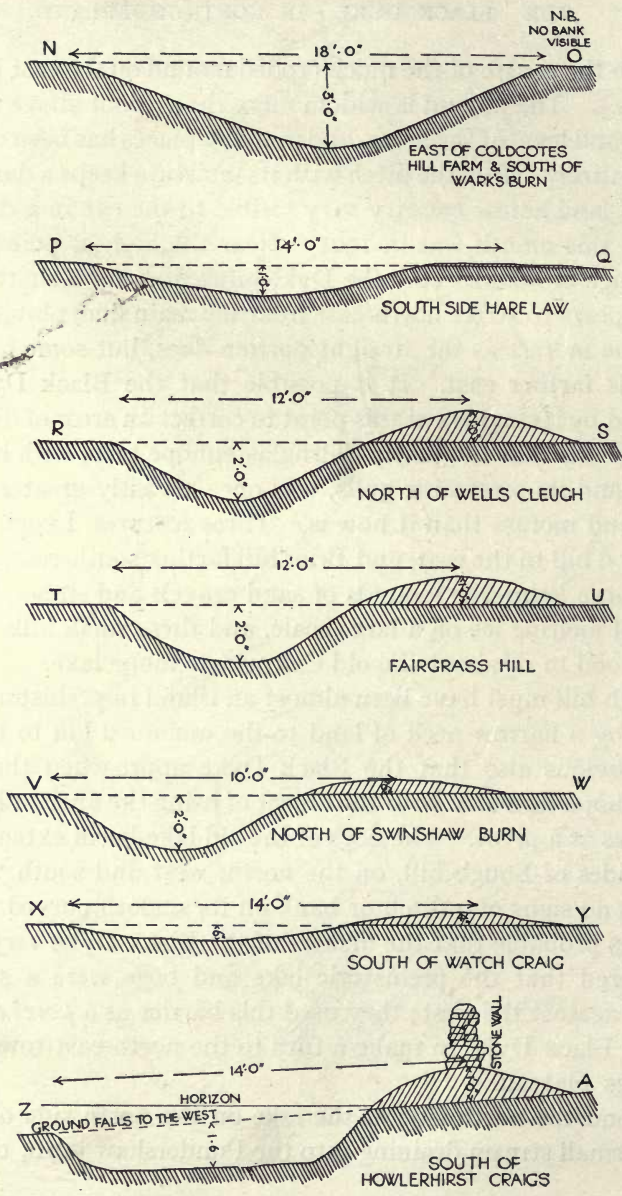


FIG. II

and mound of the Dyke again appear, running north-east up the slopes of Fairgrass hill from an old sheep stell and curving slightly east for some 600 yards. On the top of the hill the ditch is from one to two feet deep with traces of the mound in the usual position [see section T.U.]. The Dyke after crossing Fairgrass hill appears to keep on the highest ground for some distance curving round and entering the Pundershaw basin. The ditch gradually vanishes in the natural grass land of the moor. The whole of the lower portion of the Pundershaw basin has been tillage at some time and the ridges and furrows are very evident.

The Black Dyke reappears somewhat suddenly on the north side of the Fletchlaw burn, close to the west side of the wire fence between Cairnglastenhope and Pundershaw farms, and about 1400 yards from Fairgrass hill. The Dyke seems to appear on the immediate north side of a collection of stones, possibly an old building or sheep stell, close to the Fletchlaw burn, and it again rapidly becomes conspicuous as a ditch-like depression. On the north side of the Fletchlaw burn is another large circle on the moor. The Black Dyke, after leaving Cairnglastenhope farm enters Watsons Walls farm, crosses the Swinshaw burn as a narrow dark-green belt, very curious to see, and bisects a small circular braken bed on the north side of this little valley [see section V.W.]. The Dyke ascends the slopes for over 1800 yards in a series of gentle curves to the foot of Watch crag, and was very visible as a green ribbon on the lighter-toned moorland in June, 1921.

The Black Dyke joins Watch crag in the centre and at right angles [see section X.Y.]. It is interesting to note that the work joins the face of the escarpment of the crag at a point where there are three natural pillars of weatherworn sandstone, standing out and quite separate from the main outcrop of the rock. These pillars are about twelve feet high and it is probable that they were well known to the makers of the Black Dyke, who directed the line

to them with intention as a land mark. On the top of one of the pillars is a cup in the rock and another cup exists on the top of a flat mass of sandstone some fifty yards along the top of the crag to the north of the pillars. The three pillars are curious and fantastic in their shape. Enquiry, however, has failed to produce any details relating to them. The view to the south-west from the top of Watch crag across the Pundershaw basin is a fine one. Harelaw, with its little farm perched on the hill top, is a conspicuous feature, and the dark green ribbon of the ditch of the Black Dyke leaves the base of the three pillars and winds in a graceful curve for a mile across the moorland into the middle distance of the Pundershaw slopes.

The northern half of the Watch crag was used by the Black Dyke makers as a barrier, and from the north end of the crag the Dyke begins again, proceeding for a short distance north-east to the edge of a bog. On the north side of this bog the Dyke again appears and becomes the parish boundary between Bellingham and Falstone. A stone wall is built on the mound of the Black Dyke for nearly half a mile, the ditch is from ten to twelve feet wide, and the mound two to three feet above the general ground level of the moorland [see section z.A.]. The Dyke descends the hill slope on the north-east side of the Meslings plateau and joins the south end of the line of the famous Howlerhirst crags so well known to North Tyne huntsmen. The crags provide an ideal rampart for 400 yards facing due west, and the defence line then falls into the gorge of the upper High Carritheth burn. This deep and rocky dene provides a further obstacle, making any earthwork unnecessary for nearly three quarters of a mile. From the ravine of the upper High Carritheth burn to the North Tyne the line of resistance for the Black Dyke makers probably ran, but the meanderings of the burn, and the alterations to the surface of the land consequent to many centuries of agriculture, and latterly coal working, have removed

nearly all traces of the Dyke. At two points, however, on the north side of the stream appear what may be the mound and ditch of the Black Dyke. The last piece of work seems to terminate in a confused group of low mounds, about fifty yards to the west of the bridge over the High Carritheth burn on the main Bellingham-Keilder road, and on the edge of ancient tillage land, the latter now being part of Snabdough farm.

Between the main road and the North Tyne was an alluvial morass in ancient days through which the river must have run in a series of meanders time and again, and this river swamp presented a barrier to any passage down the North Tyne from the north-west. The Black Dyke, therefore, probably joined the river in the neighbourhood of the High Carritheth burn mouth. On the opposite bank of the North Tyne are the ruins of Tarset castle and to the north-east again is the Hareshaw massif running up to 1070 feet above the sea. MacLauchlan has suggested that Tarset castle was constructed by the medievalists on the site of some prehistoric work, and that the mounds and ditches were converted by them to later uses.¹⁵ If this was so the entrance to the lower North Tyne valley was effectually sealed at the time of the construction of the Black Dyke. No traces of the Black Dyke can be found on the north bank of the river, but if the Dyke crossed the North Tyne at the High Carritheth burn mouth, and continued to the north, it probably kept to the east side of the Tarset and Tarret burn valleys, passing the neighbourhood of High Green and through an ancient farm called Black Dyke in this locality,¹⁶ and possibly by Padon hill to Dykehead on the north side of the river Rede in the neighbourhood of High Rochester. This extension would cover the Otterburn basin, a fertile area of some importance in prehistoric

¹⁵ MacLauchlan, *Notes not included in the Memoirs already published on Roman Roads*, 1867, pp. 70, 71.

¹⁶ Now unidentified, see Hodgson, *Hist. of Northd.*, 1, part 2, p. 154.

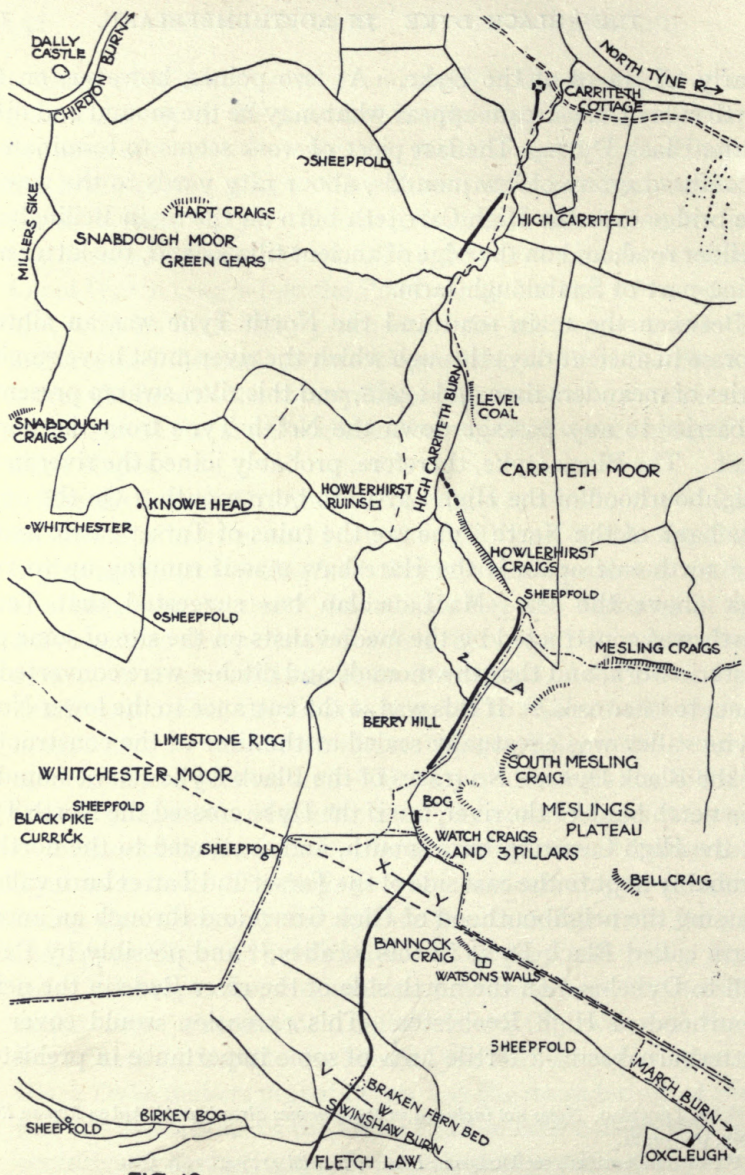


FIG. 12

days, with a number of large camps on the east of the Rede, and the Moot hills at Elsdon. The Black Dyke has not been traced from the North Tyne to High Rochester in Redesdale, and this suggested northern extension is merely supposition.

The facts as they have been detailed are plain. An earthwork with a ditch to the west has been constructed between the twin rivers (for Tyn means double in the sense of forked). This work is intermittent in character, for it takes advantage of natural features, especially crags and morasses, so long as they present a barrier to the west, and so long as they lie in the general line desired. The south end of the line rests on the South Tyne two miles west of Haydon Bridge and the north end of the line rests on the North Tyne three miles west of Bellingham. The Black Dyke is, therefore, about 13 miles in length. Opposite each terminal of the Dyke is a massive hill over 1000 feet high, for on the south is Catton beacon and on the north is Hareshaw, effectually preventing the ends of the line being turned by a detour.

As the Black Dyke is obliterated by the Vallum and the Roman Wall, it is apparently antecedent in date to these works. The line seems to have been sited so as to include Muckle moss and greater Grindon lough, the Sewingshields crags, the King's crag, Bell crag flow, the bogs and morasses of the ancient Cairnglastenhope lough area, the crags of the Meslings plateau, and the gorge of the High Carritheth burn.

The Black Dyke when laid down on the map is seen to be a slightly curved line with its convexity to the west. Nearly equidistant from its two ends where it touches the twin rivers and situated on the west bank of the North Tyne is the ancient village of Wark. The Mote hill of Wark and the traditional importance of the village as a controlling centre for the Tyne valleys, is too well known to be elaborated. For prehistoric days the Mote hill speaks in no uncertain fashion, and down through the centuries to

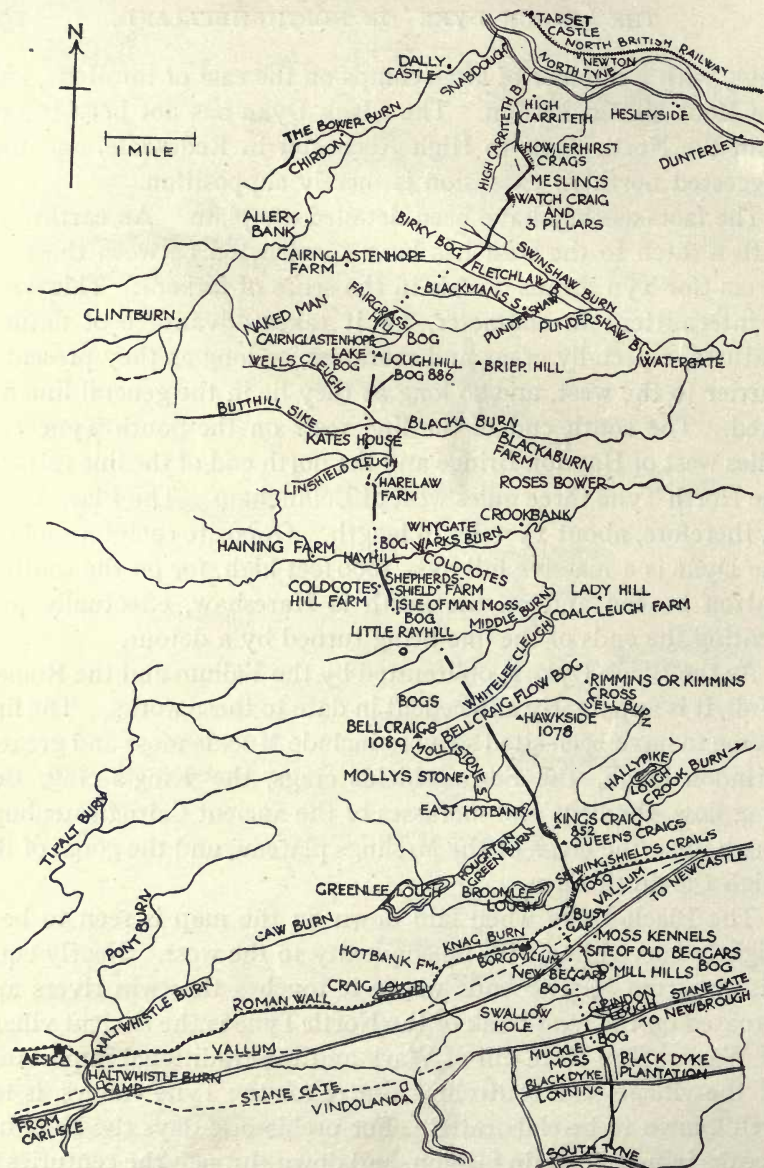


FIG. 13

medieval times the barony and manor of Wark maintained its position as an administrative area. Strategically situated behind each flank of the Black Dyke, at a distance of about 6 miles, are two British camps of first class importance. At the south end, Warden hill camp in the fork of the rivers has a position unrivalled, for it commands the North and South Tyne valley exits, and controls the entrance to the main river valley from the west.¹⁷ Its triple ramparts enclose a platform of two acres and hut circles wait for systematic investigation. At the north end, Countess park camp, on the east bank of the North Tyne, about a mile south of Reedsmouth station, is also a British camp of great importance. Less conspicuous than Warden hill, it is larger in size, as with its ramparts it embraces about 3 acres.¹⁸ This camp has been cleared recently of its growth of trees. It is much damaged by the burning of timber rubbish and dislocated by tree roots, yet the area presents some interesting features, including one very large hut circle, and the excavation of part of the camp should produce valuable results.

The attention of antiquaries has been directed recently to the densely populated district of the twin rivers in prehistoric times by the investigations of the Rev. G. Rome Hall, and Henry Mac-Lauchlan. The hunter, the herdsman, the tiller of the soil, each in his turn, through a vast cycle of time, occupied the district of the Tynes. It seems probable that the high and open moors attracted the early hunter, who feared the lowlands. The intermediate lands down the hill slopes in a later age apparently pleased the herdsman. With the gradual improvement in weapons the tiller finally occupied the lowlands, and reclaimed the valley alluvials from the river brushwoods, bogs and beasts. With the

¹⁷ MacLauchlan, *Memoir of the Roman Wall*, pp. 28, 29. Mackenzie, *Hist. of Northd.*, vol. II, p. 260.

¹⁸ *Arch. Ael.*, 2nd ser., VII, p. 4.

coming of the early Iron Age the Keltic population as hunters, herdsmen and tillers of the soil, had settled down in defined tribal areas in the river valleys. The lower portion of the North Tyne valley is rich in prehistoric remains of man; here are camps and war camps¹⁹ by the score, tumuli and other works on nearly every farm, standing stones traditional or still surviving, and strange agricultural terraces probably connected with the early cultivation of cereals.²⁰

Before considering the object of the Black Dyke it is well to see if other instances of an earthwork crossing the upper reaches of a large and fertile valley exist in the north, and by comparison deduce facts which otherwise may seem obscure.

The Tweed drains a country twice as great as the Tyne valley, forking at Kelso into the Teviot and the Upper Tweed, but the case is very similar; a fertile river country draining east. An earthwork called the Catrail crosses or contains all the upper tributaries of the southern half of this great valley. Starting on the south from the western slopes of Peel fell (1975 feet) on the Cheviot range, the Catrail embraces the Jed Water, Rule Water, Slitrig Water, Allan Water, the Upper Teviot, Borthwick Water, and Ale Water, and appears to come to an end in an area of small lakes and bogs at the head of Ale Water near Coutlair knowe, 1300 feet above the sea level. North of this area again antiquaries who have investigated the Catrail claim²¹ or emphatically do not claim²² a

¹⁹ A war camp is essentially a place of refuge from the threat of war. Here women and children, flocks and herds would be placed for shelter, and here the tribal warriors would retreat to for a last stand. Usually waterless, they could not be held for more than a day or two against a siege. It is possible that in normal times the chief lived in the war camp.

²⁰ 'An enquiry into the origin of certain terraced slopes in North Tynedale,' by Rev. G. Rome Hall, *Nat. Hist. Trans. of Northd. and Durham*, 1868, vol. III, pp. 32-53.

²¹ Alexander Gordon, *Itin. Sept.*, 1726, pp. 102-104 [map, p. 11]; Rev. John Whitaker, *Hist. of Manchester*, 1775, II, pp. 93, 94, 97; Thos. Pennant, *A Tour in Scotland*, 1776, II p. 264; George Chalmers, *Caledonia*, 1807, I, pp. 241-243; Sir Walter Scott, *Border Antiquities*, 1817, I, pp. xxiii-xxiv; W. Chatto, *Rambles in Northumberland*, 1835, pp. 171-175; W. Norman Kennedy, *Remarks on the Ancient Barrier called the Catrail*, *Proc.*

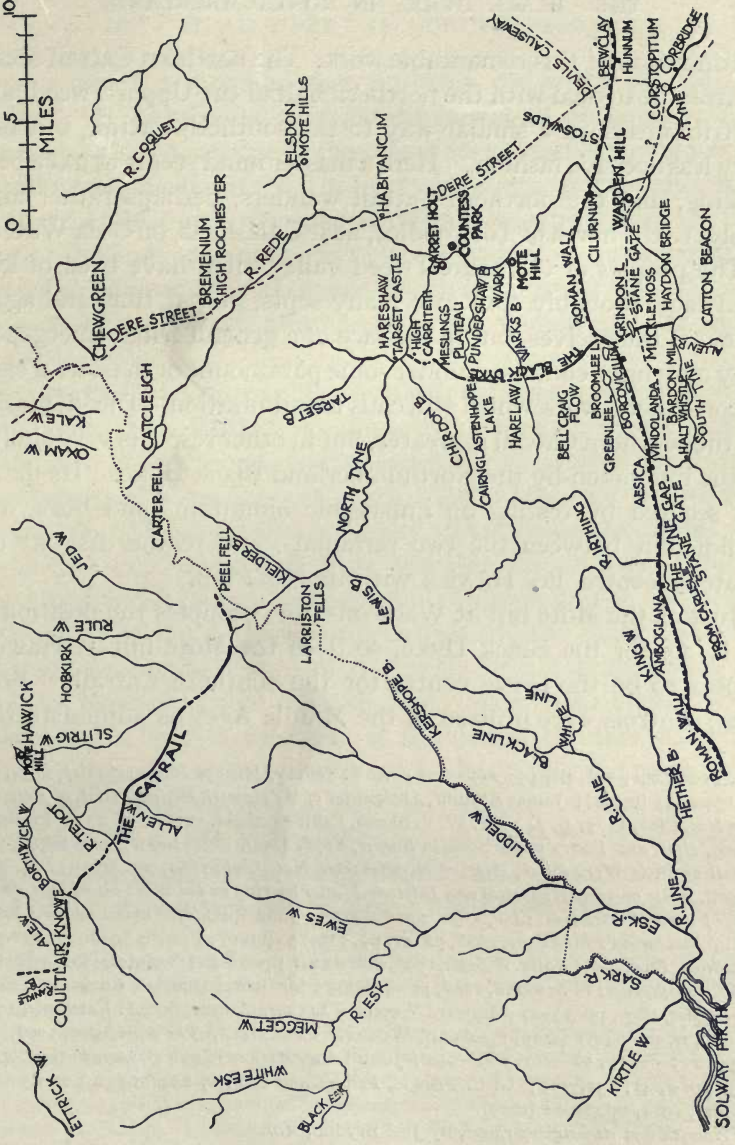
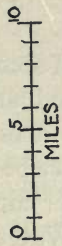


FIG. 14

continuation of this remarkable work. The northern Catrail seems to attempt to deal with the northern half of the Upper Tweed, and its tributaries, in a similar way to the southern Catrail, but in a very less decisive fashion. Here a master mind seems to have been lacking, and the northern Catrail wanders, perhaps rather aimlessly, to the north of Torwoodlee, near Galashiels, on Gala Water.

The peoples of the great Tweed valley must have been of kindred race, probably split into many septs, at war time and again amongst themselves, but in the face of a general tribal emergency, they may have combined under some paramount or masterful chief to construct a work which still calls for admiration. The line taken by the southern Catrail is greater, but in other respects very similar to the line taken by the Northumberland Black Dyke. Its flanks are secured by resting on impassible mountains and bogs, and equidistant between the two terminals, and to the east, at the strategic centre, lies Hawick with its Mote hill.

Just as the Mote hill at Wark-on-Tyne occupies the position of G. H. Q. for the Black Dyke, so does the Mote hill at Hawick appear to be the nerve centre for the southern Catrail. Both these controls were utilized in the Middle Ages as administrative

S.A. Scot. 1862, vol. III, pp. 117—121; Alex. Jeffrey, *Hist. of Roxburghshire*, 1864, IV, pp. 134—141 [maps]; James Brydon, *Antiquities of the Hawick District, Hist. of Berwickshire Nat. Club*, 1873, p. 74; Dr. W. F. Skene, *Celtic Scotland*, 1876, I, p. 235; Professor Veitch, *Hist. and Poetry of the Scottish Border*, 1878, I, pp. 183—209; James Smail, *The Catrail or Picts Work Ditch, Hist. of Berwickshire Nat. Club*, 1880, pp. 105—121; Miss Russell, *Notes on some Historical and Literary Matter bearing on the Work called the Catrail, Hist. of Berwickshire Nat. Club*, 1882, pp. 89—105; John Russell, 'Cairail or Picts Work Ditch,' *Blackwood's Magazine*, 1888, CXLIV, pp. 716—736 [map]; Francis Lynn, *A Survey of the Catrail, Proc. Socy. Antiq. A.Scot.*, 1898, vol. XXXII, pp. 62—90 [18 plates]; D. Christison, *Early Fortifications in Scotland*, 1898, pp. 358—363; Sir George Douglas, *Roxburgh, Selkirk and Peebles*, 1899, pp. 23—27; Edward Wooler, *The Catrail, Proc. Soc. A. Newcastle*, 1905, 3rd ser., II, pp. 64—76 [map]; Edward Wooler, 'The Catrail,' *The Antiquary*, 1908, vol. 44, pp. 217—221, 256—261, 289—292; John Lang, *Highways and Byways in the Border*, 1913, pp. 2, 41, 231, 379; G. C. Pringle, *Peebles and Selkirk*, Cambridge County Geographies, 1914, pp. 80—82 [map].

²² *Hawick and its neighbourhood*, by Jas. Brydon, M.D.

centres and the mounds were probably converted to medieval motes. It is to be noted also that the great bulk of the war camps near the Catrail were just to the east of its general line, supporting it and strengthening it.²³ The lines are similar because they were designed to deal with the same problem ; an attack from the Solway. The lines are sited so as to be the main line of resistance for the tribes, masses of fighting men drawn from the fertile valleys on the east of the ranges, stimulated by a common interest and a common danger.

It is obvious that a primitive battle line, chosen to meet an invasion, must be so sited as to allow either permanent occupation with ample housing and food at hand, or else so sited as to allow speedy occupation from the main tribal areas and yet protect those areas. The best line in theory would be on the passes and watershed, or even beyond them, but this line, as a main line of resistance would be too far from the tribal areas to be manned in force on 'The Day.' And so the Catrail and the Black Dyke are lines of compromise, the result of the various factors governing the problem from the tribal point of view. The tribal tactics would necessitate scouts to the west of the passes to observe, lightly armed tribesmen on the watersheds to delay, and the main forces from the eastern valleys to man their respective sectors on the chosen and constructed line of main resistance.²⁴ Who was this alarming foe from the west who drove whole communities on the east of the main watershed to labour like beavers for the common

²³ The war camps of the Tyne valley were not available as supporting works for the Black Dyke, and the line, though shorter in length than the southern Catrail, was weaker in this respect in consequence.

²⁴ The manning of a constructed line of resistance like the Catrail or the Black Dyke does not of necessity imply a shoulder to shoulder occupation along the entire frontage, but rather a grouping at various weak points by septs and sub-tribes, securer in the fact that their flanks could not be turned by enemy detours without a stiff fight on their behalf by others on the line. An enemy offensive could not take place on a wide front. It would rather be of the spear-head variety, directed at a weak point, and very local.

good? The tribes had apparently time enough to consider the problem they were faced with and set about meeting the danger by organized methods. The invaders from the Solway were obviously coming one of two ways, through the Tyne gap, or up the valleys of the Esk and Liddel. These invaders were in no great hurry apparently but when they struck, they struck almost irresistibly and the fear of them ran a long way before them. They had command of the western sea at any rate, for they never could have reached the Solway otherwise, and they fought on land in a way the tribes could never hope to face except in prepared positions of their own choosing.

Were these terrifying invaders the Romans?²⁵ One of the most unfortunate things about the Roman invasion of the North of England is the fact that no account of it has survived, for the problem from a military point of view is a very interesting one. The famous history of Tacitus, quoted by the Roman authors, and covering all this period, is lost, and, unless it is found some day, we shall never know definitely what happened on Tyneside and in the Tweed valley in A.D. 80.²⁶ Historians have debated much as to which side of England Agricola advanced up from the Deeside-Humber line. Imprisoned in *The Life of Agricola*, a complete work by Tacitus, are several oft quoted sentences. These sen-

²⁵ It is interesting to note that a somewhat similar type of fieldwork, utilizing crags and features, and intermittent in character, appears to have been constructed by Caradoc (Caratacus or 'Caractacus') to resist the further advance of the Romans under Ostorius, circa A.D. 50. This work appears to have been a line of resistance to prevent outflanking. The Kelts were apparently in force in front of the work in very large numbers (see Tacitus *Annals*, book 12, chap. xxxiii—xxxv). This battle-line was presumably the Wenlock edge in Shropshire. The Romans broke the line with considerable difficulty, after prolonged fighting. The Caradoc line seems to have been constructed in a rocky district, whereas the Black Dyke was made through a boulder clay country. The former barrier was made of piled-up stones, the latter consisted of a deep ditch and mound as loose stones were not easily available.

²⁶ Of the original twelve books, only four and a fragment of a fifth survive the dark ages.

tences, vague and indefinite as they are, show that Agricola's movement into Scotland from the Dee-Humber line on which he rested in A.D.79 was a very remarkable military achievement, an achievement so well known to all Romans that, alas! it was quite unnecessary to describe it in detail.

Says Tacitus, regarding the exploits of his father-in-law, 'When summer arrived (the summer of A.D.79) he drew his army together (probably at Chester); he was constantly on the march, he praised the subordination of his troops, he chastised the stragglers; he himself chose the places for the camps, himself reconnoitred the estuaries and forests, and meanwhile he gave the foe no rest, but perpetually ravaged their territory with sudden excursions. Then when he had struck sufficient terror into their hearts he again, by his clemency, gave them a longing for peace (and roadmaking!) As a consequence of these measures many states which up to that time had held aloof now gave him hostages and laid aside their thoughts of revenge. These were surrounded with garrisons and forts. . . . (A.D.80), the third campaign opened up new country, the native races being harried as far as the estuary of the Tanus.'²⁷

To attempt to reconstruct in detail the campaign of Agricola from these vague passages is very difficult. It is, however, improbable that Agricola in the face of the unconquered Brigantes divided his forces between the east and west coasts, for the Brigantes were always a threat on the flank, and these people, well aware of the movement, could have dealt with the divided forces on interior lines in turn. The east coast route was the most dangerous, for it allowed easy concentrations against a Roman army on the move. Having command of the sea the 79 A.D. passage appears to imply a movement across estuaries, and the Roman leader probably chose the west coast route to the Solway because the very numerous estuaries and lakes on the west coast

²⁷ Tacitus. *The Agricola*, see *Arch. Ael.* 2nd ser., xviii, p. 85.

of England placed a series of successive barriers between his army movement, based as it was on the western sea, and any concentration of Brigantes until the Solway was reached.

The frightening of the Brigantes on the Pennines into supineness by this rapid advance of the Romans is also suggested.²⁸ Agricola might have fixed his winter camps (79-80 A.D.), near where Carlisle now is, at the head of the Solway and based on his fleet, while his new roads and carefully sited forts sprang into being to the south. At the beginning of A.D. 80, after reconnoitring the positions of the tribes of the Tyne, Tweed, Annan, and Nith, he appears to have burst through all opposition and occupied an unidentified estuary called by Tacitus the Tanus.²⁹ Which way did Agricola strike? He could have continued northwards up the valleys of the Nith and Annan to the Clyde, north-east up the valleys of the Esk and Liddel and over the passes into Teviot water and the Tweed, or eastward through the Tyne gap in the Pennines. He had command of the eastern sea, and his galleys had probably already reconnoitred the estuaries of the Tees, Tyne and Tweed. Much the easiest route of the three was into the valley of the Tynes, for the terrain on the actual line of advance was less forbidding, the line was the shortest to effect a junction with the eastern navy, and the result completely encircled the unsubdued Brigantes in their wild mountains to the south. Here the problem

²⁸ It is of course possible the Brigantes, as the outcome of a previous war, were neutral owing to the giving of hostages. This nation appears to have retained something of its independence until about A.D. 138 (see Pansanias, *Arcaid.* VIII, cap. 43).

²⁹ Tacitus refers several times to the skilful handling of the Roman mounted troops in battle, and it seems probable that one of the main objects of both the Catrail and the Black Dyke was to prevent this tactical outflanking by cavalry. Although the Northern Kelts, after ages of tribal warfare, were quite unable to appreciate the battle tactics of the Romans, yet refugees from stricken fields in the south and west unfolded such strange tales of war, that the tribes attempted to meet the new shock tactics and flanking movements of Agricola by the construction of a ditch and mound where necessary between natural barriers. The Tanus cannot have been the Tay. The estuary must have been to the south of the Clyde and the Firth of Forth.

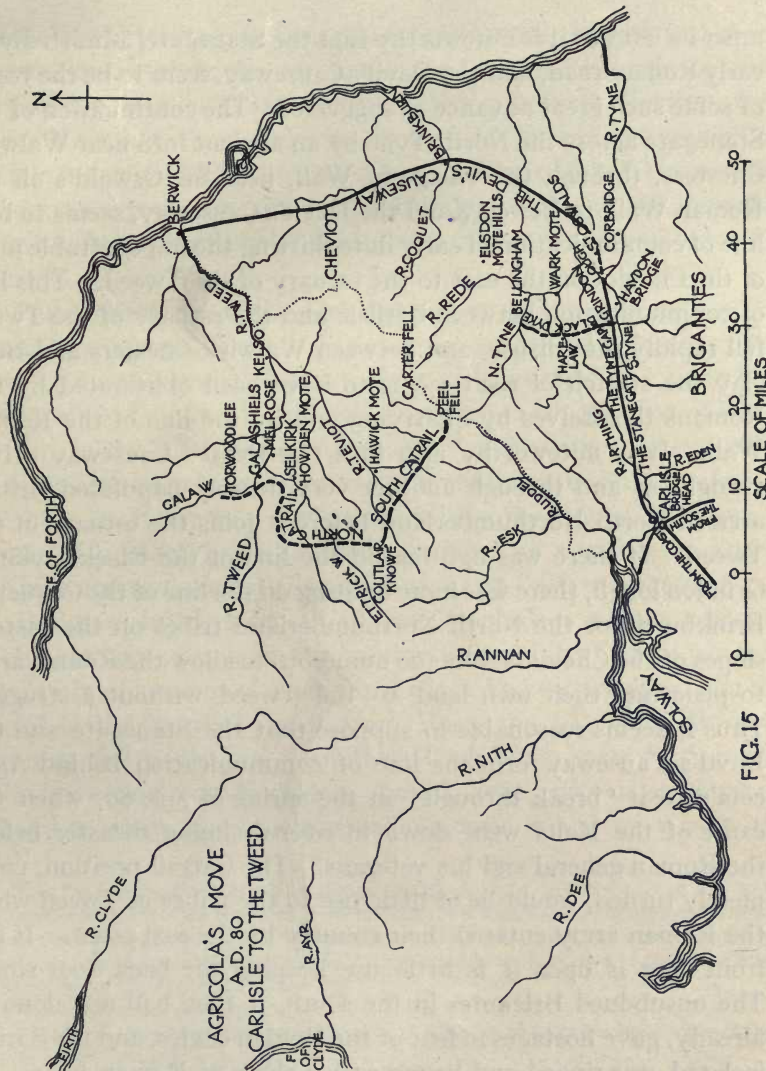


FIG. 15

must be left but it is noteworthy that the Stanegate, admittedly an early Roman road, and the Devil's Causeway, seem to be the result of some such great advance as suggested. The continuation of the Stanegate across the North Tyne by an ancient ford near Walwick Chesters, through the village of Wall, near St. Oswald's on the Roman Wall, to Bewclay and the Devil's Causeway, seems to be a line of communication of early date skirting the impenetrable mass of the Cheviot on the east to the estuary of the Tweed. This line of communication between Carlisle and the estuary of the Tweed fell rapidly into disuse, and between Walwick Chesters and Bewclay the stretch of road seems to have been obliterated by the Romans themselves by quarrying and by the line of the Roman Wall. It is noteworthy also that the Devil's Causeway drives straight at and through another very densely populated British area in North Northumberland before it joins the estuary of the Tweed. If there was fighting on the line of the Black Dyke at Grindon lough, there was more fighting on the line of the Coquet at Brinkburn, for the North Northumberland tribes on the eastern slopes of the Cheviots were too numerous to allow the Roman arms to penetrate their own land to the Tweed without a struggle. Thus it seems reasonable to suppose that the Stanegate and the Devil's Causeway form the line of communication behind Agricola's great 'break through' in the spring of A.D. 80, when the cause of the Kelts went down in overwhelming disaster before the Roman general and his veterans. The Catrail position, completely turned, would be of little use to the tribes of Tweed when the Roman army entered their country by the east coast. If the front door is open it is little use keeping the back door shut! The unsubdued Brigantes in the south, if they had not done so already, gave hostages in fear of the Roman eagles, and the nation isolated, was ringed and bound with a chain of Roman forts. So the Black Dyke and the Catrail appear to represent vast and

partially obliterated symbols of lost endeavour, broken and overgrown monuments to an early and useless struggle against oppression and ultimate slavery. The people of Northumberland have left their dead on many a battlefield, but no line of battle was more fateful to them than the Black Dyke. The strange haunting cry of the curlew in springtime seems to recall to the Tyne valleys something of the sadness of that far off and unhappy time.³⁰

The place-name Black Dyke is not an uncommon one in the north and several Black Dykes exist, or are stated to have existed in Northumberland. A Black Dyke is mentioned as a boundary at Bynfield (Bingfield) or Little Grottyngton, to the east of Cholerton, in the Black Book of Hexham,³¹ and another is detailed as a march between Chesterhope near Woodburn and Filton moor (?) in 1303 in Hodgson's Redesdale volume.³² James Parkyng, a greve of a Black Dyke township, is cited as a witness in a case of high treason against the abbot of Holm Cultram in 1537.³³

Hodgson, in his Morpeth volume,³⁴ details a memorandum in John Horsley's papers in the handwriting of John Clay in which is a very brief account of a supposed Black Dyke extending from the head of the North Tyne through Harterton fell (?) by Morpeth loaning end to the sea. Another Black Dyke is set forth in the Nubbock Common Enclosure Award, 1782, two miles south of Haydon bridge, as the common boundary on the west from the

³⁰ As the construction of the Catrail and the Black Dyke, in the winter of A.D. 79-80, point to a coalition of the Northern Kelts to resist the further advance of the Roman legions from the Solway, it would be interesting to see if the antiquaries of Dumfries and Kirkcudbright could produce evidence of any traces of an entrenched line of resistance across the valleys of the Annan, Nith, and Dee.

³¹ 46 Surtees Soc. publ., p. 7.

³² Hodgson, *Hist. of Northd.*, vol. I, part 2, p. 165. In the same volume a Black Dyke farm is mentioned, p. 154.

³³ 44 Surtees Soc. publ., appendix CLVI.

³⁴ Hodgson, *Hist. of Northd.*, vol. II, part 2, p. 451.

north side of the Stublick burn, northwards to Hare moss (probably now Langley moss, still famous for hares). The name Black Dyke appears to mean dark heather-grown earthwork, as opposed to white or bent grass, but the meaning might be expanded to embrace the idea of some great calamity or evil.

The author is indebted to the following for assistance in compiling this paper:—Mr. Edward Wooler, F.S.A., Darlington; Mr. J. Balden, Stocksfield; Mr. J. W. Metcalfe, Estate Office, Allenheds; Mr. H. F. Lockhart, Hexham; The Rev. J. E. Hull, Ninebanks Vicarage, Allendale; Mr. J. Smith, Shield Street, Allendale Town; Mrs. Clayton, The Chesters, Northumberland; Colonel J. M. Clark, Bellister Castle, Northumberland; the Honourable Francis Bowes-Lyon, Ridley Hall, Northumberland; Mr. W. W. Gibson, Hexham; Mr. John Ballantyne, Crookbank, Wark-on-Tyne; Mr. W. Parker Brewis, F.S.A., Newcastle; Major W. E. Stephenson, Throckley House, Northumberland; Mr. John Robson, and Miss Evelyn Robson, Newton, Bellingham; the Clerk of the Peace, The Moot Hall, Newcastle; the Committee of the Public Library, Newcastle; and Mr. T. Chubb of the map room, in the British Museum.

The author is also indebted to the Honourable Walter J. James for the drawing of Sewingshields Crag.



4



1



5



6



2



7



3

SEALS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

From photographs by Mr. C. H. Hunter Blair.

XI.—THE SEALS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

[Read on the 26 April, 1922.]

A. COMMON SEALS.

I. The first common seal¹ of Newcastle represents in a bold and effective style a castellated gateway. It is round in shape, the diameter being 52 mm. The masonry of the lower part is indicated by intersecting lines forming lozenges. The double door is closed and covered by similar, though finer, intersecting lines possibly indicating iron work. Above, at each side, is a single merlon with a saltire upon it probably again merely to represent masonry; in the middle rises a battlemented tower with three merlons and two embrasures. This central tower is shewn with a plain surface, suggesting by contrast with the lower part, that wood is intended to be represented. On its front, beneath the two embrasures, are two Norman long kite-shaped shields² with plain uncharged surfaces. The legend surrounding the central device is in a bold type of Roman capitals: it reads:—

✠ COMMVNE·SIGILL·NOVICASTRI·SVP·TINAM

This seal represents in a conventional manner, with that severity of design and feeling for proportion typical of twelfth century art, one of the early gates of the town which were possibly in existence as early as the time of William Rufus.³

¹ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 1.

² In later times the display of armorial shields above the gateways of towns and castles was common. The bars of the city of York are still so ornamented, whilst the northward front of the Newgate of Newcastle had three shields upon it. (*Proc. Newc. Antiq.* 3rd ser. I, 278). On castles in the north there are yet remaining examples on the gate towers of Alnwick, Bothal, Hilton and Lumley. (*Arch. Ael.*, 3rd ser. VI, 177, *et seq.*)

³ 'The Making of Newcastle,' by F. W. Dendy, p. 9 (*Lit. and Phil. Lectures*, 1921).

Though one hesitates to date this fine seal so early as the Red King's reign, it cannot be later and may well be earlier than the middle of the twelfth century. The form of the legend, its type with the early uncial G, the open E, and the archaic, reversed N, the kite-shaped shields, not found on seals after *circa* 1135, all tend to suggest the earlier date, but it is perhaps dangerous to press such evidence too far. It may be even rash to date it *circa* 1150, for that itself is no small claim because even then we should have in this seal the earliest known example of the seal of an English town.⁴

The earliest recorded impression of it is dated Michaelmas 1233,⁵ the earliest example of it now remaining is in the treasury of the dean and chapter of Durham to a deed of 1308⁶; the last record of its use is 28 July, 1643.⁷ After thus being in regular use for very nearly five hundred years it was lost 'at the tyme of the storminge of the Towne'⁸ on the 19th day of October, 1644.⁹

II. At a meeting of the Common Council held on the 9th day of April, 1645, it was ordered 'that Mr. Maior take care that forthwith a new seale be made in proportion and otherwise like unto the old one as neare as can be.'¹⁰ This order was not carried out satisfactorily, for, at a meeting of the Council held on the 30th day of May, 1645, it was reported that the new seal 'differs from the said old seale the Old Seale beinge engraved with one Castle and this newe one with Three Castles.' 'Nevertheless wee the Maior, Aldermen and Sheriffe and the rest of the Common Council . . . knoweinge the Three Castles are the Armes of the Corporacion and therefore are fit and proper for the Seal thereof, Do hereby Order and declare that the said Newe Seale engraved with Three Castles be from

⁴ *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Lond.*, 2nd ser. xv, 435.

⁵ Madox, *Formulare Anglicanum*, p. 375.

⁶ Misc. Charter, 6873.

⁷ Newcastle Council Minute Book (Newcastle Record Series, I, 25).

⁸ *Ibid.* p. 39.

⁹ *Arch. Ael.*, 2nd ser. xxi, 221.

¹⁰ Newcastle Record Series, *op. cit.* p. 39.

henceforth reputed and taken to be the Common Seale of this Corporacion.¹¹ This seal¹² is round and of the same diameter as its predecessor, namely 52 mm. It is armorial in motive, the charges being three castles, with three little turrets above each, surrounded by a legend, in small capitals, which reads :—

✻ COMMVNE SIGILL VILLA NOVICASTRI SVPER TINAM.

This legend is evidently formed upon that of the earlier seal, but the type of letter is poor and the design of the seal meagre and ugly in the extreme. It remained in use until 1731,¹³ when it was replaced by the third seal.

III. This seal is also round but much larger than the previous two, its diameter is 70 mm.¹⁴ It is of a very ornate armorial type depicting the full armorial achievement of the town, with crest, helm, mantling, supporters¹⁵ and motto all complete, in the prettiest style of eighteenth century seal engraving. The meretricious design is somewhat redeemed by the severity of the fine lettering of the legend ; the words of it again follow those on the first seal :

✻ COMMVNE · SIGILLVM · VILLE · NOVICASTRI · SVPER · TINAM

The motto,¹⁶ in smaller capitals, on a ribbon beneath the shield reads :—FORTITER . DEFENDIT . TRIVMPHANS

IV. The fourth and last common seal was engraved in 1882.¹⁷ It is a bad copy of the thjrd seal from which ,however, it differs in some details. It is slightly larger being 73 mm. in diameter. The mantling is not so well displayed, the small helm is of a type which

¹¹ *Op. Cit.*, p. 44. ¹² Illus. facing p. 171, no. 2.

¹³ *Ex. inform.* A. M. Oliver (town clerk).

¹⁴ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 3. Photograph from a cast in the British Museum.

¹⁵ Granted by William Flower, Norroy King of Arms, 16 Aug., 1575 (*Brand's History of Newcastle*, II, 183 ; *Foster's Visits. of Northumberland*, 2).

¹⁶ There is no record as to when this motto was adopted ; it was very probably after the Restoration in allusion to the brave defence of the town against the Scots in 1644. (See *Bourne's History of Newcastle*, 234).

¹⁷ *Ex. inform.* A. M. Oliver (town clerk).

never existed outside the office of the heraldic seal engraver whilst the crest and crest wreath are larger and quite out of proportion to the helm. The border of the legend is wider with larger and less well-formed letters ; in short, whilst the eighteenth century seal was at least pretty it is difficult to give even that dubious praise to its nineteenth century successor.

B. SEALS OF THE MAYORALTY.

V. The first known seal of this office is that *ad causas*. It is round in shape and 41 mm. in diameter.¹⁸ It depicts a battlemented bridge of two ogee-shaped arches spanning a river ; upon the bridge stands a gate tower. In its centre is an open doorway with pointed arch and raised portcullis, two of the spikes of this with a small portion of the grating can be seen inside the arch. On each side of this central gateway is a cross loop with rounded ends. Standing above the battlements are three lofty crenellated turrets, the middle one rising by the height of its parapet above its neighbours, in its centre is a quatrefoiled opening. The gable ends of the two pointed roofs of the lower tower are shewn between the middle turret and each of the side ones. In the field at each side of the tower is a splendidly lithe and virile leopard. The field of the seal is diapered with thin intersecting lines forming lozenges containing (I think, but they are not clear) small fleurs-de-lis. The legend is in a fine type of Lombardic ; it reads :—

✕ S'MAIORAT' VILLE: NOVICAST' SVP'TINAM AD CAVSAS.

This seal was used for " causes " in the mayor's court and dates, in all probability, from about 1342. In February of that year the whole community of the town met in full gild and agreed upon articles ' regulating the government of the town, for the promotion of peace, goodwill and unity for the better maintenance of the law and for the advantage and betterment of the town ' ; they also

¹⁸ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 4.

agreed upon the procedure for the election of the mayor.¹⁹ It seems highly probable that this seal would be made then to mark the increased importance and standing of the mayor's court following upon the adoption of the articles. Its motive and style agree with this mid-fourteenth century date for it is a very beautiful example of the art of the seal engraver at that, probably its best, epoch. It symbolizes in one fine design the reasons for the great importance of the town in medieval times. The river, the bridge, the castle; the leopards of England denoting that this last was a royal stronghold kept always in the king's hands. The earliest impression I know of it is to a deed of 1369,²⁰ the latest to a document of 1596 in the Public Library, but though I have not found a later impression than this, I think that in all probability it would be in use till 1644 when, like the first common seal,²¹ it would be either lost or destroyed in the confusion following the capture of the town.

VI. The next, a most interesting seal, is one that I find a difficulty in placing in its right class, it is an 'ad causas' seal, but for what reason it was made it is impossible to say. It is used as counter-seal to that of the mayoralty 'ad causas' (no. V) attached to a document of 17 March, 1569, the only known example of this hitherto unrecorded seal.²² It is a small circular seal 20 mm. in diameter; its motive a walled town set upon a rock. In the centre of the design is a gate tower with heavy overhanging battlements, a steeply pitched, hipped and tiled roof rises above them, with a flagstaff at each gable, from which floats a small flag, or pennon, with forked tail. A crenellated wall masoned in squares proceeds from each side of this central gate; the part on the left

¹⁹ *The Mayoralty of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, by A. M. Oliver, p. 12; Brand *op. cit.* II, 155.

²⁰ Treasury of dean and chapter of Durham; Misc. Chart., 6882. ²¹ *Ante* p. 172.

²² The thanks of the Society are due to our member, Mr. W. W. Gibson, whose searches amongst the documents in the possession of his firm have resulted in this discovery.

ends, apparently, at a smaller gate with two circular towers at each side, with a roof similar to the larger central one and with like pennons flying above it. On the right the line of the wall is broken by a round tower with battlements and a circular pointed roof. The town is indicated inside the walls by two churches with square towers and high steeples and a hall or dwelling-house with a steeply pitched roof.²³ The legend is in a small type of Roman capitals with little crosses for stops; it is unfortunately incomplete, one important word being illegible, it reads:—

SIGILV. AD. CAVSAS. LRA. . . NOVICASTRI. . . .

From the type of the letters and general style of the seal it may, I think, be dated about the years 1495—1500.

VII. The second seal of the mayoralty²⁴ is round, 48 mm. in diameter and armorial in motive, shewing three castles on a shield with a slightly curved top and an ogee curve in base, the castles have three merlons and two embrasures on each, but no turrets, the shield is supported on each side by a rampant leopard standing on an uninscribed riband. Above the shield are two scrolls with an object like a mace between them. The legend in Roman capitals reads:—

✠ SIGIL. MAIORALITAT'. VILLE: NOVICASTR'. SVP: TINA
I have not been able to find an original impression of this seal the illustration being taken from a cast in the British Museum.²⁵ It is, I think, later in date than the second common seal (A.D. 1645) dating probably towards the end of the seventeenth century.²⁶ The

²³ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 5.

²⁴ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 6.

²⁵ British Museum Catalogue, no. 5198.

²⁶ 22nd June, 1699, 'Seal of the mayoralty ordered that all the aldermen . . . do consult Sir Robert Shafto and examine into the matter concerning the said seal and to whom the custody and using thereof belongs and to report . . .' 27 September, 1699, reported that they had examined 'the matter concerning the said seal of the mayoralty and doe find the custody and usage of the said seale belongs to the Towne Clerk of Newcastle. . . . The said report is confirmed and it is ordered that Mr. Towne Clerke enjoy the same accordingly' (Extract from Common Council Books, Brand's MS. collections relating to Newcastle, vol. 1).

supporters are difficult to account for as the grant of the sea horse supporters was made at least a century earlier (A.D. 1575), probably they are reminiscent of the leopards on the earlier mayoralty seal, but they are as inferior to those fierce lithe beasts as the seal is inferior in all ways to its beautiful predecessor.

VIII. It was replaced *circa* 1731 by one²⁷ whose design, except for size and one or two minor details, is the same as the third common seal of this date. It is 50 mm. in diameter; the chief differences are that the riband beneath the shield does not bear the motto, and the standard borne by the lion on the crest has not the cross of St. George upon it. The legend in a good type of capitals reads:—

✠ SIGILLVM . MAIORALITATIS . VILLE . NOVICASTRI .
SVPER . TINAM

It is a pretty seal, well engraved, but lacking in proportion and beauty of design.

IX. It was superseded in A.D. 1902 by an inferior copy with an altered legend whose type sadly lacks the severe dignity of that on the eighteenth century seal; it reads:—

✠ SIGIL : MAIORATVS . NOVI . CASTRI . SVPER . TINAM

This is the seal in use at the present time and completes the list of the common and mayoralty seals of the town.

C. SEAL OF THE SHERIFF.

X. By a charter of Henry IV, A.D. 1400, the burgesses of the town were empowered to appoint their own sheriff, and a seal for the office appears to have been used. I have not been able to find an example of it, but one is roughly figured by Brand, vol. II, on plate facing page 142, no. 6. It is apparently of about fifteenth century date and depicts a triple towered castle placed within a trefoil. The legend reads:—

✠ S'OFF' VIC' NOVI CASTRI SVPER TINAM

²⁷ Illus. facing p. 171, no. 7.



5



6



4



7



3



2



1

STATUTE MERCHANT, STATUTE STAPLE AND SEALS OF INCORPORATED COMPANIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

From photographs by C. H. Hunter Blair.

D. MISCELLANEOUS.

XI. There remain certain seals used for special purposes connected with the town and by the most important of the incorporated companies which, that this record may be complete, should be included in this list. The first of these in order of date is the seal of the Tyne bridge²⁸—*Sigillum pontis Tyne* which is mentioned from at least the early years of the thirteenth century, it was used by the *procuratores et custodes* of the bridge but unfortunately only the fact of its existence is known to us, neither description nor example of it having so far been found.

XII. Next comes the Statute Merchant seal²⁹ for the town dating from *circa* 1290. The obverse, king's seal or 'greater piece' is 42 mm. diameter. It depicts the crowned bust of Edward I, with a crouching leopard across his breast, flanked on each side by a castle with three towers. The legend, in fine Lombardics, reads :—

✠ S' EDW' REG' [ANG'AD RECOGN'] DEB'AP'D NOVI
[CASTRI SVP'] TIN'

The counterseal, clerk's seal or 'smaller piece'³⁰ is 20 mm. in diameter and represents a triple towered and masoned castle from which floats the flag of England as used by the early Plantagenets, the legend also in Lombardics, reads 'Novi Castr' S'rtin'.

XIII. When this seal ceased to be used is not known, but by the time of Elizabeth a new one³¹ was in being, 46 mm. in diameter and armorial in motive. The shield bears the arms of the town each of the castles having three little turrets above it. I am inclined to think that the engraver of the second common seal of

²⁸ *Liber Cartarum*, belonging to Newcastle Corporation, no. 72. *Ex inform*, A. M. Oliver (town clerk).

²⁹ Illus. facing p. 179, no. 1. The only known example of it is attached to a recognisance of 28 Sept., 1366, in the Treasury at Durham; 3-13 *Specialia*, no. 28. For detailed account of it see *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Newc.* 3rd ser. viii, 60.

³⁰ Illus. facing p. 179, no. 2.

³¹ Illus. facing p. 179, no. 4. From a poor impression in the British Museum.

the town in 1645, must have had this seal to copy, the similarity of the castles in each being very marked.

Above the shield is a royal crown with, on the dexter, the letter E crowned and on the sinister, the crowned letter R. In the field on the dexter of the shield is the crowned Tudor rose, on the sinister the crowned portcullis badge of the Beauforts. The legend is in a poor type of capitals and is incomplete ; it reads :—

✠ SIGILL. . . . MERCAT. . . . NOV: CASTR: SVP. TINAM

XIV. The Statute Staple seal³² for the town was made in pursuance of the statute of 1353.³³ The motive has a general likeness to that of the first seal of the mayoralty which dates a few years earlier. It represents a river flowing in front of a broad castellated gateway with three battlemented turrets above, and between them the two pointed roofs of the tower. The gateway is defended by a portcullis with three spikes shewn partially raised, across it is a leopard of England, beyond the gate in the field at each side is a fleur-de-lis. Both badges are taken from the shield of Edward III. The legend is in a late type of Lombardic, its inner border ornamented by a series of small saltires, it reads :—

✠ SIGILLV ST[APVLE] VILLE: NOVI: CASTRISVP' TYNA'

XV. The Trinity House of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, by their charter granted 5 October, 1536,³⁴ were empowered to use a common seal, but if one was then made, no impression or record of it remains. Their earliest extant seal is, I think, the one made of silver at a cost of 2*l.* 7*s.* 9*d.* in 1645³⁵; it is, in all probability, a copy of the one which would be made after the grant of their new charter by James I, 18 Jan., 1606.³⁶ This earlier seal, like those of the town, probably perished when the house was plundered by the

³² Illus. facing p. 179, no. 3.

³³ *Proc. Soc. Antig. Newc.*, 3rd ser. VIII, 60 *et seq.*

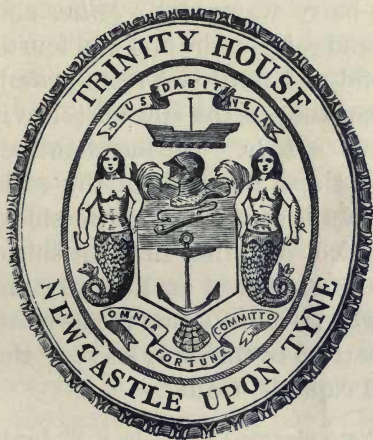
³⁴ Brand, *op. cit.* II, 324.

³⁵ *Ibid.* II, 324 and note p. 179.

³⁶ On 14 March, 1609, there is an order to continue the use of a seal with the same inscription on as is on that of 1645 (Brand, *op. cit.* II, 324, note p.).

Scots in 1644.³⁷ No impression of it is known. The one made in 1645 is oval in shape measuring 55 by 45 *mm.*³⁸ The motive is armorial, the shield, which is of a shape admirably adapted to display the charge, bears a three-masted ship in full sail upon the sea. A flag with the cross of St. George upon it flies at each of the three mastheads. Above the shield is a visored helm from which the mantling flows, above and round the sides of the shield, in a very bold and decorative style. Above the helm, on a wreath, is the crest of a splayed eagle. The outer border of the legend is of finely carved small fleurs-de-lis, the inner border is beaded. The legend in small capitals, reads:—

* THIS . IS . THE . SEALE . OF . THE . TRINITY . HOVSE . IN NEW-
CASTLE . VPON . TYNE



XVI. About the middle of the eighteenth century this beautiful seal was discarded and a new one engraved. This also is oval measuring 57 by 47 *mm.*, it depicts the full armorial achievement of the Trinity House. I have reproduced it in the margin.³⁹ I leave it to speak for itself.⁴⁰

XVII. The Merchant Adventurers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne became a corporate body, with the right to have a common seal, by a charter granted

³⁷ *Ibid.* II, 329. ³⁸ *Illus.* facing p. 179, no. 5. From a cast in the British Museum.

³⁹ My thanks are due to the Master and Brethren of the Trinity House of Newcastle-upon-Tyne for permission to reproduce it here. Also to Mr. Haddon T. Hensell for his kindness and courtesy in helping me in my search for their earlier seals, though unfortunately the search was fruitless.

⁴⁰ For blason see Brand, *op. cit.* II, 330 and note n.

by Edward VI, in 1547⁴¹; in a succeeding charter, granted by Elizabeth in 1559, it is provided that they 'for ever shall have a common seale to seale all and singular charters and evidences and other writings or deeds.'⁴² No impression or description of a sixteenth century seal is known though one at least was made, for in 1555 ixs. ij*d.* was paid to Peter Riddall 'for one seale that was maid beyonde the see for the behove of the fellyshipe.'⁴³ The seal at present in use cannot, I think, be earlier than the first quarter of the seventeenth century if indeed it is as early, though it is probably a copy of the earlier seal made in A.D. 1555. The silver matrix is still preserved with the records and books of the company.⁴⁴ It is a beautiful armorial seal well worthy of the dignity of this powerful company; its shape is round, its diameter 45 mm.⁴⁵ The shield is barry wavy of six [*silver* and *azure*] with a chief quarterly [*gules* and *gold*] on the first and fourth a leopard of England, on the second and third two roses [*gules*]. The wavy (O.F. *oundee*) bars represent the sea, the allusion is lost if it is blasoned, as it usually is, *barry nebuly*. The merchant adventurers went down to the sea in ships, the path of the eagle was not yet their highway. The chief is reminiscent of the shield of England with the Tudor rose added, doubtless that the shield might be recognized in foreign parts as that of an English company.⁴⁶ The outer border of the legend is a finely engraved wreath of laurels, the inner is a smaller pattern of the same leaves; the legend, in a beautiful type of small capitals, reads:—

⁴¹ *Records of the Merchant Adventurers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, ed. by F. W. Dendy (93 Surt. Soc. publ., p. xxxiii).

⁴² *Ibid.* p. 289.

⁴³ 101 Surt. Soc. publ., p. 165.

⁴⁴ My thanks are due to Mr. Collingwood Forster Jackson, for allowing me to inspect this seal matrix, to take an impression and for permission to reproduce it.

⁴⁵ Illus. facing p. 179, no. 6.

⁴⁶ The shield of arms is that used by the Merchant Adventurers of London. The legend of their seal reads:—REDDITE+CVIQB+QVOD+SVVM+EST (B.M. catalogue 14711).

✠ S' · SOCIETATIS · MERC' · VENT' · HABITAN' · INFRA · VILL · NOVI
 CASTR' SVPER · TINAM

This appears to have been known as ' the great seal ' of the company.

XVIII. They also used a small seal, the silver matrix of which is likewise with the muniments of the company. It is round of 25 *mm.* diameter and a copy in miniature of the larger seal, the only difference being that it has no legend, the shield being surrounded only by a triple beaded border.

XIX. The Company of Hostmen of Newcastle-upon-Tyne was incorporated by a charter of Elizabeth granted in 1600,⁴⁷ but it appears to have used a common seal before this date as a grant to the crown, in return for this charter, was under their ' new ' common seal⁴⁸; of this earlier seal no impression or record exists. Their present seal, the silver matrix of which yet remains with the archives of the company, is doubtless the one made in April, 1649, when £6 was paid for ' makege the company's newe seale,'⁴⁹ it is in all likelihood a copy of one that would be made at the beginning of that century. It is round,⁵⁰ 54 *mm.* in diameter and of a very interesting design representing a portly and prosperous hostman clothed in a long fur-lined robe saluting, with raised hat and outstretched hand, his guest (host), who is in traveller's garb, with the words on a scroll WELCOME.MY.OSTE. Both host and guest stand on a tiled pavement. The outer border of the legend is finely carved in a pattern of conventional lilies with a small rose at the top centre, the inside border is a thin cable moulding. The legend is in small caps. with several of the letters conjoined. It reads :—

* THE . SEALE . OF . THE . FRETERNITY OF . THE . OSTMEN OF . THE .
 TOWNE . OF . NEWCASTLE . VPON . TINE

⁴⁷ *Records of the Company of Hostmen of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, ed. F. W. Dendy (105 Surt. Soc. publ., p. 10, *et seq.*) Brand, *op. cit.* II, 270—273.

⁴⁸ Dendy, *op. cit.* p. XIII. ⁴⁹ *Ibid.* p. 248.

⁵⁰ Illus. facing p. 179, no. 7. From a cast in the British Museum.



XX. The silver matrix of the Admiralty Court of Newcastle-upon-Tyne⁵¹ is preserved in the Blackgate museum. It is circular,⁵² 40 *mm.* in diameter and apparently of early seventeenth century date. It shows a three-masted man-of-war with three guns shewing on the port side. Some of the sails are set and a square ensign charged with a cross paty flies at each mast head, from the bow-

sprit and at the stern. The sea is not represented. The legend, placed between an inner and an outer beaded border, is in small capitals, it reads:—

* SIGILL. CVR. ADMIRAL. VIL. NOVICAST. SVPER TINAM

⁵¹ Brand, *op. cit.* II, p. 17, *et seq.*

⁵² Illustrated in *Proc. Soc. Ant. Newc.* 3rd ser., VI, plate facing p. 78.

XII.—ON AN ALTAR DEDICATED TO THE *ALAISIAGAE*.

[Read on the 26th April, 1922.]

1.—By R. C. BOSANQUET, F.S.A.

The Chapel-hill, a ridge of rock rising above the marshy valley to the south of the fort, seems to have been the religious centre of the Roman settlement at Housesteads. Altars and sculptures have been found on and around it from the seventeenth century onwards. The altar to be described was discovered early in October, 1920 by Mr. Thomas Thompson, the custodian of *Borcovicus*, who has spent most of his life in the service of the late Mr. John Clayton and his successors. In the hollow north of the Chapel-hill, a few yards west of the spot where he helped to unearth the dedications to *Mars Thincsus* and the *Alaisiagae* found in 1883,¹ he noticed a worked stone projecting from soft ground which had been trampled by cattle. It proved to be an altar bearing a much weathered inscription. He removed it to the wooden cabin within the fort, where it now is. In view of its exceptional interest it deserves a place in the museum at Chesters, where the companion monuments are preserved.

The discovery was reported in the *Newcastle Journal* (11 Oct., 1920) by our member Lieut. Col. G. R. B. Spain, who saw the stone still encrusted with mud but was able to read the first lines. In June, 1921, Mr. M. R. Hull copied the inscription and printed a note on it in the *Durham University Journal*, 1921, pp. 254-5. His version was not wholly satisfactory, and at the suggestion of Mr. Parker Brewis and Mr. Spain I visited Housesteads with them on 12 March, when Mr. Brewis took the excellent photograph

¹ *Arch. Ael.*, 2nd s., x, 148—172, plates 1-111, from careful drawings by our senior secretary, Mr. Robert Blair; *Eph. Epig.* vii, pp. 323-4, nos. 1040, 1041. See note in *Proc. Soc. Ant. Newc.* (Oct., 1920), 3 ser., x, p. 258, of the discovery; and also p. 288.

reproduced on the opposite page. I have had the advantage of comparing my reading with that of Mr. R. G. Collingwood, who examined the stone at my request and cleared up the difficult reading of line 8. I have also been in correspondence with Professor W. E. Collinson of Liverpool, and through his kind offices have received from Professor Theodor Siebs, of Breslau, the interesting notes printed on page 192), and a brief comment of his own (p. 197).

The altar is 34 inches high, the base and capital 14 inches wide. The material, a close-grained, yellowish freestone, resembles that of the monuments found in 1883. The letters are less well cut, and the A and L approximate to cursive forms, which may point to a slightly later date, no doubt in the third century.

I	D ABVS	<i>Deabus</i>
	ALAISIA	<i>Alaisia-</i>
	GIS·BAV	<i>gis Bau-</i>
	DIHILLIE	<i>dihillie</i>
5	Ɔ·FRIAGA	<i>et Friaga-</i>
	BI·Ɔ·N·AVG	<i>bi et n(uminibus) Aug(ustorum)</i>
	N·HNAV	<i>n(umerus) Hnau-</i>
	DIFRIDI	<i>difridi</i>
9	V·S·L·M	<i>v(otum) s(olvit) l(ibens) m(erito).</i>

In l. 1 the first letter is rather far from the edge of the stone, owing to a flaw which is apparent in the photograph. The second letter is very faint, but is probably E rather than V.

In l. 3 the puncture after BAV seems to be accidental, not a stop. Stops in this and the companion altars are in line with the middle of the letters.

L. 8 is much worn and the letters FR are faint, but, I think, certain. We may translate 'Dedicated to the Goddesses Alaisiagae, Baudihillie and Friagabi, and to the divinity of the emperors, by the corps of Hnaudifridus.' The formula recalls that on the larger of the stones found in 1883, which runs: *Deo Marti Thincso*² *et*

² *Thincso* rather than *Thingso*; the G of lines 5 and 8 is quite different from this c. For this title of Mars see *Arch. Ael.*, x, 155, ff., and Professor Siebs's paper following mine.



duabus Alaisiagis Bede et Fimmilene et n(uminibus) Aug(ustorum) Germani cives Tuihanti v.s.l.m. = 'Dedicated to the God Mars Thincsus and to the two Alaisiagae, Bede and Fimmilene, and to the divinity of the Emperors, by Germans of the tribe of Tuihanti.'

You will observe that in place of the names *Bede et Fimmilene* the new altar gives the *Alaisiagae* two new appellations, *Baudihillie et Friagabi*, and that it omits Mars, who appears on both the other inscriptions.

It will be convenient to quote the second also: *Marti et duabus Alaisiagis et n(uminibus) Aug(ustorum) Germani cives Tuihanti cunei Frisiorum ver. ser. Alexandriani votum solveru[n]t libent[es]*. Here the 'Germans of the tribe of Tuihanti' are further described as '(soldiers) of the Alexandrian

troop of Frisians.' *Alexandrianus*, an honorary title derived from the name of the Emperor Severus Alexander (A.D. 222—235), is commonly coupled with *Severianus*, and it is probable that the puzzling abbreviations *ver. ser.* conceal this title. Either *ver. ser.* is a mistake for *Sever* or *ser.* is a mistake for *Sev.* In the latter case *ver.* may be a local title; Mommsen suggested *Ver(coviciani)*, Vercovicium being a possible variant of *Borcovicium*, the name of the fort. For another suggestion *ver(edarii) ser(vi)*, see *Arch. Ael.*, 2nd ser., xxv, 203, note 13. The Tuihanti who served in this Frisian corps were probably of German rather than Frisian stock; the district from which they came, still called Twenthe, lies just within the eastern frontier of Holland, near Oldenzaal.

A third monument was found with these two inscriptions and is figured on plate 1 of Mr. John Clayton's article (*Arch. Ael.*, 2nd ser., x, 148), a monolithic arch or door-head. When complete, it measured about 5 feet 8 inches horizontally, the breadth of the arch-stone at either side being $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches and of the opening 3 feet 7 inches. It is square in section, $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick as well as broad. Its surface is sculptured in relief, rising at the crown of the arch in a kind of niche which frames the figure of an armed god, evidently Mars, holding shield and spear and attended by a goose. To right and left are male genii. There is no doubt about their sex; I emphasize this because it has been suggested that they may represent the Alaisiagae grouped like attendant victories on either side of the god. Each holds a torch in one hand, raised towards the centre, and a wreath in the other. Their legs are crossed rather awkwardly; did the sculptor copy this pose from the torch-bearers in the adjoining sanctuary of Mithras?

So far as I know it has never been pointed out that the larger of the inscribed stones found with this arch, that bearing the name of Mars Thincsus, is a pillar rather than an altar. It is comparatively slender, 6 feet 1 inch in height, 2 feet wide across the capital,

1 foot 5 inches across the inscribed shaft. The top, which is only roughly dressed, shows no *focus*, but clear traces of a long dowel-hole, running parallel to the front, 10 or more inches long and 4 inches from back to front. Behind this sinking the back of the stone has been violently broken away, as may be seen on plate II of the original publication. Now if we examine the right-hand end of the arch-stone—the left-hand is missing—we find that it has been cut out to receive a similar dowel, and that the cavity is exposed on the outer edge by a large conchoidal fracture, once more the result of violence.³ One is tempted to infer that the arch was supported by two such piers and that the second may still await discovery. But it is also possible that the *Thincsus* pillar supported a statue of the god and is quite independent of the arch. Mr. Thompson's recollection is that this stone and the *ver. ser.* altar were found lying flat, side by side, in the level ground at the foot of the hill, and the arch a few feet higher up the slope. This suggests that they had been overthrown by the enemy, and afterwards buried by Roman hands to preserve them from further injury. The new altar, which was found in a nearly upright position, may have been buried at the same time. The supplementary examination described by Mr. Clayton in a postscript to his paper (*A.A.* x, 170) extended as far as the well which lies 40 yards to the north-west, but the recent discovery shows that more may yet be found.

The interpretation of the new inscription is not easy. The meaning of the Germanic names is discussed below by Professor Siebs who in 1892 made an important contribution to the literature dealing with Mars Thincsus and the Alaisiagae,⁴ and I leave

³ Mr. Collingwood and I examined the stones together, and these remarks owe much to his kind help.

⁴ *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, xxiv, 433—457. How extensive that literature is, few of us in this country are aware, for the German philological journals are only to be found in great libraries. A bibliography and summary of the whole discussion is given by Prof. Karl Helm in his *Altgermanische Religionsgeschichte* (1913), I, 366.

them to his competent handling. Something, however, must be said of the expansion *n(umerus)* which I have adopted in l. 7. It is open to the objections that units of the Roman army larger than a *centuria* or company were not officially known by the name of their commander, and that the irregular contingents known as *numeri* were normally commanded by regular officers, ex-centurions of a legion or ex-prefects of an auxiliary *ala* or cohort. But there had been a time when the irregular horse raised by Cæsar in Gaul were known by the names of their commanders, who were sometimes their tribal chiefs, and these names were retained when they passed into the permanent army; the *ala Petriana* on our own frontier is a familiar instance. The adjectival form is the usual one, e.g. *ala Atecorigiana*, named after a Gaulish chief, Atecorix; but we also meet with *ala Scaevae* in the genitive.⁵ More than a hundred years after Cæsar's time Tacitus speaks of Batavian cohorts *quas vetere instituto nobilissimi popularium regebant* (*Hist.*, IV, 12), and it would not be surprising in such cases if the tribesmen called the unit by the name of the chieftain who led it. Cheesman has shown how the auxiliary regiments, 'transferred from one province to another, and recruited from different nationalities, gradually lost their original character,' and how in the second century, perhaps on Hadrian's initiative, 'the *numeri* were raised from the wildest of the border tribes, and not only encouraged to fight after the manner of their fathers, but even permitted to continue the use of their native tongues.'⁶ In the third century we find regiments of the new type, mainly drawn from Germany, taking the place of the old auxiliaries on the British frontier. Such was the *vex(illatio) Sueborum Lon(govicianorum?) Gor(dianorum)* which dedicated an altar at Lanchester to the *deae Garmangabi*,⁷ whose name has an element in common

⁵ Cheesman, *Auxilia*, 24. ⁶ *Op. cit.* 93, 89.

⁷ *A.A.*, 2nd ser., XVI, 313, 321; *Eph. Epig.* IX, p. 571.

with our *Friagabi*; like the *vexillatio Raetorum Gaesatorum*, which served at Cappuck in the Antonine period and appears also at *Habitancum* and *Aesica*, this was no temporary detachment, but an organized corps. That the organization was an elastic one is implied by the vagueness both of *vexillatio* and of another name *natio*, applied by Hyginus to irregular contingents in his imaginary field-force. *Numerus* is almost as vague, and came to be used in the period after Diocletian of any body of troops, large or small.⁸ When such levies, conforming to the fashion which they found prevailing in their new quarters, proceeded to set up inscriptions, they naturally committed solecisms; in paying their respects to deities outside the Roman Pantheon they emphasized their own national soldiarity rather than their military status. Such a dedication as *Deae . . . adae curia Textoverdorum v.s.l.m.*⁹ was presumably set up by soldiers, but says nothing of their regiment or rank. Our inscription exhibits a solecism of a different kind; instead of giving the tribal designation of the *numerus*, followed by the words *cui praeest* or *cujus curam agit Hnaudifridus*, it writes *n. Hnaudifridi*. If this interpretation is right, the appearance of a German clan-chief with an un-Roman name in command of a *numerus* is a significant fact. The alternative is to suppose that H. is the initial of a personal name, 'H. son of Naudifridus,' but such a suppression of the dedicator's personality is unlikely. It is also possible to expand it as *n(ostrorum)* in agreement with *Aug(ustorum)*, and to treat *Hnaudifridi* as a plural; but in answer to my question Professor Siebs tells me that it is in his opinion distinctly a personal name, not that of a family or a clan.

An inscription found at Brougham castle (*Brovacum*) has been supposed by several writers to contain the letters TVSTINGSO, which were interpreted as *Tius Thingso*. Hübner got this from

⁸ Cagnat in Daremberg and Saglio, *Dict. des. Ant. s.v. numerus*.

⁹ *Vindolana*, C.I.L., VII, 712; *Eph. Epig.* IX, p. 593.

the *Lapidarium* drawing, which is inconsistent with Bruce's reading in the text.¹⁰ I learn from Mr. R. G. Collingwood that Haverfield examined the stone and confirmed Bruce's TINVS as against the supposed TINGSO. There is no evidence for the alleged mention of a *cuneus Frisiorum Germanorum* in the lines which follow. The stone should be omitted from future discussions of Thincsus and Tius.

2.—By PROFESSOR THEODOR SIEBS, Breslau University.

It is difficult to pronounce a final judgment upon the newly discovered inscription *Duabus Alaisiagis Baudihillie et Friagabi et N. Aug.* But I have gone into the matter with care and believe that, without giving undue weight to special views of my own, I may put forward the following conclusions as certain.

1. The inscription gives fresh support to the form *Alaisiagis* and makes it impossible to justify a conjectural emendation such as Weinhold had proposed.¹¹ Further, the names of the two goddesses are so indubitably Germanic that the word *Alaisiagis* also must be regarded as certainly Germanic (e.g. as against von Grienberger¹²). In particular there is as little reason to think of Frisian forms as there was in the case of the inscriptions previously found.

2. The newly discovered inscription once more attests the occurrence of a pair of Alaisiagae: the occurrence but not the existence. Rather in contradistinction to the *Bede et Fimmilen(i)e* already known to us two new Alaisiagae are named whom we have no right to identify with them. A phonetic comparison is impossible for *Bede* cannot have been developed as a familiar abbre-

¹⁰ Lap. Sept. 807 = *Eph. Epig.* iii, p. 125, Hübner, *Westdeutsche Zeitschrift* iii, 12, etc. Scherer made use of it in a paper read before the Berlin Academy, summarized in *Arch. Ael.* 2nd ser., x, 171-2, and others followed. Helm was rightly sceptical (*Altgerm. Rel. Gesch.* i, 368).

¹¹ *Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie* xxi, 1-16.

¹² *Zeitschrift für Deutsches Altertum*, xxxviii, 189, ff.

viation out of *Baudihillie*, since the *i*-modification of *au* to *ē* (which appears only in Frisian) belongs of course to a much later period; moreover, the presumable meaning of the names allows of no connexion.

Whether we are to read DEABVS or DVABVS seems to me a matter of no great importance. If we read DVABVS we should have a clear fresh proof of the occurrence of the Alaisiagae in the dual number; the occurrence only, of course, for the two new names of our inscription prove that for these goddesses at least four names were known (*Bede, Fimmilen(i)e, Baudihillie, Friagabi.*)

The reading DEABVS, if only this one inscription were known, might lead to a conjecture that *Alaisiagis* was not a proper name denoting certain goddesses, but only a stock epithet in agreement with *deabus*, 'all-honoured' or the like. But that is contradicted by one of the previously-known inscriptions which names *duabus Alaisiagis* without the special proper names and must therefore have understood by *Alaisiagae* a distinct order of deities.

3. From the new names we may infer as a certainty that Heinzel's theory,¹³ which would associate the Alaisiagae with the Frisian legal terms *bodthing* and *finelthing*, is completely disposed of; it had long been discredited in the eyes of most of those competent to judge.

So much for the definitely *certain* conclusions. My personal suggestions based on them are as follows:—

(1) The name *Baudihillie*¹⁴ may be regarded either as a Latinized form with dative in *e* or as a nominative form. Names with the Germanic stem *hildiō* as their second element are so numerous that we may, with some confidence, place *Baudihildi* among them; all the more so as no word with *ll* is known, but the assimilation of *ld*

¹³ *Arch. Ael.* 2 s. x (1885), 165; *Westdeutsche Zeitschrift für Gesch. u. Kunst*, III (1884), 287.

¹⁴ We cannot admit the presence of a stop after *BAV*; apart from the fact that such a stop ought to be level with the middle of the letters, there is the material reason that *BAVDIHILLIE* is undoubtedly a complete Germanic name.

to *ll* is easily intelligible, and occurs often at a later period (from the eighth century onwards), cp. *Hillibodo*, *Hillibert* and others in Förstemann, *Altd deutsches Namenbuch* 1, 819 ff. The first member of the name, *Baudi*, is frequently attested in Germanic names (*Baudigisil*, *Baudimund*, *Baudiricus*, also *Baudoaldus* from *Baudwaldus*), cp. Schönfeld, *Wörterb. d. altgerm. Personennamen*, p. 47; on the vowel in the junction of composite words see Kluge, *Urgermanisch Grundriss d. germ. Phil.* 1913, p. 201 ff. This name contains the root *beud*, 'bieten' i.e. 'bid, command' in the 'high grade' so that the meaning would be something like 'battle-commanding.' In German the forms with short *o* in the 'low grade' seem to be interchangeable with those which exhibit long *ō* from *au*. In Anglo-Saxon we should expect *béad-*, with *i*-mutation *bíed*, *býd*, in Frisian *bád-* or *bêd-*.

It is noteworthy that the Anglo-Saxon name *Beadohild*, Old Norse *Bodvildr*, Old High German *Baduhilt*, pointing to a short Germanic *a* in *badwa*, 'battle,' as well as other names with the first element *Badu-*, has a wide distribution. Hence Jacob Grimm assumed a connexion between *baud* and *badu*, and a development from *a* by *u* mutation into *au*. Philologically this cannot be justified; but it is conceivable that in the inscription through some misunderstanding *Baduhildie* has become *Baudihillie*.

(2) It is suggestive that *-hild-* stands as the second member of the name: since it is borne by a divine being, one thinks at once of some kind of Valkyrie; whenever in Norse literature Valkyries are named, the name *Hildr* appears. Moreover, *Beadohild* (= *Bodvildr*), as a daughter of the envious storm-hero Nídhád, is associated with deities of the storm (E. H. Meyer, *Germ. Mythol.* 301, 302). Here it may be mentioned that I believe I have made it probable that *Bede et Fimmilene* too may be explained as goddesses of storm and battle (*Zeitschr. f. deutsche Phil.* xxiv, 433 ff.).

(3) In *Friagabi* (which seems to be a Germanic nominative,

though it might possibly stand for the Latinized dative *gabie*), the roots are clear : Germ. **frija* is 'dear' or 'free'; in *gabi* we have the root of Germ. *geb* at the stage at which it seems to present itself in the epithet of the Matres or Matronae, *Alagabiae*, and doubtless also in Old High German **gābi*, Middle High German *gæbe*, Old Norse *gæfr*, Frisian *iêve*. The word denotes both 'giving' and also 'what is given,' and then 'dear, good, pleasant, loved, honoured.' *Fria* might be a feminine abstraction (cp. Middle High German *vriē*) and the whole name might then mean 'Freedom-giving.' [I am not disposed to think of a connexion with the goddess *Fria*, which would give the meaning 'dear to Fria,' although this would be consistent with the rules of the language.] Should it be the case that we are dealing with Valkyries, it is quite thinkable that the 'Ruler of battle' had a counterpart 'The Giver of Freedom.' It needs no great effort of imagination to recall in this connexion the first of the 'Merseburg Charms.'¹⁵

(4) Now if we recognise Valkyries in the *Alaisiagae*, we may take account of the interpretation which I gave some years ago, as **alaisjagjôn*, 'gewaltig einherstürmende,' 'spirits of the vehement rushing storm' (*Zeitschr. für d. Phil.* xxiv, 442); but if we take them to be goddesses of some kind, we may interpret the name as 'helpful' (Kauffmann-Sievers, Paul u. Braune's *Beiträge* xvi, 201 ff., 257 ff.) or as 'bestowing honour in war' (van Helten, *Beitr.* xxvii, 147). In any case the new find rules out their function as goddesses of the law-court or the popular assembly. And thereby too, the interpretation of the name *Thingsus* is

¹⁵ The first Merseburg charm:—Eiris sâzum idisi, sâzun hera duoder. Suma hapt heptidun, suma heri lezidun, suma clûbôdun umbi cuoniouuidi : 'insprinc haptbandun, invar vigandun !' Once women sat, sat here and there. Some bound the bonds, some engaged the foe, some picked at the fetters. 'Escape from the bonds, flee from the enemy.'

[1st group bind prisoners in rear of the army they favour, 2nd group hinder the enemy, 3rd group free the prisoners taken by the enemy.]

affected to this extent, that we shall no longer think of a god of the law-court or the popular assembly, but either of the war-god Mars = Tius or of his earlier phase, the sky-god Tius.

The former sky-god Tius retained his old name, but became the war-god (*Tijr, Tin, Ziu*) among north and south Germans, and Mars in the *interpretatio Romana*; and for that reason the Anglo-Saxon *Tiwesdæg* and High German *Ziestag* is *dies Martis*. It is, then, most natural to see in Mars Thingsus (whose name has been preserved to the present time in *Dingsdag, Dinxendach*¹⁶) just this war-god Things, who precisely like Tius had retained the name which originally belonged to him as god of the sky and weather. The view that the Alaisiagae associated with him are to be regarded as Battle-maidens, *i.e.* as Valkyries, receives strong support from the name *Baudihillie* on the new inscription.

Lines 7, 8. The name of the dedicator is undoubtedly a *personal* name, the name which is attested in Old High German in the eleventh century as *Nôtfred* and would take the form **Niedfrid* **Njðfrid* in Old English and **Nêdfreth*, **Nêðfrith* in Old Frisian. The English-Frisian forms of the word 'Not' exhibit *i* modification and agree therefore with the form of the name which when Latinized would become NAUDIFRIDUS, and of which we must recognize the genitive singular (or possibly the nominative plural) in our inscription.

The H of the form HNAVDIFRID, owing to the absence of a stop denoting an abbreviation, cannot be the initial of a Latin word; it must be an example of the initial *h* wrongly prefixed, which often occurs; compare *e.g.* *Halamanri, Herminones, Hermunduri* for *Alamanri, Erminones, Ermunduri*, with the *h* (conversely in *Ildirix, Ilderich* alongside *Hilderix, Roteldis Rudirit* in place of the forms compounded with Germanic *Hrôp*, the initial *h* has been lost). The form *Naudifridi* then offers no diffi-

¹⁶ Dialect forms used in Old Dutch.

culties, and in comparison with it the reading *Hanaudifridi* or *Hantaudifridi*, which might be conceivable on epigraphic grounds, weighs light in the scales, for no Germanic interpretation of it could be given.

Whether the N before this name (which undoubtedly can only be a personal name, in no case the name of a clan or tribe or region) can be interpreted as *Numerus* and consequently the ' *Numerus* of Nôtrid ' be denoted as the dedicator, is a point on which I cannot pronounce judgment. My colleague Kornemann has kindly informed me that he thinks this not impossible ; but he also throws out the suggestion that the N may be regarded as the abbreviation of a gentile name. In that case the dedicator's name might have been *e.g.* N (umerius?) son of Naudifridus.' It is not probable that *Naudifridi* is an abbreviation for a nominative *Naudifridius*, for many names in *-fridus* are recorded, none in *-fridius*.

3.—By PROFESSOR W. E. COLLINSON, Liverpool University.

The difficulty about the interpretation of Friagabi is due to the use of an apparently adjectival form *fria* as the first constituent of the compound. Old Engl. *freols-gefa* m.=manumissor (Bosworth-Toller) and Old Icelandic *frjâls-gjafi* m.=one that gives freedom (Cleasby-Vigfusson, ref. to the Grágás *i.e.* 12th cent. laws), contain the Germanic **frijahalsi-*, a substantive already compounded. It is noteworthy that the M.H.G. fem. abstract *vrîe* in the sense of 'libertas' is supported by Lexer with only one reference to a gloss in Diefenbach's 'Glossarium Latinum-germanicum.' M.H.G. also shows a rare abstract form in the neuter *daz vrî* (Lexer refers to the rhymed prefaces of the Sachsenspiegel). In Sweet's Students' dictionary of Anglo-Saxon there is the form *fr̥eo* f.=freedom, immunity *ct. i.e.* charter [unspecified]. The existence of this parallel to the M.H.G. *vrîe* strengthens the case for Siebs's interpretation, in so far as the two together point to the possibility of a West Germanic abstract derived on the same lines.

XIII.—A NEWLY DISCOVERED CENTURIAL STONE AT HOUSESTEADS.

[Read on the 26th April, 1922].

By R. C. BOSANQUET, F.S.A.

In March, 1880, Mr. John Clayton communicated to the monthly meeting of the Society a centurial inscription discovered by his workmen *in situ* in the south face of the wall half a mile east of *Culurnum*, and gave it as his opinion that this centurial stone was probably the last that would be discovered in the Wall of Hadrian. Happily this prediction has not been justified, and no one would rejoice more than he who uttered it, could he be present to-night and know that a similar discovery, of a centurial stone *in situ* in the face of the Wall, had been made by one of his own old workmen. Such discoveries are rare. Hodgson in his *History of Northumberland* (II, iii, p. 296) records one with satisfaction. 'Thirty feet west of the junction of the murus and the north wall of the station [*Amboglanna*], Sept 2, 1833, I found a centurial stone in its original situation in the fourth course of the north side facing-stones from the surface, inscribed COH IIII PROBIAN It is the only inscription I have seen remaining in its original situation, through the whole of this chain of fortifications.'

Hodgson's stone was on the north side in the fourth course 'from the surface,' *i.e.* the later ground-level, and we do not know how many courses were buried. John Clayton's was on the south side 'in the third course of stones from its base.' The stone of which I now report the discovery was found by Mrs. Clayton's caretaker at Housesteads, Thomas Thompson, in the third course above ground, on the south face of the Wall, somewhat to the west of the fort.

Like Hodgson and John Clayton before him he thought well to remove it from the Wall, substituting one of similar size, and place it in safe-keeping. It reads: *C(enturia) Iuli | Candidi | F(aci)*.



It is $11\frac{1}{2}$ ins. long, $8\frac{1}{2}$ ins. high, $8\frac{1}{2}$ ins. thick.

A stone in the museum at Chesters, found between *Borcovicus* and Cawfields, bears what may be a record of the same century *Coh. I. c(enturia) Iuli Candid(i)* (*C.I.L.*, VII, 667, *Lapid. Sept.*, 210).

XIV.—DEEDS OF ST. ANDREW'S CHURCH,
NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

By A. M. OLIVER.

[Read on the 26th April, 1922.]

The ancient deeds formerly in the vestry of Saint Andrew's church have been missing for many years. Copies of twenty three of these deeds, and of one pre-reformation will, are bound up in vol. x of Brand's MSS. in the Newcastle Public Library, and these copies are apparently part of Dr. Ellison's manuscripts which were placed at the disposal of Mr. Brand by Ellison's grandson, the Rev. Nathaniel Ellison (Brand's *History*, vol. I, preface, p. viii). Some time ago Dr. Craster drew the writer's attention to seven deeds relating to Newcastle in a bound volume of deeds in the Bodleian library marked 'Northumberland Charters' in which they are numbered 'A.I. No. 6' to 'A.I. No. 12.' On inspection these were found to be seven of the St. Andrew's original deeds. All of them are copied in Dr. Ellison's MS., but they serve to amplify and to correct Ellison's somewhat imperfect transcripts.

Bourne mentions the old writings in St. Andrew's vestry but only refers in detail to one of the deeds, no. 7 (see Bourne, *History of Newcastle*, pp. 41, 43). Brand states that he saw deed no. 2 (*History* I, p. 179). At what date the deeds disappeared is not known.

The following calendar has been prepared after a collation of the copies in Brand's MS. with copies of the original deeds at Oxford.

1. 1240-50. Sale and quitclaim by Alan son of Roscelan to Roger de Denton (altered incorrectly, in the copy, to *Benton*) of land next the vennel leading to Pilgrim Street, to hold of the church of S. Andrew as

the grantor held, rendering yearly 5s. for the maintenance of the altar of the church of S. Andrew. Witnesses, 'dominus' Peter Scot, 'magister' William, John de Pampden, Adam 'clericus,' Stephen de Lindsey, Robert Freer, William Lesmay . . . Walter . . . Gilbert son of Nicholas, John son of . . . , John de Goseford, Nicholas de Mertingley, John de Killingworth, William Martin, Henry 'clericus' (Brand's MS. no. 1).

The date of this deed cannot be fixed within narrow limits. It was probably executed between 1240 and 1250. Of the grantor nothing is known. The land dealt with is later described as being in Brether Chare (*i.e.* Friar Minor Chare, now High Friar Street) and towards the end of the 14th century it apparently belonged to Bartram Monboucher. Of the witnesses, Peter Scot was probably mayor at the time, Master William was a son of Henry the dean of South Northumberland, and owned land in Pilgrim Street, John de Pampden was at one time a bailiff of the town, and owned land in Market Street. He married Sibil daughter of Thomas de Karliolo. Adam the clerk was an officer of the town, probably clerk of the town's court. He owned land in Milburn and Stickley. One of his daughters (Emma) was a nun, and another (Dionisia) married Bartholomew the clerk who was Adam's successor in office. Stephen de Lindsay was also a bailiff and a neighbour of Roger de Denton in the Market Street (now Newgate Street). John de Goseford was a landowner in the town. He was later outlawed for felony and abjured the realm. John de Killingworth occurs in 1246 as the purchaser of land in Newcastle from Richard Scot and Ivetta his wife.

2. 29 September 1281. Demise by Agnes widow of Henry Scandener and David and William her sons to James Cam(ber), for a term of twelve years, of two messuages and a croft in Horsmarketgate between land of the abbot of Newminster and land which belonged to William son of Hugh, in consideration of a sum of money which James paid to them 'pre manibus' in their need; rendering yearly to the king 3*d.* at the usual terms and to the church of S. Andrew 12*d.*, half at Martinmas and half at Pentecost, and to Agnes David and William and their heirs a rose at the feast of S. John the Baptist
(*Northumberland Charters* no. 6; Brand's MS. no. 11; *History*, I, pp. 178, 179).

This deed seems to relate to land near to that dealt with in no. 1.

The land of the abbot of Newminster was probably the land 'in foro' granted by William de Hexham (*Newminster Chartulary*, p. 238), and leased to Robert and Stephen de Lindsey between 1216 and 1227 (*Ib.* p. 239).

3. 1303 or 1304. Grant by Robert Brand of Newcastle and Emma his wife to 'dominus' Robert de Gosford, priest, of in Pilgrim Street Witnesses, Nicholas de Carliolo, chief bailiff, Thomas de Tindale, John de Thornald' (*sic*), Thomas de Frismarisco, Richard Emeldon, bailiffs, Henry Scott. (Brand's MS. no. 10; *History*, I, p. 192).

The copy of this deed is headed 'Anno 1319 (Ed. II),' which Brand noted but did not correct (Brand, *History*, II, p. 404n).

4. 1322. Quitclaim by John and Mary his wife to 'dominus' Henry Edwyn, priest, of land in Pilgrim Street between land of the hospital of the blessed Mary (the Virgin) of Westgate and . . . Oath by Mary between the four benches of the town's court. Witnesses, 'dominus' Nicholas Scot, chief bailiff, Gilbert Hauking, Thomas Carlyne (*lege* 'Daulyne') William de Borneton, Robert de Angerton, bailiffs (*conballivi*), John Mason, William Cotefote. Newcastle. (Brand's MS., no. 22).

Brand cites this deed as evidence for the mayor and bailiffs elected Michaelmas, 1322 (Brand, *History*, II, p. 405, and see p. 393 note *p.*). The names are, however, those of the chief bailiff and bailiffs elected Michaelmas, 1321.

5. 12 February, 1360. Grant by William son of Gilbert the miller, of Newcastle, to John de Weredall of a tenement in Pilgrim Street outside the gate Henry Pepir on the north with warranty. Witnesses, William del Stroth(er, mayor) John del Chambre, William de Acton, Nicholas [Bagot, John] de Emeldon, bailiffs, John de Duxfeld William de Wh[ickham] William Smyth (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 7; Brand's MS. no. 24).

The writing, where legible at all, is very faint and difficult to read. Dr. Ellison could make out only a very small portion of the deed which he dates 1339, but the copy serves to supplement the original which has evidently deteriorated since the copy was made.

6. 19 July, 1387. Indulgence granted by John, bishop of Durham, to such as should contribute gifts of charity to the church of S. Andrew, Newcastle, and the chapel of the Holy Trinity in the same, and should

say the Lord's prayer with the angelic salutation for the good estate of 'dominus' Aymer de Athole 'miles' and for the souls of his wife and his son Aymer. Gateshead. (Brand's MS., no. 5; *History*, I, p. 182, where it is printed in full).

7. Feast of S. Martin (11 November) 1392. Indulgence of forty days granted by Oswald, bishop of Whithern, to such as should give bequeath or procure the gift of gold, silver, vestments, books, chalices or other ornaments to the church of S. Andrew and the chapel of the Holy Trinity in the north part of the church, or such as should give lamps for the lights, or oblations, or kneel before the image of the Holy Trinity, and say the Lord's prayer, with the angelic salutation, for the good estate of 'dominus' Adomar de Atholia, 'miles,' while he lived and for his soul after death, and for the soul of 'domina' Mary his wife whose body lay in the said chapel of the Holy Trinity. York. (Brand's MS., no. 4; Bourne, *History*, pp. 41-43; Brand, *History*, p. 179 where it is printed in full).

Oswald, bishop of Whithern, was expelled from his see by the anti-pope Clement VII, and came to England, where he held office as suffragan of York, and later as suffragan of Durham during the vacancy of the see in 1406, and under bishop Langley.

8. Eve of S. Andrew the apostle, 18 Ric. II (29 Nov., 1394). Indenture whereby Bertram Monaburgch (*lege* Monboucher), granted and demised to fee farm to John de Norton, barber, a plot of land in Newcastle . . . next the corner . . . of the chapel of S. Andrew and extending from the king's way leading to New Gate, before, to a tenement of the chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the said chapel, behind, towards the west; rendering therefor yearly to the said Bertram and his heirs three shillings at the feasts of Pentecost and Martinmas by equal portions. Witnesses, Laurence de Acton, mayor, Henry de Carlele, William Redmarshill, John de Newbiggin, John Aukland. Newcastle. (Brand's MS. no. 15).

The four witnesses after the mayor were the bailiffs for the mayoral year beginning Michaelmas 1394, though they are not so described in the MS.

9. Eve of All Saints (31 October) 1395. Grant by Agnes de Weredall, widow of John de Weredall, to Roger son of Henry, of her tenement in Pilgrim Street outside the gate between land formerly of John del Chambre on the south and land of Laurence de Acton on the north, to

hold of the chief lords of the fee by the usual services. Witnesses, Laurence de Acton, mayor, Thomas de Mordon, John de Newbygyng, Thomas de Grendon, William de Redmershill, bailiffs, Robert de Chirden, Thomas de Chirden, William Glasyn', John de Barton, Walter Webister. (Brand's MS. no. 3; *History*, II, p. 419 n).

10. 14 October, 1400. Grant by John de Norton to John de Anbell, clerk, John de Dalton, priest, William de Mitford and William Ches... their heirs and assigns of a plot of land which the grantor had of the feoffment of Bertram Mo(nboucher) next the corner of the cemetery of St Andrew on the north and the King's way leading to 'le derincruke' on the south, and extending from the King's way leading to New Gate before, to a tenement of the chantry of the blessed Virgin Mary in the said chapel (*sic*) ... towards the west. Witnesses, Roger Thornton, mayor, William Redmershill, sheriff, John de Mitford, Henry de Bynkfeld, William Johnson, Henry Karlell, Robert Darcy. Newcastle '14 die Octobris anno Regis Henrici quarti post conquestum Angliæ 2° vel 3°' (Brand's MS., no. 8).

Roger Thornton succeeded Henry Carliol as mayor on the Monday after Michaelmas, 1400, and the date of this deed is therefore 14 October, 1400 (2 Henry IV). William Redmershall was the sheriff appointed on the granting of the charter of Henry IV dated 23 May, 1400, by which the offices of the four bailiffs of the town were abolished, and the burgesses were authorized to appoint a sheriff in their place. Redmershall appears to have held office beyond the election day at Michaelmas 1400, and presumably his successor was not appointed until he had completed his full year as sheriff, in May, 1401. The evidences cited in the following table seem to indicate that this practice continued for some years after 1400.

Mayoral year 1399-1400 (Monday after Michaelmas 1399 to Monday after Michaelmas 1400). Mayor: Henry Carliol.

. 23 May, 1400. Bailiffs (names unknown).

After 23 May, 1400. William Redmershall, sheriff (*P.R.O. Lists and Indexes*, vol. ix).

Mayoral year 1400-01. Mayor: Roger Thornton.

14 October, 1400. William Redmershall, sheriff (*St. Andrew's deed*, no. 10).

Later. Robert Gabefore, sheriff (*P.R.O. Lists and Indexes*, vol. ix).

Mayoral year 1401-02. Mayor: Robert de Chirden

13 January, 1402. Robert Gabefore, sheriff (*Bowes Charters*, no. 38, calendared in *Arch. Ael.* 3 ser. v, p. 59).

3 February, 1402. The same. *Arch. Ael.* 2 ser. xv, p. 206.

12 July, 1402. Paulyn, sheriff (*ibid.*, no. 46, calendared *loc. cit.*, and see P.R.O. *Lists and Indexes*).

Mayoral year 1402-03. Mayor: Roger Thornton.

2 March, 1403. John Paulyn, sheriff (*Deeds of Univ. Coll. Oxford*, P. fasc. xi, n. 3).

Later. William Esyngton, sheriff (P.R.O. *Lists and Indexes*).

* * * * *

Mayoral year 1404-05. Mayor: Roger Thornton.

2 December, 1404. Robert Hibburn, sheriff (*Dur. Treas.* I.I. spec., no. 59).

4 December, 1404. The same (*ibid.*, no. 69).

4 March, 1405. The same (*Univ. Coll. P. fasc. vi*, n. 6).

Later. William Langton, sheriff (P.R.O. *Lists and Indexes*).

11. Nativity of the Virgin Mary, 12 Hen. VI. (8 September, 1433).

Indenture of grant and demise for a term of four score years by William Blakwell, priest, Robert Lawson, William Reed and John Wells, procurators of the chapel of S. Andrew of the town of Newcastle, to John Doncaster of Newcastle, weaver, and his assigns, of a tenement in 'le Marketh Street' Newminster on the north and a tenement of Roger Thornton on the south, together with the vessels and utensils therein one lead called a Brewlead, two called gronteles (of the value of) 13s. 4d., one stone called Capstane 2s. 6d.; rendering yearly to the said procurators and their successors 3s. and to the heirs of Thomas del Strother, of their fee farm 16s. Witnesses, Laurence de Acton, mayor, Edward Berton (*lege* Bertram) sheriff, John Brown, Thomas Litster, Roger de Benton. Newcastle. (Brand's MS., no. 12; *History*, i, p. 192).

12. Feast of S. Matthew, apostle and evangelist, 15 Hen. VI. (21 September, 1436). Indenture of grant and demise to farm for life, by Robert Lawson, John Wallys, John , William Rowmaine and William Reed, procurators of the church of S. Andrew in Newcastle, to John Browne, cordwainer, of Newcastle, and his assigns, of a tenement as it was situated by its right dimensions on the south corner of the Kyrkraw next the cemetery of the said church, rendering yearly therefor 6s. 8d. Power to distrain, covenant to repair, warranty. Witnesses, Robert de Whelpington, mayor, Robert de Buthe, sheriff,

- Roger de Benton, Thomas Litster, Thomas Litster. Newcastle. (Brand's MS., no. 7).
13. 20 July, 1450. Quitclaim by Robert Daunt son of John Daunt late burgess of Newcastle, to John Stan(ley) of Newcastle, 'glasyer,' his heirs and assigns, of two tenements which he had of the gift and feoffment of John Hall, priest, outside the New Gate in the street called 'Le Sidgate' between a tenement of John Richardson, merchant, on the north and a tenement of William Laws on the south, and abutting on a way (leading to) le Castell (field) on the west and Sydgate on the east. Witnesses, William (Harding, mayor), John Richardson (sheriff), John Chambre, William (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 8; Brand's MS., no. 2; *History*, I, p. 192).
14. 6 May, 1450. Appointment of William More, priest, as attorney of Robert Daunt to deliver seisin of the above-mentioned premises (Brand's MS., no. 6).
15. 14 April, 1470. Will of John Stanley, glazier, of the parish of St. Andrew, Newcastle, whereby after commending his soul to Almighty God, and to the blessed virgin Mary His mother, and to all the Orders of the Court of Heaven, and his body to be buried in the cemetery of St. Andrew, with the mortuaries due and of right accustomed, he gave to his wife, for life, two tenements in Sidgate, outside the New Gate, with remainder after her death to the wardens or Œconomi of St. Andrew's church for ever, on condition that they should cause to be celebrated yearly for ever in the said church the Placebo and Dirige and (Mass of) Requiem to the value of 2s., for his soul and the souls of his wife, relatives and benefactors. The wardens to make a pair of indentures that they will cause no waste; and they are to know that they are not to let (*non locabunt*) the tenements to anyone at an annual rent The residue of his goods he gave to his wife, and appointed her his executrix to dispose of the same, as might seem best to her, for his soul. Witnesses, sir John Rose, priest, William Thompson, merchant and alderman, William Stawper. (Brand's MS., no. 9.)
16. 8 August, 15 Edw. iv. (1475). Indenture of grant by John Orde and William Orde his son and heir to William Robinson 'colyare' his heirs and assigns of a tenement . . . (near the ?) Newgate in the street called Galogate between a tenement of Symon . . . and extending from the King's way, before, towards the north to a stone wall called

Black freer wall, rendering therefor yearly to the grantors 10d. Powers to distrain and re-enter, warranty. Witnesses, Nicholas Haynyng, mayor, Robert Harden, sheriff, John Nikson, William Blaxton, Richard Stevynson, John Cole, William Thomson, Thomas Lokwod, aldermen. (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 9; Brand's MS., no. 20.)

17. 10 October, 15 Edward IV. (1475). A much mutilated deed whereby it appears that John Brygham and John grant a messuage (in Pilgrim Street) extending from the highway to Carlelcroft (which they had of the feoffment of William Mitfurth) to the said William Mitfurth and Isabella his wife and the heirs male of their bodies with remainder to Alexander Elyngton son of the said Isabella and William his brother successively in tail general. Witnesses, 'armiger,' mayor, William Hudson, sheriff, John Esyngton, William Rothom, Robert, William Thomson, John Fisser, aldermen. (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 10; Brand's MS., no. 23; *History*, II, p. 342.)

The name of the mayor is now illegible in the original, but the word following (*armig'o*) is clear. No doubt it read 'Johanne Carlell' armigero, maiore.' The word 'armigero' has been misread as 'younger' by Brockett, and as 'Mungo' by the compiler of the list of mayors which Welford calls 'Adamson 2.' (Welford, *History*, I, pp. 370, 431.)

18. 10 February, 6 Hen. VII. (1491). Bond whereby John Elyngton, William Daus, Thomas Elyngton and John Watson of Newcastle, slaters, stand bound in the sum of £10 to William Kendal, John Thompson, Robert Bolton and John Skyllions of the same town, slaters, to abide by an award of Robert Flayn, Andrew Kersop, Thomas Lighton and Robert Watson, arbitrators chosen to arbitrate on all actions desputes, etc. between the parties from the beginning of the world. (Brand's MS., no. 16.)
19. June, 14 Hen. VIII (1522). Indenture of grant by Richard Stote, John Awmound, John Cawarte and Thomas Goodchild, the Iconomi and wardens of the church of S. Andrew in Newcastle with the consent of all the parishioners of the said church and for the use and profit thereof to Thomas Holland, burgess of the same town, of a tenement in the street called 'le Sidegate,' without the walls of the said town, between a vennel called 'le Mylne Cheare' on the west and the King's

way on the east, a tenement of John Hayning on the north, and a tenement in the tenure of Thomas Hanson, wheelwright, on the south, together with the implements therein namely a brewlead and an 'aquaduct,' rendering yearly therefor to the grantors 2s. for the use of the said church, and to the perpetual priest of the chantry of S. Catherine the virgin in the church of All Saints in Newcastle 7s. (Brand's MS., no. 21).

20. 12 August, 17 Hen. VIII (1525). Indenture of grant and demise to fee farm by Richard Stote, Thomas Achinson, William Wateson and John Cawarde, wardens of the parish church of S. Andrew the apostle in Newcastle with the consent of the parishioners, to Thomas Goodchild of the same town, weaver, his heirs and assigns, of a tenement or burgage commonly called 'the prestes chamber' situate in a certain vennel called Darnecruke, below (*lege* between) a tenement belonging to the said church in the tenure of John Wright on the east and a garden belonging to the said church on the west, in the tenure of John Stodderd, in length, and extending in breadth from a certain vennel called Lortebourne, before, towards the south, to the cemetery of the church of S. Andrew behind, towards the north, rendering yearly therefor to the grantors 3s. Powers to distrain and re-enter, warranty. (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 11; Brand's MS., no. 17.)

This deed is endorsed 'William Lawson his house in Darnecrooke in Newcastle to pay 3s. per annum.'

21. 9 February, 23 Hen. VIII (1532). Indenture of grant and demise to fee farm by Thomas Atkinson, George Sharparow, Thomas Goodchild and Robert Nicholson, of Newcastle, wardens of the church of St. Andrew of the said town, with the consent of all the parishioners of the parish, to John Wright of the same town weaver, his heirs and assigns, of a tenement in a certain vennel called 'le darnecroke' between a tenement belonging to the said church, in the tenure of Thomas Goodchild on the west and the King's way on the east, and extending, before, towards the south, from 'le lordeborne,' to the cemetery of the said church, behind, on the north; together with a garden in the said vennel called 'le Darnecroke,' between another garden belonging to the said church in the tenure of John Richardson, fuller, in length, on the east and west parts, and between the cemetery of the said church on the north and the King's way on the south, in breadth; rendering

therefor yearly to the grantors and their successors, and to the use of the said church 4s. 4d. (Brand's MS., no. 14.)

22. 10 March, 29 Hen. VIII (1538). Indenture of grant and demise to fee farm by George Cambye, Richard Nicholson, William Sotherane and George Fletcher, wardens of the parish church of S. Andrew in Newcastle, with the consent of all the parishioners of the said parish church, to John Toderike of the same town, slater, his heirs and assigns, of a tenement and a garden in a certain street called Pilgram-streat between a tenement belonging to the hospital of (S. Mary the Virgin ?) on the north, a tenement belonging to the heirs of Christopher Brigham, merchant on the (south), and in length from the King's way, before, on the west, to a certain (stream called Ayrick) borne, behind, on the east ; rendering therefor yearly to the grantors 2s. Covenants by grantee to repair, and to make a brewlead in the premises at his own cost before the feast of S. Peter which is called ' ad vincula ' next ensuing. Powers to distrain and re-enter, warranty. (*Northumberland Charters*, no. 12 ; Brand's MS., no. 18.)
23. 6 July, 1587. A bond to pay to the church wardens of S. Andrew's .. shilling and 8 pence ' (Brand's MS., no. 13).
24. 10 September, Edw. Indenture of grant by William Lawson to William Ellison and Marion his wife and their heirs, etc. of a tenement in Pilgrim Street within the walls, between a vennel a certain croft called Carlencroft on the north and a tenement of William Clerk on the south, and extending from the king's way on the west to the said croft on the east ; rendering therefor yearly to the grantor 3s. Power to distrain. (Brand's MS., no. 19.)

XV.—ON A MINUTE-BOOK AND PAPERS FORMERLY
 BELONGING TO THE MERCERS' COMPANY
 OF THE CITY OF DURHAM.

By A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., F.S.A.

[Communicated on the 26th July, 1922.]

I.

Among his notices of the various craft-gilds or companies of the city of Durham, Surtees has given a short account of the foundation and constitution of the company of mercers, grocers, haberdashers, ironmongers and salters, to which a charter was granted by bishop Pilkington on 6 Oct., 1561.¹ The company, including a wide variety of trades, was probably formed by the amalgamation of several associations hitherto independent of each other, which in process of time had found their numbers and finances dwindle. A similar coalition had taken effect between the goldsmiths, plumbers, pewterers, potters, glasiers and painters of Durham in 1532; and at Gateshead and in many other towns throughout the country, we may notice the progress of a movement towards the union of crafts, often of a very diverse nature, whose members were not numerous enough to maintain a separate existence. At the same time, it is also probable that some of the trades thus combined had never been sufficiently important, at any rate in the smaller towns, to have associations of their own; and that the miscellaneous description of these united companies was intended to bring individual craftsmen who hitherto had belonged to no gild under the dominion of the gild system.²

¹ Surtees, *Hist. Durham* IV (ii), 22, 23.

² For a discussion of this subject see Ashley, *Economic History* I (ii), 161-165.

The popular tradition that medieval craft-gilds were destroyed by the proceedings which followed the Chantries act of 1547 is so widely spread that it is necessary to emphasize the fact that that measure affected only such of their endowments as were devoted to specifically religious purposes. The Durham mercers of 1561, considered as a society of craftsmen and traders exercising control over the conduct of their trades, differed in no respect from any earlier gild. The word 'company,' which is sometimes interpreted as connoting a distinction from 'gild,' had been in use before the Reformation; and, while 'gild' had been adopted freely by associations of a purely religious character, unconnected with any special craft, the craft-gilds had long described themselves by a number of synonyms which laid stress upon the industrial side of their activity. All these words find a place in the records of the Durham mercers throughout their existence: they formed an art, a science, a trade, a mystery, an occupation, a company. If the term 'gild' is practically dropped, they are still a 'fraternity.' These were all time-honoured terms, for which precedents may have been found long before. Again, if, in 1561, a company was no longer able to devote part of its revenues to the maintenance of masses and lights before altars, the religious aspect of its duties, which had played a prominent part in the origin of craft-gilds, was not wholly forgotten. The Durham mercers were specially connected with the parish church of St. Nicholas, where they attended their annual sermon on their head-day in November, and maintained their pews, which, as the yearly accounts show, were carefully kept in repair. As their control over trade declined under the pressure of new economic forces, the aspect of their work as a friendly society, which is closely allied with the religious principle of the gild, became more prominent; and it may be said of this, as of other companies, that the duty of mutual assistance in which, under the auspices

of the medieval church, the guilds began, became in its later days the chief reason for its existence.

The mercers, from the beginning, took an important place among the Durham crafts, and among the wardens and other members of the company are to be found many of the mayors and aldermen of the city. At first, membership was apparently confined to actual practitioners of the trades and crafts included, who had served their apprenticeship to a brother of the craft, and had thus qualified for freedom. The normal term of apprenticeship, which began at the age of sixteen, was seven years, after which the apprentice worked for a year as a ' hireman ' ; but the final year was occasionally remitted. The famous statute of 5 Elizabeth, which was enacted within two years of the grant of the company's charter, regulated the admission of apprentices, and prescribed that no apprentice should be taken whose father or mother had not a freehold of at least forty shillings a year, a minimum which at a later date was raised to three pounds. The apprentice who had served his time was admitted to the freedom of the craft on the payment of two shillings ; but a son of a freeman paid only sixteenpence. With the fall in the value of money, admission fees were raised, and, in the later part of the seventeenth century, the normal fee was twelve shillings.

In the seventeenth century, however, the distinctive character of the craft was beginning to disappear. The admission of outsiders to membership became general, and the noblemen and gentlemen of the neighbourhood joined the company in considerable force. Their fees, at first two pounds, and afterwards three guineas per head, were a valuable addition to the finances of the association. The accounts show that generally the outgoing warden was able to hand on a respectable balance to his successor, although now and then the company was out of pocket, owing to unsuccessful litigation. The proceedings at meetings seem to have

been of a peaceful and dignified character, as may be inferred by the small part played in the accounts by those fines for the infraction of rules which were an important asset to many small companies. The receipts, though never very large, were swelled by admission fees and charges for the use of the company's pall at funerals; while the disbursements were inconsiderable. After the middle of the eighteenth century, although admissions were frequent, there are signs of a gradual decline, and it is evident, from the call-sheets of the early part of the nineteenth century, that even the head-meetings were sparsely attended, while the attendance at the quarterly meetings was so small that there must have been great difficulty in forming a quorum.

The papers, late in the possession of General Surtees, and formerly belonging to the company, are of a miscellaneous kind, and may be classified as follows: (1) A fragment of a minute-book, covering the period from November, 1590, to November, 1604. The leaves are numbered from 41 to 60. It is probable that this was the first minute-book of the company. (2) A large number of yearly balance-sheets. The earliest is for the year 1631-2. Then follow those for 1654-5 and 1662-1667. The series continues, with occasional breaks of a year or two, to 1749-50. (3) A series of admission certificates, extending over the period 1702-1762. Among them are several without a date; but these are for the most part in the handwriting of Samuel Clarke, a penman of great accomplishment, who was clerk to the company in 1702, and appears to have retired in 1726. The dates of some of these can be recovered by the entrance of admission fees in the account-sheets. (4) Certificates of justices of the peace, testifying to the sufficient freehold of parents of apprentices. (5) Bonds between the company and traders who have presumed to set up shop without obtaining the company's freedom. (6) A few receipts of the tax upon the company's plate and certificates of government

stock. (7) Two call-sheets for the years 1822-1825 and 1834-1835. (8) Miscellaneous letters and accounts, chiefly of the end of the sixteenth century.

To print all this material in full would be profitless. Much of it is trivial, and has lost its significance to-day; and there is little which needs more than an adequate summary. In dealing with it, therefore, points of interest which emerge from the minute-book, accounts, and miscellaneous papers of the company, and have a definite bearing upon its history and customs, will be taken in chronological order; and a series of appendices will contain lists of wardens and of members admitted, so far as they can be recovered from the papers, with summaries of the apprentice documents and of the bonds mentioned above.

II.

The minute-book begins with the re-election of Nicholas Browne as alderman or 'gardner' of the company on 27 Nov., 1590. He presented his account for the previous year at a meeting a week later. Against receipts of 4*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* he set expenses amounting to 33*s.* 3*d.* incurred by five members of the company 'for charges in the lawe for disobedyence of our Corporacione.' Neither minutes nor accounts at this date were kept very systematically. Apparently the company was small, and its activity was largely occupied in prosecuting traders outside its ranks. Thus in 1591 occurs the note:

Theise ar found falte with for sellinge wares beinge not free. Thomas Cooke, Cutbert Dobson, Crosses wife, William nixsons, etc.

Two members, Thomas Pearson and William Wallas, were fined in Feb., 1591-2 for absence from meetings: each was amerced at two shillings, divided equally between the bishop and the 'occupation.' The admissions of brethren and enrollments of apprentices, which form the most important part of the minutes

are recorded at the end of this article. Apart from these, the items of interest are somewhat scanty; but the following entry may be noted.

1593. 7 Dec. Imp: paid forth for wyne at our dinner xxxiijs. xd.
 Item giuen to the waits for ther Coats . . ijs.
 Item paid for mr. Dobson and his wifes dynner xviiijd.
 Some is xxxvijs. iiijd.

The case of Thomas Cooke, who had been among the traders noted as outside the company in 1591, led to a protracted dispute, the incidents in which may be understood from the series of documents which follows. It is probable that Cooke had been the subject of the litigation already noted in 1589-90. Owing to an irregularity in his admission as an apprentice, Cooke, at the end of his time, was rejected by the company, and was sued by some of the members before bishop Hutton. The subsequent proceedings appear from the following petition, on a separate sheet, endorsed 'The pitition of Thomas Cooke.' There is no date; but it is clear that the original suit must have been brought in the bishop's court after July, 1589, when Hutton was consecrated bishop, and that the admission of Cooke to the freedom of the city in the borough court took place before the end of Edward Hudspeth's last term as alderman in the same year.

To the Right Honourable and Reuerende father in God Mathiewe Bishoppe of Durham.

Moste humblie sheweth vnto your honoure your poore suppliante Thomas Cook that whereas about foure yeares since one Nicholas Browne of the Citie of Durham mercer to whome your Suppliante had served by the space of vij yeares as an apprentice, was called before your Honoure at the suite of one William Wrighte mercer and others, onely for that the said Nicholas had taken your Suppliante apprentice, his father not having xls. freehoulde; At what tyme your Honoure hearing the matter, vpon godly consideration, it pleased your [*sic*] to delyver your mynde to Mr. Hudspethe then Alderman of the said Citie being presente to Anthony Hall with others, that your Suppliante shoulde be admitted to his fran-

chise to sett vppe and occupie as a free man in the said Citie, Wherevpon the said Mr. Hudspethe sitting in the boroughe Courte some dayes after as your Honoure had commaunded admitted so farre as to him apperteained your Suppliante, and receaved the mooney due to your Honoure at the freeing of an Apprentice, and enroled a note of the same as custome is in sutche cases to the nexte Alderman. So it is, Righte Honourable that your Suppliante sundrie tymes since requiring to be admitted in the company of mercers and tendring to doo as further is required in that behalfe is nowe resisted, and his further admittance denied by certaine of the yongeste mercers, whose names your Suppliante is redy to shewe vnto your Honoure, without any juste cause alleged saue onely as before that his father was not possessed of xls. freehoulde notwithstanding sundrie others whose parentes were of no better condition. serving apprentices in that towne haue bene lately admitted and freed into that company ; May it therefore please your Honoure in the way of pitie, for as mutche as this tendethe to the vtter vndooing of your Suppliante, onlesse your Honoures godly helpe be affourded vnto him to graunte him your Honoures letter to the Alderman of that Occupation and the Companie of Mercers for his further admittance according to your Honoures former direction, who in sutche case as chiefe lorde of the franchise may directe, or els to call the parties to be nominated before your Honoure to shewe cause of their sutche denial if they haue any, And your Suppliante shall alwayes in bounden duety pray for your Honours long and prosperouse estate

your Honoures humble Suppliante
Thomas Cooke

At the foot of the petition are written these words, in the bishop's own hand.

Mr. Alderman I pray you see that this poore man hath right. Matth. Dunelm.

An entry in the minute-book clearly refers to this request from the bishop, and shows that the petition was drawn up and presented in July, 1594. It will be seen that, in spite of the bishop's express wish, the majority was obdurate, and that only three, including Cooke's old master, Nicholas Browne, voted for his admission to the freedom of the company.

1594. 12 July. Md. that this meting was especiallie for Thomas Cook his agrement by the directione of a letter frome my lord of Durhame this twelft day of Julie, Anno Regni Elizabethhe Regine, etc. nunc, Tricesimo sexto

These ar the names of all the brethrene of the Companye of mercers of this Cittie of Durhame which was present at this meting as followethe.

William Litlephar [cancelled] Thomas Swenye, confitetur

Matthew Horner, negat Thomas Anderson, negat

John Gaskyne, confitetur

Richard Billinghame, vt exten : quia non secundum statutum.

Robert Surtice, vt extenmus (*sic*) quia non secundum statutum fecit.

John Farbeck, negat Robert [cancelled]

Thomas Pearson, negat John Pattinson, negat

Nicholas Browne, confitetur Richard Wright, negat

John Litlephar Heugh Wright, negat

John Heighington, negat Georg Farbeck, negat

William Wall, negat Robert Hurst, negat

William Harper, negat Christofer Surteis, negat

This is followed by the minute of a decision which brought the matter one step further.

1594. 7 Sept. Memorandum that it is condiscended and agreed upon the day and yeare aboue written by John Pattinson, Alderman alias warden of the Companie of mercers of the Cittie of Durhame, and by the consents and assents of the most part of the brethrene of the traid of mercers within the fore said Cittie of Durhame whose names ar heare vnderwritten That wheareas on Thomas Cook haith opened and sett up shop and traid of mercerie within the foresaid Cittie of Durham without seruing, as an apprentice of the same Traid, by the space of seven yeares ; according to the statutes of this realme in that cause prouided, And without any agreement or Consent of the foresaid Company or mercers or the Bushop of Durham ; But in Contempt of the whole and most part of the foresaid Company of mercers And Contrarie to all orders, maid by the said Company withoute memorie of man haith donne the same, For Redress wherof [in] dew course of law the said alderman alias warden and others of the saide Company whose names are heare vnder written shall cause the said Thomas Cook to sew them the foresaid company or els the foresaid Alderman

and Company to sew the foresaide Thomas Cook And what is donne in the premisses we whose names ar heare vnder written do promise by these presents to defend and to dispend what soeuer shall be requisite and nedefull to be bestowed at any time hereafter in any matter concerning our Company aforesaide.

John Pattinson, warden

Thomas Anderson

John Garbeck

Thomas Pearson

John Litlephar

John Heighington

William Harper

Hughe Wrighte

Richard Wright

George Farbecke

Christopher Surtes

On the day when this order was passed, the company sent one of its members and another man to seize goods in Cooke's shop. The details are told in Cooke's petition to the Crown, which is preserved among the miscellaneous papers.

To the queene our soueraign lady and her honorable Counsell in the northe

Compleyninge shewithe vnto youre highnes and said Counsell youre dailie orator Thomas Cooke of youre maiestyes Cyttye of Durham marcer That whereas youre orator vseinge the trade of a marcer within the said Cittye of Durham was the seaventhe daie of September instante and in this presente xxxvjth yeare of youre maiestyes reigne lawfullye possessed as of his owne proper goodis and Chattells of and vpon three yardes of watchett taffetye called ellrode taffata beinge of the value or pryce of ffortye eghte shillingis of and vpon one peece of blacke vellvet conteyninge one yearde and three nayles of the value or price of xxxiijs. fower pence of and vpon one peece of blacke or sadd colored fustyan called millyan fustyan conteyninge fyftheyne yeardes or theareabouts of the value or pryce of three poundis of and vpon one peece of yallowe fustyan called holmes ffustyan conteyninge fflowertheyne yardis of the value or pryce of xxvijs. and alsoe of and vpon one peece of purple cullored buskyn conteyninge fflowertheyne yeardes beinge of the value or price of xxxs. remayninge and beinge in youre orators shoppe within the said Cittye of Durham as lawfully they might be and youre said orator beinge thereof so possessed then and thear one Thomas Anderson and Robert Hudspethe of the said Cittye of Durham fynding the said goodis and merchandizes there did without

anie iuste cause cullour or bylle of righte at all by the specyall comaundemente and procuremente of one John Farbecke Alderman of the said Cittye and of one John Pattison beinge stewarde or warden of the compannye of mercers within the said Cittye or of thone of theym wrongfullye enter into youre orators said shoppe and then and theare dyd wrongfullye take distroye and carrye awaye withe theyme the seuerall parcells of wayers and marchandizes before mencyned and the same euer since they or some of theyme haue and yet still doe wrongfullye kepe deteine and withhoulde ffrom youre saide oratoris, and albeyt youre saide oratours haue often and manye tymes comaunded deliuerye of the saide seuerall parcells of waires or marchaundizes at the hands of the said John Farbecke John Pattysonne and of the said Thomas Anderson and Roger (*sic*) Hudspethe yet the same to deliuer vnto youre said orator they haue att all tymes hetherto they haue denyed and refused and yet still doe denye and refuse whiche ys not onelie Contrarye gaigis and pledges but also againste all righte equitye and good consyence and to the losse and damage of your said orator of twentye poundes maye yt therefore please your maiestye and said Counsell the premisses considered to comaund the said defendants and every of them to appeare and answere to the premisses the first daye of the next sytting after . . . next cominge and in the meane tyme to deliver the said seuerall parcells of waires before mencyned vnto youre said oratours or ells to appeare vpon sighte and shewe cause to the contrarye yf they canne And thus, etc.

per Tailboys.

Richard Brathwaite

The suit came before the Council of the North shortly after Christmas, 1594, Cooke's pledges being Nicholas Browne and John Denton. On the last leaf of the petition is written a note, apparently by Cooke's attorney, on the nature of the action and of the recovery due to the plaintiff, if his case held good. This note is very hastily scribbled in a nearly illegible hand, though the ink is still strong and black, and the present writer has failed to read several of the words. The text, however, is not essential to the main story of the suit. Naturally, this litigation, in which Cooke seems to have held his own and recovered damages, brought the company into some expense. On the next head-meeting day, 15

Nov., 1595, bills were presented by eleven members of their expenses in connexion with the suit, amounting to £11 8s. 6d. Of these eleven nine were among the eleven who had put their names to the order of 7 Sept., 1594; Robert Surtees and William Wall taking the place of John Litlephar and William Harper. The warden and stewards for the previous year were continued in office to clear up the business. If Cooke, however, had maintained his claim against the company, there was a general determination to deny the validity of his apprenticeship and to compel him to enter as a 'foreigner' for a higher fee. He was equally determined not to do so, and an attempt in 1597-8 ended in a deadlock.

1597-8, 13 Jan. Md. that the day and yeare abouesaid the most part of the Company of mercers did Call Thomas Cook before theme in Saint Nicolas Church in Durham vpon fryday being the 13 of Jenuarie 1597, and did demand of hime thene whether he wold come into their Companye, as a forrener and pay his agreement as a forrenour, or no. At which said tyme and place, the said Thomas Cook did then deny to pay as a forrenour, wherevpon he went his way.

Eventually Cooke gave in, and was admitted on 29 August, 1598, paying the high fee of four pounds, which was commuted for £2 13s. 4d. His admission was witnessed by Thomas Pearson, the steward, and ten other members, viz. John Heighington, Hugh Wright, Jo. Wall, Robert Surtice, Jo. Pattinson, George Farbeck, John Litlephar, John Coming, Christopher Coming, and Richard Browne. Cooke was among the eighteen members present at the next head-meeting, and was chosen as one of the stewards for the coming year.

At a meeting on 19 Jan., 1598-9, at which Thomas Cookson was fined sixpence 'for departing from the assembly of the company without licence,' an order was taken 'that no prentice be free of this trade if he doe committ fornicacion or adulterye in the tyme of his prentishipp, and his master to be fined xxxixs. if he kepe him by the space of xx dayes.' A second order appointed 'that

noe apprentice shalbe taken without the presence and consent of the company or the most parte of them, vpon paine of xxxixs.'

On 2 March in the same year, fifteen members being present, occur two notices relating to the forty shillings freehold of the parent of an apprentice, which had been the debatable question in the case of Thomas Cooke.

1598-9, 2 March. Md. Robert Surtez hath broughte a Certificate that Thomas Conyngham, father vnto Christofer Conyngham who is an apprentice vnto the said Robert maye dispende by free hand aboute xls. a yere and therefore his said apprentice is allowed him and his Indentures accordingly enrolled, which said Indentures beareth date xth Febr. in the xxxixth of her ma^{ties} Raigne.

Md. this same tyme and meeting it is ordered and set downe that vnlesse Christofer Commung doe bring vnto the Company within these xx^{tie} dayes next a Certificate vnder 3 Justices hands and seales that William Comyngs father whome the said Christofer is to take to be his apprentice maye or must dispend in free hand xls. a year, according to the statute in that case provided he shall discharge him and kepe him noe longer.

The remaining minutes in the book contain several lists of names of members present at various meetings. These names will be found among the lists at the end of this paper. Other minutes of interest are given here in order.

1599, 20 Nov. Md. that it is agreed vpon by the Consent of the Company that Tho. Pearson shall bring in and deliuer vnto his brethrene and warden of this Company the banner Cloth which the said Tho. Pearson haith vpon paine of 3s. paid to my Lord, and 3s. 4d. to the Companye.

1599, 28 Nov. Memorandum that Christofer Coming haith brought in at this meeting before all the Companye and brethren of the mercers a Certificate vnder the hands of Antonye Huton and John Fetherstonhaugh two of her maiesties Justices of peace that Nicolas Comingg of Helmendon raw within the Countie of Durham yeoman decosed, dyed possessed of so much land as yearly cometh to fortie shillings, the which Certificate remaneth in the keping of the officer of this trayd.

Md. that Thomas Cook brought in a certificat vnder the hands of Clement Colmour and Georg Lightfoot Justices of peace, that John

King of the Citty of Durham publique Notaryes is in possession of soe much land as cometh to forty shillings and more yearlye.

1600. 6 May. Md. that Edward Talor sonne of Nicolas Talor of the Cittie of Durham mercer decesed, haith the day and yeare abouesaid paid to the Company of mercers for a contempt by hime maid for opening of his shop and selling soome wares before he was agreed to my lord of Durham and the Company to say : xxs. to my lord, and xxs. to the occupation.

Of which said soome there is onlie paid, xij*d.* to my lord and xij*d.* to the occupation.

1600, 20 June. The company of mercers doe amerce Robart Raw of Framwelgaite Skynner for selling and retaling of grossery within his owen house contrarie to the staitute and the ordinances and Conditions of our corporatione, therefore he is amerced xxs. to my Lord of Durham, and xxs. to the Companye. [non procedit.]

Impr. it is agreed the day and yeare abouesaid by the Company of mercers within the Citty of Durham, That Robert Raw of Framwelgate Skynner, shalbe arested into the Borrough Court for selling grossery Contrary to the statute, and the ordinances of our Corporation.

1600. 28 Nov. Memorandum that Richard Wright did request the fauors of all the company of mercers which ar heare vnder written this 28 day of November Anno Regni Elizabethhe Regine Quadragesimo tercio, that he may taik Vmphray Lax to be his apprentice, and all these whose names ar heare vnderwritten haue gyven there consents, that the said Richard Wright may taik the said Vmphray Lax to serv hime as ane apprentice.

Jo: Anderson, Jo: Wall, Thomas Pearson, John Heighington, Heugh Wright, Georg Farbeck, Christofer Surtice, Jo: Litlephar, Roland Swynborne, Christopher Coming, Thomas Cookson, Edward Talour, Henry Wall, Georg Cragg.

Md. that all these aboue written did consent and agre that Richard Wright shall take Vmphray Lax aforesaid as his apprentice.

Md. that none did refuse to giue there fauours that Richard Wright should not taik Vmphray Lax apprentice saving William Wall, Robert Surtice, Thomas Cook.

1601, 20 Nov. Md. that it is agreed vpon by all the company of mercers abouesaid, That Barnabie Robson shalbe frome henceforth admitted to be a brother of the traid of mercers, paying the fyne dew and accus-

tomed, for an out man and that he shall be with the company at the next meting holden in this place, to enter in bond, for his said fyne at such daies as the said Company shall appointe, viz. paing xiijs. iiij*d*. in hand, and xiijs. iiij*d*. every yeare vntill the some of iiij*li* be paide.

A memorandum upon the last leaf but one of the minute-book is the occasion of the only document which remains for the period between 1601 and 1632. The date is apparently 14 Nov., 1601; but it appears from the sequel that the apprentice admitted to service on this occasion, when his indentures are said to date from 1598, had probably been taken by his master in 1600, and was eligible for freedom in August, 1607.

Md. that Nycholas Whitfeld sonne of Thomas Whitfeld of Framwelgait yeoman ys admitted aprentice the day and yeare before written by the consent of all the company of mercers of the Cittie of Durham, to be aprentice to Thomas Cookson of the same Cittie mercer and with hime to dwell and serve frome the eleventh day of Maye in the forteth yeare of her maties reigne that now ys duringe all the whole terme of Seven yeares next followinge.

This minute was the occasion of the following statement.

An aunswere to Nicholas Whitfelds request touching his fredome.

It is this viij^{te} day of August 1607 Anno Regni regis Jacobi Anglie etc. quinto granted and agreed by the Company of the trade of mercers within the Cittie of Durham that Nicholas Whitfeld shalbe free of that trade payeinge such rightes and duties as haue bene accustomed. But for soe much as it doth appeare by our booke wherein the effecte of apprentices Indentures and there admittances are registred that the said Nicholas Whitfeld was admitted to be an apprentice to Thomas Cookson the xiiij^{te} day of November 1601 and to serve for 7 yeres which by that Computacion is not yet ended :

And for that also the said Nicholas Whitfelds Indentures are wrongefully and amisse sett downe in the saide booke as the said Nicholas alledgeth, and aswell that mistakeinge as the said date of his admittance are reputed and thought to be the mistakeinge of the Clerk that wrote the same Therfor it is agreed that all these mistakeings shalbe reformed according to trueth. But for that there were present at the registringe and recordeinge of his saide admittance and Inden-

ture xviii of the said trade, whereof the said Nicholas his master was one Therfor it is thought good that the same mistakeinge may be reformed by and with the privitie of those or the most of them that were soe present at the recordering of the same as aforesaide which shalbe done when Convenyently they may be gott together to meete for att this last meeteing there was not aboute 6 or 7 besides the warden and searchers.

The names of such as were present att this meeteinge and order makeinge. Robert Surties, Maior. Hughe Wright, warden of the sayd trade. John Heighington, searcher. Edwarde Taler, searcher. Rowland Swinborne, William Harper, George Walton.

From this point our information is to be drawn from the yearly accounts and from a few miscellaneous documents. It cannot be said that the accounts at any time are of thrilling interest. In 1631-2, when the series begins, they were kept in some detail; and during this period the company, like most others at the time, was engaged in frequent litigation on behalf of its prerogatives. Later on, however, they are more brief, and eventually take the form of a normal balance-sheet. The three accounts of earliest date are here given in full.

1. 1631[-2], 20 March

Paid to mr. John Richardson for Counsell for the Compiny, 10s.

More paid to mr. Edward Wright for Counsell for the Compiny, 10s.

Paid to Richard Surties sargen for tow exscusions one aganst John Vrwenne Another aganst [blank] Michhell, 1s. 4*d*.

Paid to mr. Edward Wright for parvsing the old fratarnyti¹ and the Corperasion for Counsell, 5s.

Paid to Richard Surties sargen for Meting in the toul Bouth for the compiny of Mercers, 1s. 6*d*.

Paid to Hugh Arkle for Carriing of a Letter to York and Bringing Another home, 1s.

More paid to Hugh Arkle for Bringing of a commision and the Coppi of taylers bell from York, 1s.

Paid to mr. Richard Mathew for being a Attorney for the compiny at medsummer seshons, 3s. 4*d*.

¹ The 'old fraternity' is equivalent to the ordinances and regulations of the company.

Paid to mr George Martin for thre siuerell Inditments aganst the peadellars vpon the statud for false wights and skales which was takin from them the 20th of March Anno 1631, 10s.

Paid to mr Richard Wright for Counsell for parvsing thes Inditments, 5s.

Paid to mr John Oxlye Attorney at York for the compiny of Mercers for a commision and a Coppie of taylers bell and his Attorney fease, 7s. 6d.

2. 1632, 6 August.

Paid to mr John Richardson for Answering of a petition which wase delivered to Judg Varnum by coltman and Atherra smith and haymand aganst the Mercers of the Cittie of Durham, 10s.

Paid to mr Edward Wright for Counsell for answerin the petition of Coltman and Atherra smith geaven to the Judg Aganst the compiny of Mercers the 7th of August Anno 1632, 5s.

Paid to mr George Machat for drawen the Answer for John Bayles John Jeferson and Anthony Smith the Answer of the bell of complant of John tayler for the vse of the Compiny the 10th of August Anno 1632, 3s. 4d.

Paid to mr Edward Wright for his Counsell for parvsinge the Answare of John Bayles John Jeferson And Anthony Smith for the bell of complant of John tayler of Gatsyde, 10s.

Paid to mr Richard Slinger for ingrosing the answar of the belle of complant aganst defendens and writing of a bond and sealling vp of the commision with the Answar taken vpon oath before the commisinors the 12th of August Anno 1632, 3s. 4d.

Paid for sitting the commision and taken our oath, 2s.

Paid for mr Raine for Carriing the commision for beare and tobakca, 1s.

Paid for swering the commision, 4d.

Paid to mr Richard Mathew for his Attorney fease at Michellmus tearme, 3s. 4d.

Paid to mr George Martin for 3 Inditments 1 aganst John tayler another aganst his man Atherre Hopp the other is aganst othir peadellers, 10s.

An one Inditment aganst Andrew Busard, 1s.

Paid to mr Edward Wright for his Counsell for parvsing these Inditments, 5s.

Paid to mr Richard Mathew for the trauedy of the Inditments which John Tayler prefard aganst John Bayles John Jeferson Anthony Smith for taking the Roten Currants and for his feases, 14s.

3. [Resting to John Bailes vpon his last accompt for the Laste Yeare, 1632, *iiij^{li}. xiijs. iiij^d.*]

A note of Dispursments for John Bailes since the 26th of November as followeth :

Paid at the Merchants feast for Mr. John Pattison diner, 1s. 3*d*.

Paid for wine for the Company, 3s.

Paid to the waites for musikes at the mercer feast, 6s. 8*d*.

At Christmas scescions paid to Mr Mathew for his fees on aganst John Taylor nother aganst Ather Hope, 6s. 8*d*.

Paid to Mr Martine for the Cobby of thes 2 Inditements and for Andrew Bussard, 11s.

Paid to Mr Pleasant for counsell, 5s.

Paid to Mr Sherife for lifarie, 6s. 8*d*.

To Ather Hopes Inditement for the rotten currands.

Paid to Mr Pleasant for the next day of the Sessions for the Currans, because that Mr Martine had given a false Coppie not to the Record, 15s.

Paid to the baly for the Jury, 2s.

Paid to Mr Mathew which he paid to Mr Martine for redinge the Records in the Court, 5s. 4*d*.

Paid to William Car for Carringe the rotten Currans to the Sessions, 6*d*.

Paid to Mr Pattison and Mr Swinburne and William Car, for attending to the sessions for witness, bestowing drink on them at William Kings, 2s.

Paid to Mr Pleasant for his advice for what Course we should take for mending of a pley aganst Ather Hope, 5s.

Paid to Mr Mathew for writinge the Coppe of the old freternity and takinge instruction out of the ould freternity, 3s. 4*d*.

Paid to Mr Pleasant for Instructing to send to London for drawinge a pley by Councill, 5s.

Paid to Mr Trowlope for gettinge the pley drawne at London, 3*li*.

Paid to John Bailes and John Jefferson for a quart of wine when Mr Trowlope wento London at Candlemas tirme, 1s.

Paid to Mr Gilpin for Ingrossing the ordinance of orders, 5s.

Paid to Hugh Aclim for bringinge Letters from York

Paid to Mr Oxley, attorney at Yorke for 3 seuerall sittings, 6s.

There is more due to Mr Oxley for a Comission aganst Taylor

Paid at Ester Sessions to Mr Mathew for atturnes fees and for 5 seuerall Causes

Paid to Mr Pleasant for Councill at Ester Sessions for 5 seuerall Causes, *1li. 5s.*

Paid to Mr Shafto of Newenfeld for 5 seuerall Causes, *1li.*

Paid to Mr John Hethman for a Cobby of a decre out of his Masters office, *3s. 4d.*

Paid to Robert Hurse for Cominge from Wolsingam to be a witnessse for the Company, *2s. 6d.*

Paid to William Car for Carringe the rotten Curras to the Sessions, *1s.*

The Company oweth to Mr Martine at Ester Sessions, *1li. 12s. 4d.*

Item paid to Anthony Williamson for bringing a Letter from Yorke and a Commision, *6d.*

Paid to Hugh Ackley for bringinge a Lettre from Yorke, *4d.*

It comes to *15li. 12s. 6d.*

The dearth of records during the first thirty years of the seventeenth century prevents us from ascertaining the date at which Cuthbert Hutchinson, whose name occurs in the following document, entered the company. A list of assessments paid in connexion with the legal proceedings mentioned in the above accounts shows that he was a member in 1632-3. He became mayor of the borough in 1646. The date of this charge against his apprentice is earlier than 1634, when Story had been admitted to the company.

Forasmuche as Robert Story late apprentice to Cuthbert Hutchinson mercer haithe bought diverse peeces of mercery and habberdashe wares during the time of his said apprenticeshipp and before he hadd served 7 yeares to the said mercers crafte as by his Indentures he was bound to serve, which wares was boughte without the privitie or Consente of his said maister and haithe in very vndecent and Comptemptuous manner behauedd himselfe vnto diuerse of the said Companie by evill speaches and also by requiring the wardens of the said Companie to warn a meeting befor his Indentures wear expired ; Butt also Contrarie to all good orders heretofore mayd and observed by the said Companie ; before hee the said Story was presented by his maister vnto the said Company, or by them admitted a free man of the said Crafte and his duties for the

same, or taken the oathe of a freeman before the maior or officer of the said Cittie as hee the said Story ought to haue donne, and as all and euerie freeman of the said Crafte formerly have donne ; in Contempt of the said Companie and the orders by them mayde haith opened shopp and . . . solde diuerse peeces of mercerie haberdashe . . . grocery . . . wares within the said Cittie bef[ore] hee w[as] admitted a freeman

The rest is too torn to be legible, and, as there are only two lines more, the document was apparently left unfinished. On the back, in two different hands, is a list of mercer's wares and groceries, which is probably an inventory of the goods found in Story's shop. The mercery includes says, hollands, canvas, calico, cambrics, lawns, and linsey woolseys; while the items of grocery are dates, ginger, pepper case, pepper stone, indigo, rice, brown and white candy, cinnamon, worm-seed, nutmegs, cloves, sugar hard and 'sugar powther,' currants, rosin, and 'preunes.'

On 12 May, 1652, a subscription was raised to redeem the company's plate, which apparently had been pledged to meet expenses. Nine members contributed five shillings, and two half a guinea each. It was on 19 November of this year, according to Surtees' *History of Durham*, that new rules were made for the use of the company. The next document, in point of date, is the account of 1654-5, which is mainly concerned with litigation and the expenses caused by disputes with unlicensed traders.

[1654-5] Receued of mr John Peacocke and mr Oswalde Cominge, 2*li.* 3*s.*

Receued of mr John Areson, 5*s.* 3*d.*

Rec. for Hopps taken from one of Chester, 5*s.*

Rec. of ould Kenneday in part of his Exicution, 5*s.*

Rec. of James Watt in part of his Exicution, 3*s.*

Rec. of James Watt in full of his Exicution, 11*s.* 6*d.*

Receued 3*li.* 12*s.* 9*d.*

Disbursments

Dec. 20 : 54. Disburst to Geo. Walton to buy goods of Mrs. Sidgworth,
1*s.*

Dec : 23. More to by goods of Kenneday and Watt, 1*s.*

More paid to the sargents, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Dec : 30. Giuen to Walkers wife of Gilligate to buy goods of Mrs Sharpp, 1s.

More given her for her pains, 6*d*.

Jan : 6 : 54 Given Thomas Forser for somining ould Kenneday and James to the towen Court, 1s. 2*d*.

March the 30 : 55. Given to Geo. Walton for goods he bought of Watt Gibb. 1s. 11*d*.

Given by mr Coming to Geo. Walton and Walkers wife to by goods of mrs Sidgwicke and Mrs. Sharpe, 2s.

Aprill the 30 : Given for the tryell of 2 sutes in the towen Court against ould Kenneday and Watt, 3s. 10*d*.

Spent of the witnesses, 1s.

More given to the witnesses in monie, 1s.

Paid Tho. Forcer for taken the Hopps from a woman for his paines, 1s. 6*d*.

Aprill 26. Paid to mr Mickleton for his fease and draing the Execution against Walter Gibb, 6s. 10*d*.

Giuen mr Turner at the same time, 10s.

Aprill 28. Giuen Tho. Forcer for 2 Executions against Kenneday and Watt, 2s.

Spent at the sessions of the informer, 6*d*.

Paid to Will. Brackett, 6*d*.

Paid to Geo. Walton for his exspences, 6*d*.

Paid to mr Maskell for his yeares paye, 1*li*.

Paid Geo. Walton for his pay, 10s.

Giuen by Mr Coming to Will Brockett for aresting Watt Gibb, 2s.

Disburst 3*li*. 11s. 3*d*.

In my hand due to the Compeny, 1s. 6*d*.

On 22 Nov., 1655, occur an order and memorandum of some interest :

Whereas it is thought convenient for the laudable accomodating of the ffreemen and Sisters of the Societye Company and Guild of Mercers Grocers &c. within the City of Durham, in their Christian buriall, that a Buriall Cloth of sable colour bee forthwith in convenient tyme provided for the Use of the said Society and their children, together with Scutcheons conteyning the Armes of the said Society, It is heerebie now Ordered by this Society that five shillings shall be forthwith paid vpon

demand to the present Alderman of this Society by all and every the Traders and others free of the said Society for the providing of the same Accordingly and that the present Alderman doe see the same forthwith put in execution

Anthony Bayles Maior	Mathew Bayles
John Avison	Step : Thompson
John Walton	Thomas Cookson
Robert Story	Jo : Peacocke
Anthony Daile	Will. Wilkinson
Henry Rowell	Oswould Comyn

Md. It is also Ordered that there shall bee a Dinner provided by the Alderman of the said Society according to a former Order provided for that purpose and that the said Alderman doe giue notice to the said Society of the tyme and place of the said Meeting and the same to bee before the feast of Christmas.

The burial cloth proved a source of profit to the company. The charge for its use at funerals was at first a pound. In 1698-9 it brought in eleven pounds, against which a shilling was paid for mending it. Mr. Sidgwick and his wife, who were both buried in that year, seem to have left nothing towards its hire ; and, in the following year 1s. 4d. was expended in searching for his will and the date of his burial. The will was apparently found, and a sum of ten pounds was paid in by one Mr. Ettrick on 21 Nov., 1699, when the company expended ten shillings in treating him. There were ten funerals in 1699-1700, and on 14 Nov. Mrs. Chilton was paid five shillings for washing the pall. In 1700-1 there were twelve funerals, including one on 14 Aug., 1701, described as that of ' the Scotch Lord.' Eight funerals occur in 1701-2 : of these one was in Yorkshire, when two pounds were received for the use of the pall. In 1704 there are sixteen receipts, which brought in eighteen pounds, as thirty shillings were charged for the respective funerals of Dr. Grey and ' Barron Coule,' and two pounds for that of lady Coule. In 1711-2 the charge for the pall was reduced to ten shillings. Five shillings were again paid ' for washing and

dressing the Silke on the pall' on 19 April, 1712; and in 1715 £1 16s. were spent in buying eight yards of 'white allomode' for the pall at four shillings a yard, the extra four shillings being the cost of sewing it on. From the account for 1716, it appears that the burial cloth was hired out to members of the company at a reduced charge, if they wanted it more than once a year: thus fifteen shillings were received for two hirings, thirty shillings for four, and forty-five shillings for six. The charge for a single use was further lowered to five shillings in 1728, and at this it remained. Meanwhile, in Jan., 1724-5, the escutcheon of the company was repaired: two and a half yards of baize were bought for 3s. 4d. and 2s. 6d. were given to George Marlow for cleaning the escutcheon and blackening the frame.

The accounts for the later part of the seventeenth century contain much of the usual evidence for law-suits. In 1663-4 subpoenas were served on witnesses at Sedgfield, Sunderland and Chester-le-Street. In 1665-6, when there was much dealing at Newcastle with one Winshopp, apparently a mercer of that town who overcharged for his goods, members or messengers of the company went at its expense to Hexham, Houghton-le-Spring, Sunderland, Auckland, Wolsingham, Chester-le-Street and Lambton, either to buy wares or get warrants served. Three horses were hired to bring witnesses to the assizes from Newcastle at 7s. 6d., and 5s. 6d. were spent in horses 'to set them back againe.' The disbursements of this year were heavy, and there was a deficit of £3 8s. 5d. In 1666 there was a suit against one Cartar of Sunderland.

The fee of ten shillings for the annual sermon is noted in 1669, and occurs at intervals, as in 1693-4. The company's pew in St. Nicholas' was frequently repaired: in 1698-9 there is a payment of £1 14s. 10d. for this purpose, and a new door was made for 6s. 1d. in 1709-10. In 1713 fourteen shillings were paid for repairing the

pew and finding cloth for it. The pews for the company and the apprentices were mended in Aug., 1725, for 3s. 7½d., and on 5 Nov., 1743 occurs the payment of a shilling to John Thompson 'for sitting in the Apprentices Pew.' On the head-meeting day the sexton of the church rang the bell at eight o'clock at the cost of the company, for which he received 2s. 6d.

Something of the old pageantry associated with the medieval craft-gilds was maintained on special occasions. Entries relating to the carrying of the banner on head-meeting and other days are frequent. The head-meeting day in 1699 appears to have been celebrated with some state: the bishop, lord Crewe, was present, and the banner was borne before him, while parson Sanderson and the churchwardens had a present of five pounds. In 1702 the banner screw was mended in time for the proclamation of queen Anne, at which and on the coronation day the banner-bearer, John Martin, had a special fee of 2s. 6d. instead of his usual shilling. This sum, however, was not paid again, and, when George I and George II were proclaimed and crowned, there was no more than a shilling for the banner-bearer. In 1709-10 the banner was painted at a cost of ten pounds, and a new socket cost 4s. 6d. It was again carried before lord Crewe this year, and once more in 1712, and before bishop Talbot in July, 1730, three months before his death. Other occasions for its use were the proclamation of peace on 19 May, 1713, and 1723-4, when the chancellor of the bishopric was made free of the company. His admission is not recorded; but we know that in 1693-4 one of his predecessors, chancellor Dormer, was made a freeman, by the entry in the year's account, 'Received of Chansellor Dormer five ginis won of them is bad, £5 10s.'

It will be seen from the lists that, in the later part of the eighteenth century, the credit of the company was maintained by the eminently respectable persons to whom it granted its freedom.

Occasionally, in the later accounts, there comes an entry which recalls the trading activity and control of industry which was its *raison d'être*. Thus, on 8 March, 1742-3, Ferdinando Aisley was fined 10s. 6d. for opening shop before being made free. In the main, however, the social aspect of the Society is that which is most noticeable. The entries for dinners and wine are modest, and one on 5 Nov., 1716, 'Paid Mrs. Anna Paxton for a dozen of Clarett, £1 10s.,' marks a purchase by no means excessive, in view of the approaching yearly meeting. The admission of Mr. George Bowes to the craft brought it an annual present of venison for the head-meeting for some years: his servant usually received a present of 2s. 6d., but on 17 Nov., 1741 he had five shillings.

These are chronicles of small beer, and there is little else to be extracted from the accounts. The friendly side of the company's work, however, must not be overlooked. A few receipts, couched in grateful terms, for charity afforded to the indigent, remain, and the request in the following letter is probably typical of many such appeals received during the same period.

Sir, The Poor station of Life I am now Reduced to, obliges me to Request the Favour of you to Recomend me as an Object of Charity to your Honourable Company of Merchants at this their meeting and what they shall think fit to bestow on me shall ever be gratefully acknowledged by your most obliged humble Servant

January 11th 1747/8

Dorothy Thornton

[Endorsed] To Mr John Highington, Alderman of the Merchants

Of a somewhat different type is this ingeniously involved excuse for non-payment of rent, directed to the company's clerk.

Kind Sir :

I received your obliging letter : and I would have answered it by the Bearer but the days are so short that the Corrant Man cannot Make any Stay for any thing : I must confess to you Sir that I had quite forgot the note : ore thay shoueld not have wanted it so loing : I am almost asshamed of My greet neglect : so I hope you will be so good as to pay my Compliments to the Marchants Company : and Make my

apology for thay May justly tax Me with ingratiude : and I am glad that you have put me in Mind of it : you may depend upon it that I will send you the six pounds as soon as I recive my Marttinmas rents with my grateful thanks to you and them. In the intrem I am Sir your Most obliged Humble Servant

Mattilda Swainston

Startforth Oct. the 19, 1750

[Endorsed] for Mr Cuthbert Smith In Clapeth, Durham

The last paper of importance is the following minute, placed at the head of a subscription list, to which sixteen members contributed a guinea each.

1759, 2 March. At a Meeting of the Mercers Company held this Day at the Town Hall within the City of Durham, it is agreed that a second subscription of the said Company shall be Opened in Order to Defray the Expenses of Obtaining an Act of Parliament for making the River Wear Navigable from and with Biddick Ford to the City of Durham, And that the Subscription money shall be paid into the hands of Mr Robert Waugh the Present Alderman of the Said Company for the Purposes aforesaid.

It has been said already that after this date the records which remain are inconsiderable in volume and matter alike. The information to be obtained from those which have been discussed here is perhaps somewhat slight and fragmentary ; but every detail which serves to illustrate the history of the trading corporations which played so large a part in the early phases of English industrial history has its value.

APPENDIX I.

WARDENS OF THE MERCERS' COMPANY.

This and the list which follows in appendix II are necessarily incomplete. The names of the stewards are given in the minute-book, but do not appear in the accounts. The year given is that of the warden's entry upon office : thus Nicholas Browne was elected on 27 Nov. 1590, and retired a year later.

1590	Nicholas Browne	Stewards	John Farbecke, John Heighington
1591	John Farbeck	„	John Pattinson, William Winter

1592	John Heighington	„	Thomas Anderson, Richard Wright
1593	John Pattinson	„	William Harper, George Farbeck
1594	Thomas Pearson	„	Heugh Wright, John Heighington
1597	Thomas Pearson		
1598	Richard Wright	<i>Stewards</i>	Thomas Cooke, Thomas Cookson
1599	William Wall	„	Christofer Surteis, Henry Wall
1600	George Farbeck	„	Roland Swynborne, George Crag
1601	Robert Surtice	„	Thomas Cookson, Edward Taylor
1606	Hugh Wright	„ (<i>Searchers</i>)	John Heighington, Edward Taler
1632	John Bailes	„	John Jefferson, Anthony Smith
1663	——— Hodshon	1693	William Hodgson
1664	Anthony Daile, sen.	1694	Ralph Paxton
1665	William Wilkinson	1695	George Lambton
1666	Nicholas Richardson	1696	John Hall
1668	Oswald Comin	1697	Clement Ladler
1669	John Stokell	1698	Ralph Bainbridge
1670	George Hodshon	1699	Thomas Tweddell
1671	Cuthbert Hutchinson	1700	Richard Reed
1672	George Comyn	1701	Francis Corneforth
1673	William Roper	1702	Francis Corneforth
1674	William Greeveson	1705	Michael Brabin
1676	Wheatly Dobson ¹	1707	Robert Dodshon
1677	John Kirkby	1708	George Paxton
1678	John Kirkby	1709	Giles Raine
1679	John Kirkby	1710	Ralph Paxton
1680	John Gordon	1711	Henry Forster
1681	John Gordon	1712	Christopher Thornton
1683	John Gordon	1713	John Greenwell
1684	Robert Bell	1714	Anthony Smith
1687	William Greeveson	1715	William Richardson
1688	William Paxton	1716	? Ralph Nelson
1689	Edward Eden	1717	Robert Smith
1690	John Walker	1718	——— Smith
1691	Richard Mascall	1719	John Hodshon
1692	Simon Ingleby	1720	Thomas Westgarth

¹ *Stewards* William Paxton, Richard Mascall,

1721	George Dale ²	1739	George Reay
1722	William Buletson	1740	Hilton Shaw
1723	William Garry	1741	Humphrey Doubleday
1724	John Brabant	1742	John Brabant
1725	[? Cuthbert] or Ralph Bain- bridge	1743	William Stout
1726	George Dickinson	1744	Francis Peacock
1727	John Lambe	1745	Mark Johnson
1728	Thomas Dunn	1746	William Paxton
1729	Thomas Hopper	1747	John Heighington
1730	Joseph Haswell	1748	Fardinando Aisley
1731	Joseph Haswell	1749	William Dodshon
1733	Moses Stout	1753	Thomas Dunn
1734	——— Foster	1754	Thomas Forster
1735	John Burnopp	1755	Cuthbert Smith
1736	Thomas Bainbridge	1757	Thomas Potts
1737	[? John] Dodshon	1758	Robert Waugh
1738	Robert Shadforth	1759	John Gelson
		1761	William Kirton

APPENDIX II.

LIST OF MEMBERS, WITH DATES OF ADMISSION.

This list is compiled from four sources, viz. : (a) the admission certificates, (b) entries of receipt of admission fees in the accounts, (c) various lists of members in the minute-book and appended to documents, (d) the short list given in Surtees' *History of Durham*. Members whose admission is not recorded are entered under the year in which their names are first found, and such names are printed in italics. Names derived from Surtees' list are marked [S.]

1590	<i>Nicholas Browne</i>	<i>William Wall</i>
	<i>John Farbecke</i>	<i>William Winter</i>
	<i>John Heighington</i>	<i>Edward Wright</i>
	<i>Thomas Anderson</i>	<i>William Wright</i>
	<i>Thomas Pearson</i>	
1591	<i>John Pattinson</i>	
1591-2	<i>William Wallas</i>	
	10 March. Richard Wright, s. of William, of Durham, mercer.	
1592	12 July. Heughe Wright, s. of William, of Durham, mercer, deceased.	

² *Stewards* William Hutchinson, John Jackson,

- | | | |
|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1632-3 | <i>John Heighington</i> [? jun.] | <i>Elizabeth Whiteild</i> |
| | <i>John Hilyeard</i> | <i>William Wright</i> |
| 1634-5 | <i>John Avison</i> | <i>Thomas Goodheire</i> |
| | <i>Anthony Bailes</i> | <i>Hugh Johnson</i> |
| | <i>S. Cook</i> | <i>Robert Storie</i> |
| 1652 | <i>Robert Chilton</i> | <i>Henry Rowell</i> |
| | <i>Thomas Cookson</i> | <i>George Stokell</i> |
| | <i>Anthony Daile</i> | <i>Stephen Thompson</i> |
| | <i>Pexall Forster</i> | <i>John Walton</i> |
| 1663 | 21 Dec. <i>William Blakiston, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Samuel Davison, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>John Heath, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Richard Nevile, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>John Tempest, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Mr Marmaduke Allanson</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>John Jeffreyson</i> [S.] | |
| 1666 | <i>Mathew Bayles</i> | <i>George Cumyng</i> |
| | <i>Robert Bayles</i> | <i>Thomas Jefferson</i> |
| 1667 | <i>Mr Midelton</i> | <i>Anthony Jefferson</i> |
| | <i>John Hutchinson</i> | <i>Nicholas Richardson</i> |
| 1670-1 | <i>John Richardson</i> | |
| 1672-3 | 16 March. Rt. hon. <i>Henry, earl of Ogle, gentleman of his majesty's bedchamber</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Sir William Forster, kt.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Sir Gilbert Gerard, kt.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Thomas Carnaby, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Cuthbert Carr, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Robert Delaval, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>John Morland, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>William Tempest, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>William Bellasis, esq.</i> | |
| | 8 April. <i>Richard Neile, esq.</i> [S.] | |
| | <i>Robert Weimes</i> | |
| 1673 | <i>William Roper</i> | |
| 1674 | <i>William Greeveson</i> | |
| 1674-5 | 8 Jan. <i>Mr Bowser</i> | |
| 1675 | 11 May <i>Alderman Backwell</i> | |
| | 2 July. <i>Atria Joblin</i> | 1 Oct. <i>Martin Nicholson</i> |

- 1675 4 Aug. Ralph Newham
- 1676 16 Oct. Nathaniel [Crewe], bishop of Durham [S.].
 John Acourt, esq. [S.]
 Edward Arden, esq. [S.]
 John Parkehurst, esq. [S.]
 Mr Edward Billingsby [S.].
 Mr Robert Delaval [S.]
 Mr William Hartwell [S.]
 Mr James Thompson [S.]
- 1676-7 *Wheatly Dobson* *Richard Mascall*
William Paxton *John Hubocke*
- 1677 5 Oct. Capt. John Bagshaw [S.]
 Mr George Cox [S.]
 Mr James Frye [S.]
 Mr Benjamin Hilton [S.]
 Mr Samuel Over [S.]
 Mr Henry Parker [S.]
 Mr Henry Roydhouse [S.]
- 1680 *John Kirkby* *John Gordon*
- 1682 *Robert Bell* *Edward Kirkby*
John Dunn *William Wilkinson*
Edward Eden
- 1683 24 Aug. Hon. Charles Montagu [S.]
- 1686 8 July. Dr. Montagu [S. Probably John Montague, prebendary of
 the fourth stall in Durham cathedral 1683, and dean
 of Durham 1700-1728.]
 Hon. James Montagu [S.]
 Rowland Tempest, esq. [S.]
- 28 Aug. Richard, viscount Preston [S.]
 [Very] rev. William Graham, dean of Carlisle [S. After-
 wards dean of Wells ; preb. of the first stall in Durham
 cathedral 1684-1712.]
 Sir Robert Fenwick, kt. [S.]
 Sir Edward Smith [S.]
 — Howard, of Elvet, esq. [S.]
- 14 Oct. Right hon. Bernard Grenvill [S.]
 Right hon. George Granvill [S.]

- 1688 12 May. Charles Hodgshon Thomas Tweddell
Simon Ingleby
3 Oct. Richard, lord Lumley, viscount [Lumley of] Waterford
[S. Created earl of Scarbrough 1690.]
- 1689-90 Francis Cornforth Richard Reed
Ralph Paxton John Westgarth
- 1690-1 John Hall George Tweddle
Clement Laddler John Wilkinson
- 1691-2 Sir Ralph Carr, kt. [S. gives 9 April, 1694.]
Richard Forster George Lambton
William Forster
- 1693 *William Hodgson*
- 1693-4 Ralph Bainbridge [? Thomas] Pearson
- 1694 9 April. Robert Dormer, esq., temporal chancellor.
- 1695-6 John Martin Francis Peacock
- 1696-7 Robert Downes Anthony Massam
Mark Hodgshon Matthew Ridley
- 1698-9 George Brough
- 1699-1700 [? Henry Forster
——— Mascal]
- 1700 John, s. of George Morland, of Windleston, esq.
21 Nov. John, s. of William Tempest, of Old Durham, esq.,
deceased.
- 1701 2 Sept. Lancelot Lowder
- 1702 25 Mar. Robert Dodgshon
8 July. Richard, eldest son of William Bellasis, esq., deceased.
30 Oct. George Paxton, s. of George, of Sunderland by Sea, appr.
to Martin Nicholson.
- 1703 14 May. Michael Brabin, s. of Thomas, of Westmorland, gent.,
appr. to William Forster.
- 1704 18 May. George Crosby, s. of John, of Elvet, gent., *appr. to George
Lambton.
- 1705 16 Nov. William Hodgson, s. of William.
Giles Raine, s. of John, of Cassop.
- 1707 25 Mar. William Weardale.
18 Nov. George Bowes, esq., solicitor general of the county palatine
and recorder of the city of Durham.
21 Nov. Henry Liddel, esq., son of sir Henry, bart.

- 1707-8 2 Jan. George Dickon
 13 Feb. Robert Bell, eldest s. of Robert
 26 Feb. William Pearson
- 1708 ——— [?] *John* Roper
 ——— *Richardson*
- 1709 10 May. John Greenwell, appr. to Henry Forster
 Christopher Thornton, appr. to Francis Cornforth
- 1709-10 2 Feb. Thomas Reed, s. of Thomas, of Framwellgate, tanner,
 appr. to Richard Reed.
 3 Feb. Anthony Smith.
- 1710 Thomas Gelson, s. of Jane, widow, appr. to Robert Dodgshon.
 6 Sept. Richard Bowser, gent.
- 1711 25 Mar. Robert Smith
- 1713 1 April John Hodgson
 Nicholas Hodgson
 Oliver Paxton
 16 Nov. Ralph Nelson
- Before 1714 Hon. Henry Bellasis, kt., lieut.-gen. of her majesty's forces.
- 1714 15 Nov. Thomas Westgarth
- 1714-5 10 Jan. John Hutchinson, esq., mayor of Durham, s. of John
 Nicholas Paxton, s. of William.
 Capt. Fitzherbert Tempest, s. of William
 Francis Tempest, s. of William
 Sudbury Tempest, s. of William
- 1715 12 May. George Daile, appr. to George Paxton.
William Richardson
 19 Dec. William Buletson
- 1715-6 4 Jan. William Garry.
- 1716? 5 Oct. John Lamb.
- 1716-7 12 Feb. John Brabant, appr. to Giles Raine.
- 1717 30 Sept. Hon. James Montagu, esq., s. of hon. Charles.
 Cuthbert Bainbridge, s. of Cuthbert, appr. to Henry
 Forster.
- 1718 11 Aug. Daniel Richardson, appr. to alderman Brabin
- 1718-9 23 Jan. George Dickeson, s. of George, appr. to John Greenwell.
- 1720 4 July. Thomas Wilkinson, appr. to Ralph Paxton.
 19 Sept. Charles Carr, appr. to Robert Smith, mayor of Durham.

- 1721 26 June. William Hutchinson, appr. to John Westgarth.
John Jackson.
- 15 Dec. John Moreland, gent.
 Richard Wilkinson, gent.
 Rev. William Forster.
 Thomas Dunn.
- 29 Dec. Right rev. William Talbot, bishop of Durham.
 Charles Talbot, esq., s. of right rev. William.
- 1721-2 20 Feb. Christopher Avison.
 Ralph Trotter, gent.
 George Tweddle, gent.
- 6 Mar. John Middleton.
- 1723 23 April. Henry Stevenson.
 29 April. Thomas Harrison.
 5 May. Robert Hopper.
 18 Nov. Nicholas Roper.
- 1724 13 April. Ralph Bainbridge, s. of Ralph, alderman of the company.
 17 Sept. George Tayler, appr. to George Dale.
- 1725 Joseph Haswell.
- 1725-6 7 Feb. Richard Herdman.
- Before 1726 Robert Dobson John Sedgwick, J.P.
 William Roper
- 1726-7 31 Jan. Moses Stoute.
- 1727 18 April. Edward Applebye.
 16 May. Cuthbert Rudd.
 31 July. William Forster.
 Nicholas Shuttleworth.
- 30 Oct. George Bowes, esq.
- 1728 27 May. Robert Smith.
 4 Nov. William Hutchinson.
- 1729 12 May. Thomas Reed.
 23 May. John Burnopp.
- 1729-30 12 Jan. Richard Taylor.
- 1730 1 May. Thomas Bainbridge.
 21 Aug. John Dodshon.
- 1731 4 Aug. John Heighington.
 11 Nov. Robert Shadforth.
- 1733 26 Mar. Martin Paxton, s. of George.

- 1733 9 May. Roger Thornton.
 1733-4 16 Jan. Anthony Wilkinson.
 William Wilkinson.
 1734-5 7 Feb. George Reay.
 1735 17 Nov. William Watson.
 1735-6 9 Feb. John Pickering.
 1736 15 Nov. Hilton Shaw.
 1737-8 2 Jan. Humphrey Doubleday.
 9 Jan. Ferdinando Aisley.
 1739 26 Nov. John Brabant.
 1739-40 14 Jan. Jonathan Bainbridge.
 15 Jan. William Stout.
 1740 7 May. Charles Milner.
 1740-1 2 Feb. Francis Peacock.
 1741 20 April. Mark Johnson.
 1742 21 April. John Tempest, esq.
 John Richardson.
 1742-3 2 Feb. Abraham Wilkinson.
 15 Mar. Ralph Paxton.
 William Paxton.
 1743 11 April. Fardinando Aisley.
 21 Sept. William Dodshon.
 1745-6 3 Mar. Bend. Rain.
 1747 25 May. John Archer.
 17 June. Rev. Robert Lamb.
 John Lamb.
 William Lamb.
 18 June. Thomas Dunn, gent.
 Cuthbert Smith, gent.
 John Smith, gent.
 Robert Smith, gent.
 20 June. Pexall Forster, gent.
 Christopher Wilson.
 13 Nov. Matthew Ridley, s. of Matthew.
 1748 1 June. Richard Alderson.
 1751 3 Dec. Thomas Foster.
 1752 2 Oct. John Rawling.
 1753 27 April. Ralph Bishobridge.

- 1753 12 Nov. Joshua Appleby.
William Appleby.
- 1754 10 June. John Hopper.
- 1755 17 Oct. Thomas Potts.
7 Nov. Robert Waugh.
- 1757 29 June. Gilbert Wilkinson, s. of Anthony.
Thomas Wilkinson, s. of Anthony.
- 1759 13 July. Hon. and right rev. Richard [Trevor], bishop of Durham,
Right hon. Richard, earl of Scarbrough.
Hon. James Lumley, esq.
- 1759 *William Aysleby.*
John Gelson [probably admitted 1755.]
Thomas Hopper
- 1760 4 June. Christopher Hopper.
Benjamin Dunn.
William Weston.
- 17 Nov. George Appleby.
- About 1760 Exton Sayer, esq.
- 1761 12 Jan. Ralph Nelson.
2 Mar. Richard Taylor, s. of Richard.
21 Mar. Rev. William Forster, s. of rev. William.
Richard Shuttleworth, s. of Nicholas, esq.
30 Mar. John Greenwell, s. of John.
Anthony Hopper, s. of Thomas.
31 Mar. William Bainbridge, s. of Cuthbert.
Henry Brice.
Edward Dale, s. of George.
George Dickinson, s. of George.
George Goundry.
Thomas Hutchinson.
Thomas Taylor, s. of Richard.
Thomas Westgarth, s. of Thomas.
- 20 July. Rev. Humphrey Shuttleworth, s. of Richard, esq.
12 Nov. Lancelot Hutchinson, s. of William.
16 Nov. Cuthbert Ridley, s. of Matthew.
25 Nov. George Wardell.
William Kirton.
26 Nov. William Archer.

- 1761 27 Nov. Hendry Hopper, s. of Thomas.
Richard Piggott.
2 Nov. Thomas Bainbridge, s. of Thomas.
9 Dec. Anthony Bowser, s. of Richard, esq.
12 Dec. John Tweddell, s. of George, deceased.
- 1762 15 June. William Brown.
- 1765 14 June. Michael Smith, D.D.
Ralph Smith, gent.
- 1822 *Alderman Hopper* [died 1823].
Alderman Austin [died 1822].
Alderman Chipchase [died 1834].
Alderman [? Robert] *Chipchase, jun.*
Alderman Dixon [? John Dixon, died 1835.]
Alderman Hutchinson
Alderman Kirton.
Alderman Waugh.
Alderman Wilkinson.
George Alexander Appleby [died 1835.]
John Dunn.
Thomas Hopper.
John Hutchinson, jun.
William James.
Richard Shields.
William Shields, jun.
John Wilkinson.
John Wolfe.
- 1834 *John Anthony Brignal.* *Henry Telford.*
Capt. John Chipchase. *John Ward.*
Ralph Dixon *John Weelands.*
Charles Hall. *Gen. William Wilkinson.*
Alan William Hutchinson *Anthony Wilkinson.*
Michael Lidster *George Wilkinson.*
William Sanderson. *Thomas Wilkinson, esq.*
James Shaw.

APPENDIX III.

APPRENTICES' CERTIFICATES.

The documents relating to apprentices which remain consist chiefly of

certificates, signed by justices of the peace, to the effect that the apprentice's father or mother was possessed of the statutory minimum of freehold property. They are scattered in point of date, and seem at no period to have been very carefully preserved.

1594, 8 May. George Crag, s. of Thomas, of the Langdew, co. Durham, apprenticed to John Farbeck for seven years from 17 July, 1593. Admitted freeman 1600, 20 June.

1594, 10 July. George Walton, s. of Georg, of Durham, draper, deceased, apprenticed to Richard Wright for eight years from 18 Oct., 1593, and for a ninth year as 'hyerman' at 20s. Admitted freeman 1601, 14 Nov.

1594, 6 Dec. William Comming, s. of John, of Reedmershall, yeoman, apprenticed to George Farbeck for seven years from 11 Nov., 1594, and for an eighth year as 'hyerman.' Certified by Thomas Caluerley, esq., and John Heathe of Kepier, esq.

1598-9, 2 March. Christofer Conyngham, s. of Thomas, apprentice to Robert Surtez by indenture 10 Feb., 1596-7.

1599, 28 Nov. William King, s. of John, of Durham, notary public, apprenticed to Thomas Cook for seven years from 18 Nov., 1599.

1599, 28 Nov. William Coming, s. of Nicolas, of Helmendenraw, deceased, apprenticed to Christofer Coming for seven years from 1 Aug., 1597.

1600, 6 May. John Hudspeth, s. of Edward, of Durham, tanner, deceased, apprenticed to Christofer Surtice for seven years from 24 June, 1599.

1600, 28 Nov. Christofer Fenny, s. of Christofer, of Plasworth, co. Durham, yeoman, apprenticed to Robert Surtice for eight years from 11 May, 1600.

1601, 14 Nov. John Bayles, s. of Anthony, of Durham, gent., deceased, apprenticed to George Crag from 1 Oct., 1600.

1601, 14 Nov. Cuthbert Bell, s. of Roland, of Burmyell, apprenticed to Roland Swynborne for seven years from 25 Dec., 1600.

1601 [14 Nov.] Nycholas Whitfeld, s. of Thomas, of Framwelgait, yeoman, apprenticed to Thomas Cookson for seven years from 11 May, 1598.

1632, 10 Sept. George Readshaw, s. of Christopher, of Acton, co. Northumb., app. to Nicholas Whitfeild, deceased. Signed by John Fenwick and Cuthbert Heron.

- 1738, 26 June. Christopher Wilson, s. of Richard, of Sheraton, yeoman, apprenticed to George Gray. Certificate signed by John Hedworth, Anthony Wilkinson, and John Gray. Certificate of baptism of Christopher, s. of Richard and Margaret Wilson of Nesbat hall, 2 May, 1722, signed by Isaac Johnson, curate of Hart.
- 1743, 5 Dec. Thomas Forster, s. of Robert, of Hawthorn, co. Durham, gent., apprenticed to William Dodshon. Certificate signed by Thomas Davison, G. Vane, and John Gray. Certificate of birth, 27 August, 1727. Admitted freeman, 1751, 3 Dec.
- 1744, 22 June. Joseph King, s. of Joseph, of Hare-hill, co. Durham, gent., apprenticed to William Paxton. Certificate signed by Ralph Carr, John Gray, and Anthony Wilkinson. Certificate of birth, 20 Feb., 1726-7.
- 1745, 18 Nov. ——— Forster, son of William, merchant. Third call.
- 1746, 17 Nov. George Wardell, s. of Jane, of Durham, widow, apprenticed to John Burnop. Certificate signed by G. Bowes, Anthony Wilkinson, and John Gray. Admitted 1761, 25 Nov.
- 1747, 27 July. Richard Pigott, s. of the rev. Robert, of Durham, clerk, apprenticed to Thomas Dunn. Certificate signed by Thomas Davison, Thomas Davison, jr., and J. Gray. Admitted freeman 1761, 27 Nov.
- 1747, 9 Sept. Thomas Potts, s. of Thomas, of Durham, glazier, apprenticed to John Dodshon. Certificate signed by G. Bowes, Anthony Wilkinson, and John Gray. Admitted freeman, 1755, 17 Oct.
- 1747, 26 Oct. Robert Waugh, s. of Martha, of Durham, widow, apprenticed to William Dodshon. Certificate signed by Anthony Wilkinson, Robert Wharton, and John Gray. Certificate of baptism, 11 July, 1731. Admitted 1755, 7 Nov.
- 1747, 26 Nov. John Gelson, s. of Rebecca, of Durham, widow, apprenticed to George Reay. Certificate signed by Robert Wharton, Anthony Wilkinson, and J. Gray.
- 1747-8, 22 Jan. William Archer, s. of William, of Durham, gent., apprenticed to John Archer. Certificate signed by G. Bowes, Robert Wharton, and John Gray. Admitted 1761, 26 Nov.
- 1750-1, 10 Jan. George Goundry, s. of Joshua, of Little Stainton, apprenticed to Richard Hirdman. Certificate signed by

- Robert Wharton, G. Bowes, and Anthony Wilkinson. Certificate of baptism signed by Samuel Huson, vicar of Bishopton, 15 July, 1733. Admitted 1761, 31 March.
- 1753, 7 May. Richard Shuttleworth, s. of Nicholas, merchant. Third call. Admitted 1761, 21 March.
- 1755, 8 Nov. Thomas Chipchase, s. of Mary, of St. Oswald's parish, widow, apprenticed to Thomas Dunn. Certificate signed by George Baker, Anthony Wilkinson, and Richard Wharton. Certificate of birth of Thomas, s. of Robert Chipchase, 13 Nov., 1739, signed by William Forster, vicar of St. Oswald's.
- 1758, 23 June. James Winter, s. of Ann, of New Elvet, widow, apprenticed to John Dodshon. Certificate signed by Richard Wharton, Anthony Wilkinson, and J. Westgarth. Certificate of birth of James, s. of Thomas and Ann Winter, 10 June, 1742.
- 1759, 23 June. John Hall, s. of Hugh, of Allergate, gent., apprenticed to Thomas Potts. Signatures gone. Certificate of birth of John, s. of Hugh and Elizabeth Hall, 1 June, 1743.
- 1764, 9 Nov. Ralph Lambert, s. of Ralph, the younger, of Durham, miller, apprenticed to Thomas Foster. Certificate signed by Samuel Dickens, Henry Vane, and R. Shafto.
- 1764, 29 Sept. John Smith, s. of Mary, of Hutton Henry, widow, apprenticed to William Appleby. Certificate signed by Mark Milbanke, R. Carr, and Matthew Carr.
- 1786, 22 Jan. Certificates of baptism of Nathan, s. of Richard Taylor, of Manfield, co. York, 22 July, 1754; Braban, s. of the same 8, May, 1763; and Lawson Henry, s. of the same, 6 Feb., 1765.

APPENDIX IV.

- BONDS BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND VARIOUS UNQUALIFIED TRADESMEN.
- 1664-5, 10 Jan. Edward Stoddart of Witton Gilbert to Anthony Dale. £20. Witnesses: George Page, John Richardson.
- 1664-5, 31 Jan. Thomas Harper of Tuddoe to Anthony Dale. £20. Witnesses: John Richardson, William Greeueson.
- 1672, 17 July. Nicholas Brignell of Shinckley, yeoman, and James Brignell of Whithall Mill, yeoman, to Cuthbert Hutchinson. £20. Witnesses: John Hutchinson, Anthony Dale, jr., Thomas Gastell.

- 1672, 7 Oct. Mary Swinfeild of Shinckliffe, widow, and John Foreman of the same, yeoman, to Cuthbert Hutchinson. £30. Witnesses : John Simpson, William Paxton.
- 1674, 26 March. George Eales of Seaham, yeoman, to William Roper. £20. Witness : Robert Forster.
- 1674, 26 March. Thomas Haine of Cassup, yeoman, to William Roper. £20. Witnesses : Robert Forster, William Greeueson.
1684. ——— John Heighington, of Durham, shoemaker, to John Gordon and William Greiusion. £50. Incomplete.

APPENDIX V.

THE DURHAM GOLDSMITHS' COMPANY.

[Read on the 27th September, 1922].

The ordinary of the company of goldsmiths, plumbers, pewterers, potters, glaziers and painters of the city of Durham, confirmed by bishop Tunstall 22nd May, 1532, was acquired by Mr. Parker Brewis, F.S.A., from the collection of MSS. belonging to the late Dr. Greenwell. It is a large sheet of parchment, 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long by 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad, to which is appended what has been an excellent impression of Tunstall's great seal. Unfortunately a large fragment of this has been broken off, and only some two-thirds are left. A description of the full seal, from an example at Durham, will be found in Mr. Charles Blair's catalogue of *Durham Seals* in *Arch. Ael.*, 3rd ser. vol. XIV, pp. 474, 475; and it is illustrated in plate 56 of the reproductions of seals in that work.

The signatures mentioned in the text of the document are those which were appended to the private copy of this ordinary in the possession of the craft, and were not appended, of course, to the episcopal confirmation engrossed in the bishop's chancery.

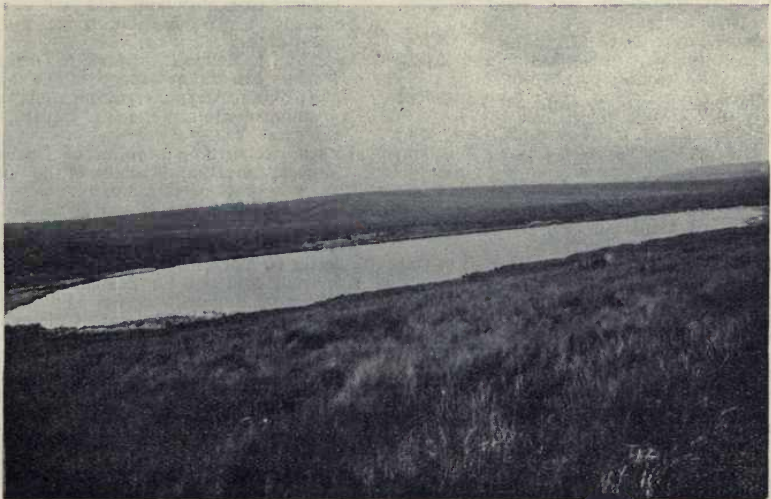
IN THE WORSHIP OF GOD AND the sustentacion of the procession and the play on Corpus Christi day in the Citie and suburbs of Durham after the olde and laudable custome and for the Weale profett and right of all the kinges common people. It is ordenyd assented and agreed by all them

that occupyes the Goldsmythcrafte plumbercrafte pewterer crafte pottercrafte glasiercrafte and payntercrafte or any other science that belongeth to them in the said Citie and suburbs of Durham at this day for them and all thoes of the same craftes that shall comme after them in the same Citie and suburbs for to dwell hereafter that they gedder togedder ones in the yereyerely. And by their common assent chese two of the mooste conyng and discrete men of the said craftes to be their Wardens and serchers for that yere. And from yere to yere yerely to chese two Wardens and Serchers for the Weale of the said craftes and prouffett of the kinges common people. And also that almaner of Goldsmynes plumberes peawterers potters Glasiers and paynters and all other belonginge to the said craftes now dwellinge in the said Citie and suburbes of Durham or in tyme to comme repayinge to dwell shall amyably yerely at the feest of corpus christi goo together in procession with their baner and lightes. And to play or cause to be plaid the play that of old custume hath belonged to their said craftes at their owne costes and charges after the ordynaunce of the Wardeyns and serchers yerely by their common assent chosen. And that euery man of the said craftes be at the said procession yerely when his ower is assigned to hym by the said Wardens and serchers for the tyme beyng. And at all other metinges that shall be prouffett and honestie to the said crafte when he is by the said Wardens or serchers or by the one of them or some other in their names lauffully warned vpon payn of forfayttinge to the bisshop of Durham for the tyme beinge for euery default vjd. to be rayسد by his baillye or sergeauntes of the said Citie for the tyme beinge and to the light of the said crafte vjd. to be rayسد by the said Wardens and serchers for the tyme beinge. Except that he haue a resonable excuse to be excused by the said Wardens. AND ALSO it is ordened that euery man of the said craftes do and fulfill of his partie all and euery thinge that is or shall be ordened and made by the said Wardens and serchers and by the common assent of all the bretherne of the said occupacions for the Weale and honestie of the said craftes and the prouffett of the kinges common people vpon payne of vjs. viijd. to the bisshop of Durham for euery default to be rayسد by his said baillye or sergeauntes and to the lightes of the said craftes vjs. viijd. to be rayسد by the Wardens and serchers of the same craftes for the tyme beinge. AND ALSO yt is ordened and agreed by the common assent of the said craftes that noman of the same now beinge and dwellinge or in tyme to comme that shall happen to dwell in the said Citie and suburbes of Durham

take to printice nor vppon worke within his house or withoute no Scottesman borne vpon payn of xxs. to the bisshop of Durham to be rayسد as is abouesaid and xxs. to the light of the said crafte to be rayسد in forme aforsaid. ALSO it is ordened and agreed that no man of the said craftes from this tyme forward set vp vse nor occupye at his owne hande the said craftes nor non to them belonginge within the said Citie nor suburbes of Durham or that it be seene by the Wardens and serchers for the tyme beinge that his conyng be able to wirke for the prouffett of the kinges common people and the honestie of the said craftes. And that he haue trulye contented and paid to the bisshop of Durham or to his baillye for the tyme beinge iijs. iiijd. to thuse of the said bisshop for his agreement. And iijs. iiijd. to the Wardens and serchers of the said crafte for the tyme beinge onlye to the vse and prouffett of the light of the said craftes for his said agreement yf he haue seruyd his apprentiship at any of the said craftes within the said Citie or suburbes of Durham vpon payne of forfaytinge to the bisshop of Durham vjs. viijd. And to the light of the said craftes vjs. viijd. to be rayسد as is beforasaid. AND IF he haue not serued his said apprentiship within the said Citie nor suburbes then vnto suche tyme as he haue trulye contented and paid vnto the said bisshop of Durham or to his said baillye to the vse of the said bisshop xs. for his agreement and to the said Wardens and serchers to the vse and prouffett of the said crafte xs. for his said agreement vppon payne of forfaytinge to the said bisshop of Durham for the tyme beinge xxs. and to the light of the said craftes xxs. to be rayسد as ys abouesaid. ALSO that noman of the said craftes take noe prentes within the said Citie nor suburbes to be bounde to the said craftes or to any of them vnder the terme of vij yeres apprentice and the eight yere hireman or elles eight yeres prentice only vpon payne of iijs. iiijd. to the bisshop of Durham and iijs. iiijd. to the said craftes. AND ALSO it is ordened and agreed that there shall noman of the said craftes within the said Citie nor suburbes take no Jornaman to wirke iornay worke to the tyme that he so willinge to hier a iornayman be fully agreed with the Wardens of the said craftes for their tyme beinge and haue paid his dewtie to the bisshop of Durham for his tyme beinge vppon payne of iijs. iiijd. to the said bisshop and iijs. iiijd. to the light of the said crafte to be rayسد as is beforasaid. Excepte he haue licence of the said Wardens and serchers for the tyme beinge. AND ALSO that noman of the said craftes within the said Citie and suburbes goo into the same Citie or suburbes or to any other place for to desire an other mans

customers or werke from hym whiche he at any tyme hadde in commonyng or in condicion onto suche tyme as he that had the said worke first in condicion haue said naye wirkinge theruppon vppon payne of forfaytinge to the said bisshop of Durham iijs. iiijd. and to the light of the said crafte iijs. iiijd. to be rayسد in forme aforsaid. AND IF any default be made by any of the said bretherne of the said craftes yt to be amended by the sight and order of the said Wardens and serchers of the same for the tyme beinge. ALSO that no brother of the said craftes within the said Citie nor suburbes shall not tyesse procure exhorte nor hier the prentice nor seruaunt pertenying or belonginge to any other brother of the said crafte nor sett hym vppon worke withoute licence of hym the whiche that seruaunt or printice laste serued or elles that the said seruaunt or prentise haue fully serued and fulfilled his due terme of seruisse to his former maister and be free his owne man and at his libertie vpon (*sic*) of vjs. viijd. to the said bisshop and of vjs. viijd. to the light of the said crafte to be rayسد as is abouesaid. AND ALSO if any man of the said craftes within the said Citie and suburbes of Durham disobey and will not paye his forfaitis and duties aboue specified or will not be sworne to this ordynance and to all other that shall be made and ordered by the common assent of the said craftes for the weall and honestie of the same and the prouffett of the kinges common people before the Steward of the borowe courte for the tyme beinge as we all be nowe whose names do the hereafter ensewe that then and so ofte the said Wardens and serchers of the said craftes for the tyme beinge shall compleyn them acordinge as they haue cause to maister Chaunceller of the Bisshopriche of Durham for the tyme beinge. And therupon the said maister Chaunceller for to compell them and euery of them that so dothe trespase by Imprisonament or other ways as he dothe se cause vnto suche tyme as he or they do agree with the said craftes and doo all and euery thinge therunto belonginge that of right owith to be doone acordinge to the effecte of these oure present ordynances. AND IF the said maister Chaunceller woll not regarde temperally to punyssh as is aboue rehersed all those that dothe offende in the premisses or in any of them that then the said Wardens and serchers for their tyme beinge shall sewe the lawe agaynste the said transgressors beyfor any Juge temperall And for the offenses made require to haue them punysshed acordingly after the discrecion of the Juge in that behalf. ET NOS CUTHBERTUS Dunelmensis Episcopus omnes et singulos supradictos articulos confirmamus approbamus et ratificamus pro nobis

et successoribus nostris donec nobis aut successoribus nostris aliter visum fuerit. IN CUIUS rei testimonium Sigillum nostrum presentibus apponi fecimus TESTE Roberto Hyndmer Clerico Cancellario nostro DATA apud Awkeland vicesimo secundo die mensis Maij Anno translationis nostri (*sic*) tercio.



BLACKABURN LOUGH, NORTHUMBERLAND.

(See p. 147).

INDEX.

- Abberwick edge, muster on, 64
 Achinson, Thomas, and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 208
 Acklam, grant of manor of, 84
 Acourt, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
 Acton, Laurence de, mayor of Newcastle, witness to deeds, 203, 204, 205; land of, 203
 Adair, Hugh otherwise William, of Benwell, Camilla, wife of, 97
 Adam, *clericus*, witness to a Newcastle deed, 201
 Adamson, Rev. C. E., a v.p., ordained priest, 53; vicar of South Westoe and rector of Houghton le Spring, 54, 55; death of, 56; obituary notice of, 51; bibliography, 56, 57; Rev. Edward Hussey, v.p., death of, 51; married Anne Potts, 52; John, one of first secretaries of Society, 51
 Addison, Benjamin, 26; John, of Newcastle, fuller, &c., 26
 Adie, George, death of, viii
 Admiralty Court of Newcastle, seal of, 184
Aesica fibula, electrotypes of, xiii
 Agricola, advance of, 162; his movement into Scotland, 163
 Ainsley, John, of 'Fowmord Law,' 24; Robert, 24; Thomas, 19, 27; William, of Highlaws, gent, 27
 Aisley, Ferdinando, of Durham Mercers Co., fined, 233, 236, 243
 Akenhead, Benjamin, 28, 31; Robert, of Gateshead, stationer, 28
Alaisiagae, Roman altar dedicated to the, 185
 Alan, son of Roscalan, quitclaim by, 200
 Alder, George, of Prendwick, 81
 Alderson, Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 243
 Aleynscheles, Walter de, 231
 Allanson, Marmaduke, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
 Allen, Ralph, of Durham Mercers Co., 237; Thomas, of the Flatts, Chester le Street, Camilla, wife of, 97
 Allendale, 127; Town, 127
 Allenheads, Scots dyke at, 122-124
 Allerybank, Northumberland, 124
 Allgood [Awzood, Augood], John, 20, 21; Thomas, 20
 Alnwick, lands of barony of, 64; Castle, armorial shields on gate towers of, 1717
 Anbell, John de, clerk, and others, grant of a plot of land at the corner of St. Andrew's cemetery, 204
 Anderson, Edward, 8, 19, 24, 25, 26; writ against, for acting as saddler, 13; fined, 13; of Newcastle, merchant, 27; Francis, of Newcastle, confectioner, 24; George, 29; George T., 34; James, of Newcastle, glazier, 29; Jane, 96; John, 8, 12, 13, 19, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 34; of Durham Mercers Co., 237; John Thomas, 34; John Robert, 34; Matthew, 27, 28; of 'Burdopp cragg,' 23, 30; of Kielder, gent, 26; Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 217, 219, 222, 236; steward of company, 235
 Andrews, John, 33; of Medomsley, 30; Nicholas, 30, 33; Robert, 33; William, 33
 Angerton, Robert de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202
 Anne, queen, proclamation of, 232
 Annual report for 1921, viii
 Appleby [Applebye], Edward, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; George, of the same, 245; George Alexander, of the same, 248; Joshua, of the same, 244; Wiliam, of the same, 244
 Archer, Robert, 68; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; William, of the same, 244; apprentice to same, 247
 Arden, Edward, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
 Arkle, Hugh, payment 'for carrying of a letter to York,' &c., 224
 Armorial, evidence for descent of Roger Thornton and wife Agnes, 83; shields on gateways, 1711; seal of Merchant Adventurers of Newcastle, 182
 Arms, of Hexham priory, 114; Newcastle, in St. John's church, 43; Tyne-mouth priory, 114; Lucy and Percy quarterly, 48; Roger Thornton, 45, 84
 Armstrong, John, 24; Richard, of Alston, 24
 Arthurian legend about Sewingshields crags, 137
 Ashworth, David, 32; Michael, of Durham, esq., 32
 Athole, Sir Aymer de, his wife and daughter, indulgences for prayers for souls of, 203
 Atkin, Richard, sen., 8

Atkinson, John, 12; Richard, 12, 21, 22; Robert, 20; Thomas, 12; and others, grant by, 208; William, 22; of 'Rackely', 21
 Aukland, John, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 203
 Austin, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
 Avison, Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; John, of the same, 230, 238
 Awmound, John, and others, churchwardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 207
 Axwell park, 93
 Ayselby, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 244

B

Backwell, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
 Bagshaw, capt. John, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
 Bailes, Antony, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; warden of same, 235 (see also Bayles)
 Bainbridge, Cuthbert, son of Cuthbert, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; Jonathan, of the same, 241; Ralph, of the same, 235, 240, 243; warden of same, 236; son of Ralph, alderman of the same, 242; Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; warden of same, 236; son of Thomas, of the same, 245; William, son of Cuthbert, of the same, 244
 Baker, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 237
 Baliol, Dervorguille, paternal seal of, 87
 Bampton freeholders, 66
 Barkas, George, of Quarry-house, 25; John, 25
 Barker, John, 24; Robert, 8, 12, 24, 25; mother of, empowered to sell in open shop, &c., 15
 Barrowman, of the Castlegarth, tailor, 26; James, 19, 28
 Barton, John de, witness to a deed, 204
 Bates, C. J., his guide to the Castle, Newcastle, xiii; and the Black dyke, 125
Baudihillie et Friagaba, names on a newly discovered Roman altar, 186
 Bayles, Anthony, of Durham Mercers Co., 230; John, 226, 237; John, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 246; Matthew, of Durham Mercers Co., 230, 238; Robert, of same, 238 (see also Bailes)
 Beanley, 61; attendance at muster for, 64, 65; confirmatory grant of, 60; settled on William Liburn and wife, Elizabeth, 63; tithes purchased, 73*n*; subsidy roll of 1296, 62; freeholders

in, 66; greave of, 68; raids by Scotchmen, 64; surveys of 1586 and 1612, 68; bounders of, 65, 70; field names, 71; house of Timothy Punshon at, licensed for worship, 73; barony, bailiff for, 64; lordship created by Henry I, 60; the lordship, manor and township of, 58; bounds of, 58; population, 58; moor, pre-historic earthworks, 59; urns found, 60; inscribed stone found, 60; township, divided into four quarters, 70; tenants in, 68 (see also Benley)
Bede et Fimmilene, names on a Roman altar, 187
 Bee, Christopher, 21; Thomas, 21
 'Beggars' bog', 134
 Bedford, John, of Newcastle, gent, 24; Thomas, 8, 12, 13, 19, 24, 25
 Beidnall, George, son of Robert, 66
 Bell, Cuthbert, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 246; Robert, of same, 239, 241; warden of same, 235; of Newcastle, 30; Thomas, 30
 Bellasis, the Hon. Henry, kt., lieutenant-general of Forces, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; Richard, of same, 240; William, of same, 238
 Bellcrag, view from the, 141
 Bellingham, parish boundary of, 152
 Benley, John de, 66; William de, grant of land by, 63
 Benton, Roger de, witness to deeds, 205, 206
 Benwell tower, Newcastle, 89; not in lists of fortalices, 89; sketch of, 89, 90; survey of, 89; plan of, 91; conveyed to Tynemouth priory, 96; chapel, Mr. Dalgarnier, minister of, 98; manor, holders of, 95; house granted to Hexham priory, 96
 Bertram, of Bothal, banner of, viii; Edward, sheriff of Newcastle, witness to deed, 205; R. J. S., notes on the old glass in St. John's church, Newcastle, 35
 Bewclay, 169
 Bewick, 63, 82
 Billingham, Richard, a Durham mercer, 217, 237
 Billingsby, Edward, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
 Binchester, the 'Scots dyke' at, 123
 Bingfield, Black dyke a boundary of, 167 (see also Bynkfeld)
 Birkley, Cuthbert, 19; George, 19, 26; jun., 19 (see also Birtley)
 Birtley, Cuthbert, 19, 25; of Newburn, miles, 24; George, 12, 13, 24, 25, 27, 28; Thomas, 19, 27 (see also Birkley)

- Bishopdale, William, mayor of Newcastle, 44
- Blackaburn lough, Northumberland, 147, 253
- 'Black Dyke,' the, in Northumberland, 121, 168; description of, 121; sections of, 140, 150; a boundary, 167; a township of, 167; the place name, 167; farm, 153; plantation, 133
- Blackett, Walter, free brothers of Newcastle Saddlers Co., who voted for, 19; Sir William bt., saddlers who voted for, 19
- Blackwell see Backwell
- Blair, C. H. Hunter, on the painted glass shields in St. John's church, Newcastle, 43; on the descent of Roger Thornton and his wife, 83; on the seals of Newcastle, 171
- Blakeney, Robert, last prior of Tyne-mouth, 96
- Blakiston, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Blakwell, William, priest, and others, grant by, of tenement in 'Marketh Street,' Newcastle, 205
- Blaxton, William, witness to a grant, 207
- Bodleian library, deeds relating to Newcastle in the, 200
- Bolbec, Hugh de, and Benwell manor, 94; daughters of, 94; II, sheriff of Northumberland, 94
- Bolton, Robert, and others, of Newcastle, slaters, bond to, 207
- Books, &c., presented to Society, ix
- Borcovicus*, newly-discovered Roman altar to the *Alaisiagae*, 185
- Borneton, William de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202
- Boroughbridge fair, 13
- Bosanquet, R. C., F.S.A., on an altar dedicated to the *Alaisiagae*, 185; on a centurial stone from Housesteads, 198
- Bothal castle, armorial shields on gateway of, 41, 171ⁿ
- Bowes Andrew Robinson Stoney, Benwell sold to, 97; George, admitted to Durham Mercers Co., 233, 242; solicitor general of County palatine and recorder of Durham, of the same, 240
- Bowen, Emanuel, his map of Northumberland, 123
- Bowser, of the Durham Mercers Co., 238; Anthony, son of Richard, esq., of the same, 245; Richard, gent., of the same, 241
- Boyle, J. R., his guide to Newcastle Castle, xiii n.
- Boynton, Henry, grant of Acklam manor to, 84; William, 84ⁿ
- Brabant, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 241, 243; warden of the same, 236
- Brabin, alderman, of Durham, 241; Michael, son of Thomas, of Westmorland, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; warden of same, 235
- Braithwaite, Richard, 219
- Brand, Robert, of Newcastle, and Emma, his wife, grant by, 202
- Brandling, Ann, daughter of Henry, 96
- Brandon, 65; vill, cornage rents of, 64; freeholders in, in 1586, 67; manor of, 67
- Branton, 63, 65; cornage rents for, 64; grant of manor of, 61; meeting, the founder of the, 73
- Bremton, 61
- 'Brether chare,' Newcastle, land in, 201
- Brewis, Andrew, of Blackheddon, 24; Edward, 24; W. Parker, his guide to Newcastle castle, xiii
- Brewster, Andrew, 28, 29, 30; Edward, 12, 25, 45; deceased, power to trustees to sell his goods for a time, 15; John, 30
- Brice, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 244
- Bridlington, 106
- Brigantes a threat on the Roman flank, 163
- Brygham, John, and another, grant by, 207
- Brigal, Anthony John, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; James, of Whithall mill, 248; Nicholas, of 'Shinckley,' 248
- Brinkburn, line of Coquet at, 166; priory church, 120
- British Medical Association, gift of, ix
- Bromdun, 61
- Bronze age burials at Hexham and near Haydon bridge, x
- Brough, George, of Durham Mercers Co., 240
- Broughton burn, Peebleshire, 'rings' at, 145ⁿ
- Brown, George, 25; clerk of the Newcastle Saddlers Co., 17; John, 22; witness to a deed, 205; Robert, of Newcastle, 22; Nicholas, of Durham Mercers Co., 216, 219, 234, 236, 237; 'alderman,' of same, 214; Richard, of same company, 220; William, of the same, 245
- Bruce, J. Collingwood, his guide to the castle, xiii; and the Black dyke, 124
- Bulman [Bullman], George, 33, 34; George Walton, 34; John, 30, 31, 32, 33; Stephen, of Low Heaton, 30; Thomas, 33; William Edward, 34
- Burcester, Sir John, Elizabeth, wife of, 95
- Burdus, Richard, elected clerk to the Newcastle Saddlers Co., 16

- Burlyson, Amor, 24; William, of Hartley, 24; [Burietson], William, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; warden of same, 236
- Burnopp, John, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 236, 242
- Burrell, Thomas, of Broompark, 81
- Burt [Bert], Thomas, 8, 12, 13, 24, 25, 26, 27; of Gateshead, 24
- Burton Lazars, Leicestershire, hospital at, 77; Roger de Mowbray, a founder of, 77
- Buston, Phillis, wife of Thomas, of High Buston, 73ⁿ; Roger, of High Buston, 73ⁿ
- Busy-gap, 135, 137; the Black dyke at, 122, 123
- Buthe, Robert de, sheriff of Newcastle, witness of a deed, 205
- Butler, Anthony, 28; Benjamin, of Newcastle, 28
- Button, John, 19, 27, 28; apprentice to Newcastle Saddlers Co., admitted to freedom, 16; Joseph, of Gateshead, bookseller, 27
- Bynkfeld, Henry de, witness to a grant, 204
- Bywell hall, 93
- C
- Caen, St. Stephen's at, 112
- Cairnglastenhope edge, Northumberland, 147, 151
- Camoe, James, demise to, 201
- Cambye, George, and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 209
- Canterbury cathedral church, loft over 'Becket's Crown,' 120
- Caradoc line of defence, 162ⁿ
- Carlele, [Karlell] Henry de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to an indenture, 203, 204; [Carlell], John, *arm.*, mayor of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207; [Carliolo], Nicholas de, chief bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 202 (see also Karliolo)
- Carlisle cathedral, a double church, 106
- Carlisle, Rosalind, countess of, death of, viii
- Carmichael, J. W., drawings of Benwell tower by, 89
- Carnaby, Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Carr [Car], alderman, invited to drink wine at Saddlers Co.'s expense, 16; Mr. Carr, of Ford, 67; Benjamin, 28; Charles, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; Cuthbert, of the same, 238; George, 38; John, 8, 20; of Gateshead, gent., 27; Joseph, of 'Slayley,' 30; Sir Ralph, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; S.S. described heraldry in Seaton Delaval chapel, x; Thomas, of Nunriding, gent., 28; William, free brother of Newcastle Saddlers Co., 19
- Carriteth burn, High, 152
- Cartington, John, 67
- Catcheside, 29, 30, 31, 32; John, of 'St. Anthon's,' Northumberland, 28
- Catrail, *t.l.c.*, 122, 158
- Catton beacon, 127, 129; the Scots dyke at, 122, 123
- Cawarte, John, and others, churchwardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grants by, 207, 208
- Centurial stone newly-found at Housesteads, 198
- C(enturia) Juli Candidi fecit*, a newly-discovered centurial stone reading, 198
- Chambre, John, witness to a deed, 206; John del, land of, in Newcastle, 203; [Chambers], Richard, 29, 32; Robert, of Newcastle, gent., 29
- Chantries Act of 1547, 211
- Chatto, William, his *Rambles in Northumberland*, 124
- Chesterhope and Filton moor (?), Black dyke a boundary between, 167
- Chilton, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Chipchase, alderman Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; capt. John, of same, 245; Thomas, apprentice to same, 248
- Chirden, Robert de, witness to a deed, 204; mayor of Newcastle, 204
- Chrisp, John, 68; of Beasley, 73
- Christchurch, Hants, loft over choir of, 120
- Clarke, James, 19, 27; John, of Newcastle, 27
- Clavering, Robert, 81
- Clement vii, pope, expelled Oswald from bishopric of Whithern, 203
- Clephan, Robert Coltman, F.S.A., a vice president, obituary notice of, 99; son of Joseph, of Stockton, 99; wife Elizabeth, 99; children of, 99; bibliography of, 100; portrait of, 101
- Cleugh, John, of Ballast hills, without the walls, Newcastle, shipowner, 32; Robert, 32
- Clinthorn, Northumberland, 124
- Clinthorn pass, the, Northumberland, 147
- Coldcotes Hill, Northumberland, 143; 145, and n
- Coldmartin heath, muster on, 64
- Cole, John, alderman of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207

- Collingwood, Cuthbert, 67; of Shipley, kt., 66, 68; Robert, bailiff of Bewick, 79; Thomas, of Little Ryle, 67, 81
- Collinson, prof. W. E., of Liverpool university, note on the newly-discovered Housesteads altar, 197
- Colmour, Clement, a Durham magistrate, 221
- Coming, Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co., 220, 222; George, of the same co., 235; and John (sons of George), of the same co., 237; John, of 'Helmendon,' yeoman, 220; 'Oswould,' of the same company, 230; warden of the same, 235; William, apprentice to same, 246
- Consett Iron Co., Ltd., gift to society, ix
- Conyngnam, Christofer, a Durham Mercers apprentice, 221, 246; Thomas, his father, 221
- Cooke [Cook], Elizabeth, of the Durham Mercers Co., 237; S., of same, 238; Thomas, 214, 221; a protracted dispute with the Durham Mercers, 215; petitions of, to bishop of Durham, 215; and to the Crown, 218
- Cookson, Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co., 237; Thomas, of the same company, 220, 222, 223, 230, 237, 238; steward of the same, 235
- Corneforth, Francis, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235, 240
- Corner, Thomas, 20, 21; [Cornere], Francis, 21; Thomas, 21
- Corpus Christi play in Newcastle, 1
- Cotefote, William, of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202
- Coulair Knowe, 158
- Coule, 'Barron' and lady, funeral of, 230
- Coulson, Joseph, 29; Richard, of Low Heworth, 29; Thomas, 29
- Council of the North, Denham case before the, 219
- Countess Park camp, 157
- Country meetings of the society, xi
- Cowen, Roger, of the Castlegarth, Newcastle, tailor, 26; Thomas, 26
- Cox, George, of Mercers Co., Durham, 239
- Craft gilds, medieval, 211
- Cragg [Crag], George, of Durham Mercers Co., 222, 237; steward of same, 235
- Crawford, William, of Morpeth, cooper, 30
- Crawhall, Thomas, mansion erected at Benwell by, 89
- Crawley, 65; freeholders in, in 1586, 67
- Cresswell, A. I., of Cresswell, purchased Harehope, &c., 82n; Robert, 30; William, of Hauxley, 30
- Crewe, Nathaniel, lord, bishop of Durham, at Durham Mercers meeting, 232; of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- 'Crokistowyn, Christower,' 8
- Crosby, George, son of John of Elvet, gent., of Durham Mercers Co., 240
- Crowther, Thomas, 8
- Croyland, 106; abbey, crossing from S.E., 111
- 'Cryxton, Antone,' 8
- Cummyn [Cumyng], George, of Durham Mercers Co., 237, 238 (see also Comyns, &c.)

D

- Dacres, the lord, 67
- Dale, [Daile] Anthony, of Durham Mercers Co., 230, 238; sen., warden of same company, 235; Edward, son of George, of the same, 244; George, of same company, 241; warden of same, 236
- Dalgarny, Mr., minister of Benwell chapel, 98
- Dalton, John de, priest, and others, grant to, 204
- Darcy, Robert, witness to a grant, 204
- Darlington church, 108
- Daulyne, Thomas, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202
- Daunt, Robert, son of John, a burgess of Newcastle, quitclaim by, 206; attorney of, for seisin, 206
- Daus, William, and others, of Newcastle, slaters, bond of, 207
- Davison [Davesson], Gylbert, 20; Samuel, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Deanhouse, Philip burn, 127
- Dean Raw, 124
- Delaval [Delavall], Sir Eustace, 95; Gilbert, held Callerton barony, 95; Sir Henry, kt., Alice, sister of, 95; Hugh, Maud wife of, 94; John, sold moiety of Benwell, 95; Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 238, 239; of Seaton Delaval, 67; and another, survey by, 69; Sir Robert, kt., 95
- Dendy, *Visitations of the North*, xi; obituary notice of R. C. Clephan, v.p., 99
- Denton, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 219; Roger de, quitclaim of land in Pilgrim Street, Newcastle, 200
- 'Devil's causeway,' the, 166
- Dicken, George, of Durham Mercers Co., 241
- Dickinson [Dickeson], George, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 236, 241; son of George, of the same, 244

- Dinning, John, of Town bridges, co. Durham, 22; William, 22
- Ditchfields held Benwell, 96
- Dixon, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; Ralph, of same, 245; Thomas, 28; William, of Fenwick, Northd., gent., 28
- Dobson, Cuthbert, of Durham, 214; Wheatley, warden of the Durham Mercers Co., 235, 239, 242
- Dodd [Dod], Anthony, 25; Peter, 19, 25
- Dodshon, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; warden, 236; Robert, warden of the same, 235, 240; William, of same, 243; warden of same, 236
- Doncaster, John, of Newcastle, weaver, grant of a tenement there, 205
- Dorchester, Oxon, 106
- Dorner, chancellor of Durham, made free of the Mercers Co., 232; Robert, of the same company, 240
- Double churches, 106
- Doubleday, Humphrey, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; warden of same, 236
- Downes, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 240
- Dunbar, Gospatric, earl of, 69; Patric v, earl of, renounced allegiance to Edward III, 62; forfeited his fees in Northumberland, 62 (see also Gospatric II)
- Dungett, Richard, of Gateshead, inn-keeper, 32; Thomas, 32
- Dunn, Benjamin, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; John, of the same, 239, 245; Thomas, of the same, 242; gent., of the same, 243; warden of same, 236
- Dunstable, 106, 107
- Durham: bishops, Lord Crewe, 232; John, indulgence granted by, 202; Hutton, 215; Pilkington, 212; Trevor, 244; Tunstall, 249; Oswald, suffragan, 203
- Durham cathedral church in 1820, a quaint of north side presented, x; the nine altars at, 112, 117
- Durham churches, St. Oswald's, William Forster, curate of, 248; St. Nicholas's, Mercers Co. pew in, 231
- Durham treasury, earliest seal of Newcastle in, 172
- Durham mayors: Cuthbert Hutchinson, 22; John Hutchinson, 241
- Durham Goldsmiths Co., 210; 'ordinary' of, 249; confirmed by bishop Tunstall, 249
- Durham Mercers Co., books of, presented, ix; charter to, granted by bishop Pilkington, 210; minute book of the, 210; connected with St. Nicholas's church there, 211; annual sermon of, 211; kept their pews in repair, 21; balance sheets, 213; payments for various objects, 224, 225; bonds between unqualified tradesmen and, 248; non-free people found fault with for selling wares, 214; fines for, for absence from meetings, 214; divided between bishop and company, 214; coats for the waits, 215; payment to waits for music at the feast, 226; extracts from minute books, 224-229; subscription to redeem plate, 228; new rules for, 228; a 'burial cloth' for, 229; charges for use of pall, 230, 231; paid for cleaning the escutcheon, 231; lawsuits of, 231; repair of pew of, in St. Nicholas's church, Durham, 231; chancellors of, bishopric made free of, 232; carrying the banner of, 232; petitions to, for help, 233; members of, 217; wardens of, 234-236; stewards, 234, 235; apprentices' certificates, 245
- Duxfeld, John de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
- Dykehead, Redesdale, 153

E

- Eales, George, of Seaham, 249
- Easterby, John, of Farrington hall, co. Durham, gent., 31; William, 31
- East Lilburn, 82
- Eden, Edward, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235, 239
- Edlingham, 61, 66 cornage rents for, 64; and Newton, freeholders in, 66
- Edmonston [Edmeston], Arthur, 19, 25; Robert, of Shoreswood, 25
- Edward III, shield of, on Newgate, Newcastle, 44; Patric v, earl of Dunbar, renounced allegiance to, 63
- Edwyn, *dom.* Henry, priest, quitclaim of land in Newcastle, 202
- Egglestone, William Morley, death of, viii
- Eglingham, 63, 65; hall, remains of Harehope hospital at, 77; dyke, 70
- Elizabeth, arms of queen, 48
- Ellingham, rev. Thomas Randall, vicar of, 98
- Elliner [Ellenner, Elenor], Christopher, of 'Huton,' co. Durham, 21; Edmund, 21; Edward, 21; George, 8, 21, 22; John, 8, 20, 22, 23; saddler, 21; Nicholas, 22; Ralph, of Thorpe 'Fules,' 41
- Elliott [Elliot], Henry, 19, 25, 27; James, of Culross, N.B., 25; of Nether Tofts, N.B., 27; Robert, 23; Simon, 27; Thomas, of Simonside, co. Durham, 23

Ellison, William, and Marion his wife, grant to, 209
 Elms, John, of Newcastle, tailor, 23; Joseph, 23
 Elyngton, Alexander and William, 207
 Elyngton, John, and Thomas, of New-Elyngton, John and Thomas, and others, of Newcastle, slaters, bond of, 207
 Elsdon moot hills, 155
 Emeldon, Richard de, bialiff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
 Esyngton, John, alderman of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207; William, sheriff of Newcastle, 205

F

Fairgrass hill, Northumberland, 151
 Fallowfealde [Fallofeld, Follafyld], 'Hare,' 8; Henry de, 20
 Falstone, parish boundary of, 152
 Farbeck, George, 217, 220, 222; (son of John, skinner, 237; warden and steward of Durham Mercers Co., 235; John, of the same company, 217, 236; warden of the same, 213ⁿ, 219)
 Fenny, Christofer, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 246
 Fenwick, George, of Lambton, gent., 32; William, clerk to Newcastle Saddlers Co., 18; Nicholas, freebrother of the same company, who voted for, 19; Percival, clerk of same, 18; Richard, of Stanton, 67; Thomas, 32; Thomas William, clerk of Newcastle Saddlers Co., 18; Sir Robert, kt., of Durham Mercers Co., 239
 Fetherstonhaugh, John, a Durham magistrate, 221
 Field names at Beanley, 71
 Finney hill farm, 127
 Fisser, John, alderman of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207
 Flayn, Robert, 207
 Flemish painted glass, 43
 Fletcher, George, and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 209
 Flower, William, seal granted to Newcastle by, 173ⁿ
 Foreman, Edward, 21; John, 19, 28, 29; of 'Shuncliffe,' 249
 Forster, Aquila, of Beanley, 73; Cuthbert, 8; Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; warden of the same, 235; of Ingleby manor, Yorks, and wife Mary, 96; Joseph, of Newcastle, butcher, 31; Pexail, of Durham Mercers Co., 238, 243; Ralph, of Beanley, 73; Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; Thomas, 31; of Warenford, 81; apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 247; William, of Durham Mercers Co., 240, 242; warden of same, 236; Sir William, of same, 238; Rev. William, of same, 242; Rev. William, son of, of same, 244; curate of St. Oswald's church, Durham, 248
 Foster [Fostere, Fostre], Ambrose, 20; George, 8, 20; Gilbert, 8; John, 8, 20; of 'Sadlergait,' 20; Matthew, 8, 20, 21; Thomas, 21; of Durham Mercers Co., 243
 Franch [France, Franche], Edward, 20; George, 20
 'Fraternity,' a, 211
 Freer [Freare], John, of 'Gattesside,' 21; Robert, witness to a deed, 201; Vincent, 21
 French painted glass, 43
 French, Edward, 8
 Frismarisco, Thomas de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
 Frye, James, of Durham Mercers Co., 239

G

Gabefore, Robert, sheriff of Newcastle, 204, 205
 Gale, Roger, the antiquary, letter to, 122; and Scotch dyke, 131
 Gallow law, 69; water mil, 73
 Gardner, Arthur, 22; George, 22
 Garry, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; warden of same, 236
 Gaskyne, John, a Durham mercer, 217, 237
 Gateshead companies, 210
 Gateways, armorial shields on, 171ⁿ
 Gelson, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; 247; warden of same, 236; Thomas, of same, 241
 George I and II, proclamations of, 232
 Gerard, Sir Gilbert, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
 Gibson, David, 28; James, 30, 31; of Great Whittington, Northd., gent., 29; John, a painted glass maker, 40; Thomas, of Newcastle, linen draper, 28
 Gifts to society, ix
 Gilds, mediæval craft, 211; formed for mutual assistance, 211; admission at first confined to trades practised, 212; apprenticeship, 212
 Glanton, house at, licensed for worship, 73
 Glastonbury abbey, lady chapel, 109
 Glasyn, William, witness to a deed, 204
 Goodchild, Thomas, weaver, of Newcastle, grant to, 208; and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, 207; grant by, 208

- Goodheire, Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Gordon, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; warden of same, 235
- Gorst, Philip, of Staindrop, letter of, 97
- Goseford, John de, of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 201; outlawed for felony, 201; [Gosford], Robert de, priest, grant to, 202
- Gosforth hall, 93
- Gospatric II, Bean'ey lordship conferred on, 60
- Goundry, George, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; apprentice to same, 247
- Graham, Rev. William, dean of Carlisle, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Granvill, the Right hon. George, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; [Grenvill], the Right hon. Bernard, of same, 239
- Gray, Ferdinando, 20; Ralph, 21 (see also Grey)
- Green [Grene, Greene], Charles, of Newcastle, surgeon, 31; John, 8, 20; Robert, of Beamish, 29; William, 17, 31, 32
- Greenwell [Grenewell], Cuthbert, 31, 32; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; warden of same, 235; son of John, of same, 244; of Newcastle, tailor, lease of a close there, 16; Nicholas, of Witton castle, gent., 31; William, 8
- Greeveson, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; warden of same, 235
- Grendon, Thomas de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 204
- Grey, Dr., funeral of, 230; Thomas, kt., 66 (see also Gray)
- Gryme, John, 20
- Grindon lough, 155; the black dyke at, 121, 166
- H
- Haine, Thomas, of Cassop, 249
- Hall, Charles, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; Edward, 8, 12, 25, 26, 28, 42; of Whitelees, Northumberland, 28; Ephraim, of Yardhope, 42; Gabriel, 16, 19, 25, 27, 29, 31; paid for silver tankard for Newcastle Saddlers Co., 12*n*; to have Saddlers Co.'s silver tankard, 16; excused from attending Saddlers Co., on account of age, 17; George, of Pelton, 23; Rev. George Rome, vicar of Birtley, Northd., 125; his antiquarian investigations, 157; John, 21, 23, 29, 31, 240; warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235; apprentice to same Co., 248; John, priest, 206; of Cramlington, 28; Joseph, of Bondicar, Northumberland, 295; Roger, 22; Thomas, 22, 28; of 'Birrinness,' Northd., gent., 28; William, 28, 29, 30; of 'Burness,' 45; of Shittlehaugh, gent., 25
- Halliday, David Keel, 34; George, 33; George Thomas, 33; George William, 34; John Cameron, 33; John Rutherford, 34; William, of Shotton edge, 33
- Haltwhistle, parish boundary of, 134, 137
- Hamo, Northumbrian manors given to, 61
- 'Hangman oke,' Beanley, 65, 69
- Hanson, Thomas, of Newcastle, wheelwright, 208
- Harden, Robert, sheriff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207
- Hardyng, William, mayor of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 206
- Hare law, 145; crags, Northd., 147
- Harehope [Harop, Haropp, Haroppe], 61, 63, 65; freeholders in, in 1586, 68; manor of, 61; granted to Henry Mountjoy, 79; sold by his representative to Luke Ogle, 79; mention of, by Warburton, 82; hospital of St. Lazarus and manor of, 74; founders of hospital, 77; master of, 77; held the manor, 77; feudal privileges claimed by, 78
- Harell, Rowland, 20
- Harper, Thomas, of 'Tuddoe,' 248; William, of Durham Mercers Co., 217, 220, 223, 237; steward of same, 235
- Harrison, Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; William, of the same, 8, 22, 23 (see also Heryson)
- Harrygate, Thomas, 65
- Hart, Isaac Johnson, curate of, 247
- Harterton fell, 167
- Hartwell, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Harvey, Mary, of Newcastle, moiety of Harehope sold to, 82; William, of Rolls Court, Essex, 82
- Hastings [Haistings], Robert, 20; Roger, 66
- Haswell, Joseph, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; warden of same, 236
- Hauking, Gilbert, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202
- Hawick mote hill, 160
- Haydon Bridge, bronze age burial near, x
- Hayning, John, mayor of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207; a tenement of, 208
- Heath, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Hebburn, Robert, of Hebburn, 81
- Hedgley, 63, 65; manor of, 61; cornage rents for, 64; freeholders in, in 1586, 8; haugh, 68

- Heighington, John, of Durham Mercers Company, 217, 220, 222, 236, 238, 242; 249; searcher of the company, 214; steward of same, 234; warden of same, 235, 236; alderman, 233
- Henderson, Charles, of Hartley, 25
- Henry, *clericus*, witness to a Newcastle deed, 201
- Henry I created Beanley lordship, 60; III, arms of, 47, 48; IV, charter of, to Newcastle, 44; sheriff of Newcastle, *temp*, 177
- Herdman, Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 241, 242
- Heron, Elizabeth, daughter of William, 63; [Hearon], John, son of Thomas, 67; William, 66, 67
- Heryson, Robert, 22; William, 22 (see also Harrison)
- Heselrigge, Sir Thomas, of Nosely, and wife Dorothy, 97
- Heslop, R. O., his guide to Newcastle castle, xiii
- Heworth, Rev. M. Plummer, vicar of, 52; Rev. E. H. Adamson, stipendiary curate of, 52
- Hexham, bronze age burial at, x; priory church, painted screen in, 45; priory, a manor house at Benwell, granted to, 95
- Hexham, William de, land in Newcastle granted by, 202
- Hibburn, Robert, mayor of Newcastle, 205
- Hiddisley, 61
- High Green, Northd., 153
- Hills [Hill], James, 27; Matthew, of Newcastle, joiner, 23; Robert, 8, 13, 14, 19, 23, 24, 27; fined for allowing an apprentice to leave his service, 15
- Hilton castle, armorial shields on gateway of, 171n
- Hilton, Benjamin, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; Sir Thomas, farmer of lands, &c. of Tynemouth priory, 79
- Hilyeard, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Hnauðifridus*, name on a newly-discovered Roman altar, 186
- Hodges, C. C., on Tynemouth priory, 105
- Hodgkin, Thomas Edward, death of, viii
- Hodgson, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235; Rev. John, his residence at Heworth, 49, 52; *History of Northumberland*, 123; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; John Crawford, on the Newcastle Saddlers Co., 1; on the lordship, manor and township of Beanley, 58; on the hospital and manor of Harehope, 74; his *Percy Bailiff Rolls of the 15 cent.*, xiii; Nicholas, of the Durham Mercers Co., 241; William, warden of the same, 235; of Durham Mercers Co., 235, 240; [Hodson], Joseph, of Salisbury, Wilts, stationer, 32; William, 32; [Hodshon] Charles, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; George, warden of same, 235; John, warden of the same, 235; Mark, of the same, 240
- Holland, Thomas, Burgess of Newcastle, 207
- Holmecot on South Tyne, 129, 131; 'the Black dyke' at, 121
- Holm Cultram, 106; a case of high treason against abbot of, 161
- Holmes, Sheriton, books of, presented, ix; his guide to the castle, xiii; the late Ralph Sheriton, his gift of books, ix
- Hopper, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; Anthony, son of Thomas, of same Co., 244; Christopher, of the same, 244; Hendry, son of Thomas, of same, 245; John, of same, 244; Robert, of same, 242; Thomas, of same, 244, 245; warden of same, 236
- Horner, Matthew, of Durham Mercers Co., 217, 237
- Horsley, 61 and n, 63; grant of manor of, 61; freeholders in, in 1586, 67
- Horsley, John, the Northumbrian antiquary, 67, 122; his map of Northumberland, 123; his *Britannia Romana*, 123
- Hotbank farm, east boundary of, 137
- Houghton le Spring, the Rev. C. E. Adamson, rector of, 55
- Housesteads, the Black dyke near, 125 (see also *Borcovicus*)
- Howard, of Elvet, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; lord William, 67
- Howe, general William, bt., leave to form encampment on Newcastle town moor, 18
- Howlerhirst crags, Northd., 152
- Hubbocke, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Hudson, John, 31
- Hudspeth, Edward, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 215; John, apprentice to same Co., 246; Roger, (?), 219
- Hunter-heugh lech, 69
- Huntley, Gilbert, 68
- Hurst, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 217, 237
- Hutchinson, his *Northumberland*, 123; alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; Alan Williams, of same, 245; Cuthbert,

- of same, 227, 235, 237; mayor of Durham, 227; John, of Bishop Middleham, yeoman, 27; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 23; mayor of Durham, of the same, 241; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 238, 245; mayor of Durham, of the same, 241; Lancelot, son of William, of the same, 244; Thomas, of the same, 244; William, of the same, 242, 245; William, 27; steward of Durham Mercers Co., 236
- Hutson, otherwise Hudson, John, of Fellingshore, 29
- Hutton, bishop of Durham, 215; William, a rebus of, 35; [Huton], Anthony, a Durham justice, 221
- Hyndmers, George, 68; John, 68; William, 68; [Heymers], Thomas, 68
- I
- Ilderton, 63
- Ilderton, George, sen., of Ilderton, 81; Henry, 66, 68; Mr. John, 22; Robert, 22; apprentice to Newcastle Saddlers Co., 12
- Inborg and Hulborg [Inborough and Outborough], 62 and n, 65
- Ingleby, Simon, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235, 240
- J
- Jackson, Arthur, 23; John, 8, 23, 24; of Allendale, 22; of Durham Mercers Co., 242; steward of the same, 236; Robert, 22; Thomas, 8, 22-25
- Jefferson, Antony, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 226, 237; steward of same, 235; Thomas, of the same, 238; [Jefreyson], John, of the same, 238
- Jenison, Ralph, of Elswick, Mary, daughter of, 97
- Joblin, Atria, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Jobson, John, of Lilburn, farmer, 32; Robert, 32
- Johnson, Arthur, 68; Cuthbert, 65; George, 23; Hugh, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; Isaac, curate of Hart, 247; John, 68; Mark, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 236, 243; Thomas, 68; William, 68; witness to a grant, 204
- Jopling, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 237
- Jordison [Jurdison], John, 19, 26-29, 33; Thomas, 33; of 'Middersh,' co. Durham, 26
- K
- Karlios, Sibil, daughter of, Thomas de, 201
- 'Kates house,' Northd., 147
- Kell, Robert, of St. John Lee, farmer, 32
- Kelly, Patrick, 19, 24; a saddler's apprentice, 14; Thomas, of Hauxley, 24
- Kendal, William, and others, of Newcastle, slaters, bond to, 207
- Kenton and Coxlodge colliery, waggon way from, to Tyne, 18
- Kersop, Andrew, 207
- Killingworth, John de, witness to a deed, 201
- King, James, 25; John, of Durham city, public notary, land of, 222; Joseph, apprentice to Durham Mercers Co., 247; William, of same, 237; apprentice to same, 246
- King's Crag and king Arthur, 139
- Kirkby, Edward, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; John, of same, 239; warden of same, 235
- Kirtou, alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; William, of same, 244; warden of the same, 236
- Kitchen's map of Northumberland, 123
- Knagburn, the, 134
- Knowles, W. H., described Tynemouth priory, x; on Benwell tower, 89
- 'Krok, Rychert,' 8
- L
- Lady chapels, east end and lateral, 117
- Laidler, [Ladler, Laddler], Clement, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235, 240; William, of Swalwell, gent., 27
- Lamb [Lambe], John, of Durham Mercers Co., 241, 243; warden of same, 236; Rev. Robert, of the same, 243; William, of the same, 243
- Lambert, Ralph, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 248
- Lambton, George, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 240; warden of same, 235
- Lamydon [Lamedon], 65; freeholders in, 66
- Landell [Landel, Landells], David, 19, 28-30, 32; of Newcastle, tailor, 26; and Chambers bankers, of Newcastle Saddlers Co., permitted to take apprentices, 17
- Landman, Francis, of Morpeth, surgeon, 31
- Langdale, David, 19
- Langley moss, 168
- Langton, William, sheriff of Newcastle, 205
- Larriston fells, at Black knowe, the Black dyke on, 125
- Latimer [Latimore], Thomas, 25, 27

- Laws, William, a tenement of, in Newcastle, 206
- Lawson, Robert, and others, grant by, 205; William, grant by, 209
- Lax, Umphray, apprentice to a Durham mercer, 222
- Leammind, Robert, 20
- Lekh, Thomas, LL.D., master of Burton Lazars hospital, 79
- Lemington [Lemunton], 61, 63; vill, cornage rents, 64
- Lesmay, William, witness to a deed, 201
- Leverchy/de, freeholders in, in 1586, 68
- Lewins, John, 30; Thomas, of Felling-shore, 30
- Liddel, Henry, son of Sir Henry, bt., of Durham Mercers Co., 240; [Liddle], Bedlington and Reevely, permission to, to lay waggon way, 18
- Lidster, Michael, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
- Lightfoot, George, a Durham magistrate, 221
- Lighton, Thomas, 207
- Lilburn, [Lylbourne, Lilbourne], Henry de, 64; conveyed interest in Beanley, 64; Sir John, kt., 67; Thomas, 64, 68; Sir William de, 64
- Lilburn [Lylleburn], homage and service of, 62; West, 63 (see also East Lilburn)
- Limestone bank, fosse of Roman wall at xix
- Lindsey, Stephen de, bailiff of Newcastle, 20; witness to a deed, 201
- Lishman [Leishman], Thomas, of Newcastle, innkeeper, 31; William, 31, 32
- Littimore, Thomas, of Newcastle, freeporter, 25
- Litlephar, John, of Durham Mercers Company, 217, 220, 222, 237
- Litster, Thomas, witness to a deed, 205, 206
- Liulf, son of Uchtrede, grant of land of, 61
- Loftus, William, innkeeper, lease refused to build a permanent stand near the race ground, 18
- Lokwood, Thomas, alderman of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207
- London, St. Bartholomew's, a double church, 106; Temple church, 109
- Lonsdale, Edward, of Clarewood, Northd., 29
- Longhorsley, 65
- Longwitton, 61, 65; freeholders in, in 1586, 67 (see also Witton Long)
- Lough hill, Northd., the 'Black dyke' at, 147, 149; Sike, 149
- Lowchvelde, 65
- Lowder, Lancelot, of Durham Mercers Co., 240
- Lowsyshe, Richard, 20
- Lucy, Anthony, lord, 49
- Lumley castle, armorial shields on gateway, 171*n*
- Lumley, the lord, 67; Hon. James, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; lord Richard, viscount Lumley of Waterford, of the same, 240; Robert, 21

M

- Mackenzie's *Northumberland*, 123
- MacLauchlan, Henry, and the Black dyke, 124; his antiquarian investigations, 157
- Marchant, George, payment to, by Durham Mercers Co., 225
- Marches, warden of, the beginning of, 62 and *n*
- Marlow, George, 231
- Mars Thincso* on a Roman altar, 186
- Marshall [Marchell], Rawff, 8
- Martin, George, payments to, for indictments against pedlars, &c., 225, 226; John, of the Durham Mercers Co., 240; William, witness to a deed, 201
- Mascall, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 240; Richard, of the same, 239; warden and steward of same, 235
- Mason, John, witness to a quitclaim, 202
- Massam, Anthony, of Durham Mercers Co., 240
- Mather, Edward, 33, 34; clerk of Newcastle Saddlers Co., 19; Henry, 33; Henry Marshall, 34; John, 33, 34; John Arthur, 34; John Marshall, 32; John Robert, 33; Philip Edward, 34; Thomas, 33; of Newcastle, gent., 32; William, 33; William Loftus, 34
- Mathews, [Mathew, Matthewe], Richard, attorney ro the Durham Mercers Co., 224; payment to, for 'attorney lease,' &c., 225, 226; surveyor, 68
- Matronae*, the, 105
- Medieval craft gilds, the, 211
- Members, deaths of, viii
- Merchant adventurers of Newcastle, common seal armorial of, 18; charters to, 181, 182
- Merchants' mark, 46, 47, 83
- Merley, Roger, 67, 68
- Metcalfe, Christopher, of London, 22; John, 22
- Merseburg charm, a, 195*n*
- Mertingley, Nicholas de, witness to a deed, 201

- Mestings plateau, Northd., 149; the Black dyke at, 152
- Middlehope burn, the Black dyke near, 127
- Middletons, 63; the three, 65; grant of manor of, 61; freeholders in, 66
- Middleton [Midelton], of Durham Mercers Co., 238; John, of same, 242
- Milner, Charles, of Durham Mercers Co., 243
- Milton, John, 69
- Mitchell, John, 32; Newcastle Saddlers Co. apprentice, 17; Robert, of Newcastle, linen draper, 32
- Mitford, John de, witness to a deed, 204; Robert, 67; William de, and others, grant to, of lands in Newcastle, 204; [Mitfurth], William, and Isabella his wife, grant to, 207
- Mithras, sanctuary of, 188
- Monboucher, Bertram, grant by, of land in Newcastle, 203
- Montagu, hon. Charles, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; James, son of Charles, of the same, 239, 241; John (?), of the same, 239
- Moore, Lyonell, clerk of the Newcastle Saddlers Co., 13; [More], William, priest, 206
- Mootlaw, muster on the, 64
- Moralee, on So. Tyne, 124, 127, 129
- Morland, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; son of George, of Windleston, of the same, 240; [Moreland], John, gent., of the same, 242
- Mountjoy [Montjoy], lord, and Katherine his wife, 73 and *n*.; Henry, 68; Harehope granted to, 79; James, kt., 79 and *n*.
- Mowbray, Roger de, one of founders of hospital at Burton, Leicestershire, 77
- Muckle moss, 129, 133
- Musgrae, Anthony, 8, 23, 24; William, of Long Benton, clerk, 23
- Musters in Northumberland, 64
- Mylle, Art., 8
- N
- 'Naked man,' the, Northd., 147
- Neile, Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Nelson, Ralph, of Durham Mercers Co., 241, 244; warden of same, 235
- Netherwitton, 61 (see Witton, Nether)
- Neville, Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 238
- Newbiggin, John de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to deeds, 203, 204
- NEWCASTLE made a county, 44; arms of, 43; in old glass, 36, 37; the seals of, description of, 171 *et seq.*; seals of statute merchant, 179; of Trinity house, 180, 183; of merchant adventurers of, 181; of Admiralty court of, 184; charity school, subscription of Saddlers Co. to, 13; freemen's plate, Saddlers subscription to, 16; infirmary, Saddlers Co. subscription to, 16; town moor, bill for improving, 17; leave to form military encampment on, 18; order of common council of, for a new common seal to bear 3 castles, 172; last common seal of, granted in 1882, 173; seals of the mayoralty, 174, 176, 177; description of, 174, 176, 177; counter-seal *ad causas*, 175; description of, 175; aldermen of, to consult Sir R. Shafto about the mayoralty seal 176*n*
- MAYORS: Laurence de Acton, 203, 205; William Bishopdale, 44; Henry Carliol, 204; John Carlell, 207; Robert de Chirden, 204; Nicholas Haynyng, 207; William de Strother, 202; Roger Thornton, 204, 205; Robert de Whelphington, 205
- BAILIFFS: Robert de Angerton, 202; John Aukland, 203; William de Borne-ton, 202; Henry de Carlele, 203; Nicholas de Carliolo, 202; Thomas Daulyne, 202; John de Duxfeld, 202; Richard Emdon, 202; Thomas de Frismarisco, 202; Thomas de Grendon, 204; Gilbert Hauking, 202; John de Newbiggin, 203, 204; John de Pampeden, Newbiggin, 203, 204; John de Pampden, 201; William Redmershill, 203; Thomas de Tindale, 202; Nicholas Scot, 202; William Smyth, 202; William Smyth, 202; William de Whickham, 202; Stephen de Lindsey, 201
- SHERIFFS: Edward Bertram, 205; Robert de Buthe, 205; William Easyngton, 205; Robert Gabefore, 204, 205; Robert Harden, 207; Robert Hibburn, 205; William Hudson, 207; William Langton, 205; John Paulyn, 205; William Redmershill, 204; seal of, 177
- CASTLE, &c.: Guides to, xii; keep of, 108; Newgate, 203; armorial shields on, 171*n*; of Edward III on barbian, 44
- CHURCHES, &c.: St. Andrew and St. John, town walls, &c., visit to, x; All Saints, Thornton brass in, 38, 45; chantry of St. Catherine in, 208; St. Andrew's, wardens of, 207-209; deeds

- relating to, 200; indulgences for gifts to, 202, 203; tenement of Virgin's chantry in, 203; painted glass in St. John's church, the shields, 43; the inscriptions, 41; notes on, 35; Thornion shields in, 87; charity school of, 16
- INCORPORATED COMPANIES** of, 18; Cordwainers, 17; Saddlers, subscriptions to St. John's charity school, 16 (see also Saddlers Company); and to dissenters charity school, 16; Weavers, shield of the, 46
- STREETS, &c.:** Land in 'Brether' Chare, 201; 'prestes chamber,' Carlecroft, 207; 'Darnecroke,' 208; tenements, &c. in Gallowgate, 206; in Horsemarketgate, 201; the 'Lortebourne,' 208; in 'le Mylnecheare,' 207; in Pilgrim Street, 200, 202, 203, 207, 209; in 'le Sidegate,' 207
- Newcastle, Walter of, first master of Harehope hospital, 77
- Newham, Ralph, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Newminster monastery, 68; land in Newcastle of abbot of, 201
- Newton [Newtown], 63, 65; cornage rents for, 64
- Newton, Cuthbert, of Bywell, 21; John, 68; Ralph, 21
- Nicholson, George, 8; Martin, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; Richard, and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 209; Robert, of Newcastle, and others, wardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, 208; William, 8 (see also Nyckellson)
- Nisbet, James Thomson, death of, viii
- Nixon [Nikson], James, of Beanley, 73; John, witness to a grant, 207; William, of Durham, 214
- Noble, George, 27; Henry, 27
- Northumberland, earls of, 66; land held of the, 64; Gospatric, official earl of, 60; Henry, interest in Beanley conveyed to, 64; William Riddell, bailiff of, 64; Henry, dean of South, 201; Sheriffs; Hugh de Bolbec ii, 94; Robert Shafto, 96, 97; inventory of ancient monuments in, x; 'the Black Dyke' in, 121; Warburton's map of, 122; other maps of, 123; Warburton, Somerset herald, visit to, of, 82; 'Rambles in,' 124; and Durham, Grimm's drawings of, 116; fees in, of Patric v, earl of Dunbar, forfeited, 62
- Norton, John de, grant by, of land in Newcastle, 203; at corner of St. Andrew's cemetery, Newcastle, 204
- Nubuck enclosure award, 1782, 167
- Nuton, Cuthbert, 22; Ralph, 8, 22
- Nyckellson, Arche, 8; John, 8 (see also Nicholson)
- O
- Ogle, pedigree of, 80; Christopher, of Harehope, inventory of, 79; Thomasine, widow of, 79; children of, 79; Gawen, 68; Henry of 'Hareup,' mortgaged a moiety of Harehope manor, 81; Right hon. Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 238; Sir Henry Asgill, bt., death of, viii; Luke, Harehope sold to, 79; Robert, 20; [Oggle], Michael, 21
- Old town camp, the, 127
- Oliver, A. M., on deeds formerly in vestry of St. Andrew's church, Newcastle, 200; John, of Lustruther, N.B., 30; Thomas, 30; 'Oliver, Stephen,' (see Chatto); [Olliners], John, 8
- Orde [Ord], arms of, in old glass at St. John's church, Newcastle, 45; John (and William his son), grant of a tenement in 'Galogate,' Newcastle, 206; Thomas, clerk to Newcastle Saddlers Co., 13; William, 69
- Oswald, Harold, xi; Joseph, described Seaton Delaval, x
- Otterburn basin, Redesdale, 153
- Over, Samuel, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Oxberry, John, obituary notice of Rev. C. E. Adamson, 51
- Oxford, churches in, with lofts, 120
- Oxlye, John, York, attorney, payment for Mercers Co. for a commission, 125
- P
- Padon hill, Northumberland, 153
- Paine, James, architect, buildings of, 93
- Palmer, John, 66; of Clerkenwell, 67
- Pampden, John de, bailiff of Newcastle, 201; witness to a deed, 201; his wife Sibil, 201
- Parker, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Parkehurst, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Parkyng, James, a grieve of a Black dyke township, 167
- Parliament, bill before, on establishing for lighting streets of Newcastle, &c., 16
- Pattinson, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 217, 220, 226, 236; alderman of Mercers Co., 217; steward of the same, 234; warden of same, 218, 219, 235

- Patterson [Pateson, Pattison], Thomas, 8, 20, 21
- Paulyn, John, sheriff of Newcastle, 205
- Paxton, George, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235; son of George, of Sunderland by sea, of same, 240; Martin, of same, 247; Oliver, of same, 241; Ralph, of same, 240, 243; warden of same, 235; Richard, of same, 241; William, of same, 239, 243; warden of same, 236; and steward, 235ⁿ
- Peacock [Peacocke], Francis, of Durham Mercers Co., 240, 243; Jo., of same, 230; warden of same, 236
- Pearson, Thomas, of the Durham Mercers Company, 217, 222, 240; fined for absence from meetings, 214; steward of the Co., 220; to bring in his banner cloth under a penalty, 221; warden of same company, 235; jun. of same company, 237; William, of same, 241
- Pease, J. W., gift of Benwell tower to Newcas le bishopric, 89
- Peckett, William, of York, a glass painter, 40, 42
- Pedegree of Ogle of Harehope, 80
- Peel fell, 158; the 'Catrail' on, 122
- Pepir, Henry, of Newcastle, 202
- Percival [Parcival], Philip, 8, 24, 25, 26; Robert, 24
- Percy Bailiff Rolls of the 15 cent.*, J. C. Hodgson's, xiii; cross, 65; shield, the, in old glass, 36, 37
- Percy, Henry, 2d. lord of Alnwick, earl of Dunbar's estates granted to, 62; 4th lord Percy of Alnwick, arms of, 48; Maud his wife, 40; [Piercy], Henry de, 79
- Pickering, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 243
- Pigott, Richard, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 247; Rev. Robert, of Durham, 247
- Plummer, Rev. Matthew, vicar of Heworth, 52
- Pontefract, lands granted to Cluniac priory at, 85
- Potts, Anne, daughter of Michael, of Bedlington, 52; John, 30; of Hexham, gent., 29; Peter, clerk of Newcastle Saddlers Co., 12; Thomas, warden of Durham Mercers Co., 236, 244; apprentice of same, 247
- Prehistoric urn, &c., discovered, 129
- Preston, Richard viscount of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Proctor, Dorothy, of Shawdon, settlement on marriage of, 81; John, of Shawdon, 81; Thomas, of Shawdon, 81
- Pundershaw basin, 152; burn, Northd., 149, 151
- Punshon, George, of Newcastle, barber-surgeon, 26; Ralph, 26; Timothy, 73ⁿ
- Q
- Queens Crags, Northd., 137, 139; the Arthurian legend, 137
- R
- Race, William, 20
- Railston, Robert, of Jarrow Quay, gent., 32; Thomas, 32
- Raine [Rain], Bend, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; Giles, of same, 240; warden of same company, 235
- Racheater [Ratchester], James, 20; John, 20
- Raw, Robert, of 'Framwelgaite,' skinner, fined for retailing of 'grossery,' 222; ordered to be arrested, 222
- Rawling, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 243
- Raymes, Robert, of Shortflatt, 67
- Readshaw, George, apprentice of Durham Mercers Co., 246
- Reaveley, Henry, 68
- Reay, George, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; warden of same, 236
- Rechistre, George, 20; James, 20
- Redmarshall, William, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to deeds, 203, 204; sheriff, 204
- Reed [Read, Reade, Red], Bertram, 8, 20; Edward, of Lumsden, gent., 26; Henry, 20; Lanslot, 22; Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 240, 242; warden of same, 235; Thomas, 8, 20-22, 26; gift of Newcastle skimmers and glovers books and drawing, &c., ix; of Durham Mercers Co., 241; William, and others, grant by, 205
- Renton, James, 25; John, 25
- Reports, annual, for 1921, viii; treasurer's, xiv
- Rich, Robert, of Newcastle, coachmaker, 32; William, 32
- Richard II, grant by, to Newcastle, 44
- Richardson, Daniel, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; John, of same, 238, 242; sheriff of Newcastle, merchant, 206; witness to a deed, 206; paid for 'counsell' for Durham Mercers Co., 224; payment for answering petition against same company, 225; Nicholas, of same, 238; William, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; warden of same, 235
- Richmond, Mary, wife of Thomas, of Durham, 73ⁿ

- Riddall, Peter, sum paid to, for Trinity house seal, 182; [Riddell], William, bailiff for Beanley barony, 64
- Ridley, Cuthbert, son of Matthew, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; Matthew, of same, 240, 243; freebrothers of Newcastle Saddlers Co., voted for, 19
- Rimington, James, 33; John, of Newcastle, flour merchant, 33
- Ripon Cathedral, 108
- Ritton [Rytton], 63, 65; grant of manor of, 61; freeholders in, in 1586, 68
- Robinson, William, 68; 'Colyare,' grant by, of a tenement in 'Galogate,' Newcastle, 206
- Robson, Barnabie, admitted to Durham Mercers Co., 222; Edward, of 'Holms-haugh,' gent., 25; John, of Bellingham, 29; Matthew, late of 'Scotchwood,' 23; Robert, 12, 20, 24, 29, 30, 31; Thomas, 25
- Rochester, High, Redesdale, 153
- Rochester, James, 20; John, 8 (see also Ratchester, Rechistre, Rogestre, &c.)
- Roddam, 63, 65; grant of manor of, 61; freeholders in, in 1586, 68
- Rodham, Robert, of Little Houghton, 68
- Rodes, Robert de, moiety of Benwell sold to, 95; granted it to Tynemouth priory, 96
- Roman, altar to the *Alaislagae*, 185; centurial stone at Housesteads, 198; mounted troops in battle, handling of, 164ⁿ; Wall, the ditch of, xix
- Roose, Gilbert, 68; Thomas, 68
- Roper, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; Nicholas, of same, 242; William, of same, 238, 242; warden of same, 235
- Roses bower, 145ⁿ
- Ross, Sir John, priest, witness to a will, 206
- Rotchester, George, 8; Powell, 65
- Rotherforth, Henry, 64; [Rotherforde], Thomas, 66
- Rotherham, Dr., to be voted for by Saddlers Co., as physician to Newcastle infirmary, 17
- Rothom, William, alderman of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 207
- Rouen, old glass in St. Ouen's church at, 36
- Rowell, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 238, 240
- Rowmaine, William, and others, grant by, of tenement in Newcastle, 205
- Royhouse, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 239
- Royston, Michael, 68
- Rudd, Cuthbert, of Durham Mercers Co., 242
- Rutherford (see Rotherforth, &c.)
- Rytton (see Ritton)
- S
- Saddlers Company of Newcastle, J. C. Hodgson on the, 1; meeting place in the Blackfriars, 1; ordinances of the, 1; Corpus Christi play, 1; extracts from minute books, 9 *et seq.*; orders stewards to attend every market day, 9; concerning apprentices, 9; turning over apprentices, 9; disagreement between master and apprentices, 9; no abatement of fines, 10; fine for apprentice marrying, 10; not to work for Gateshead saddlers, 10; about turn-overs, 10; not to hire any brother, 10; not to open shop before free, 10; a silver tankard bought, 11; attending gilds, 11; not to take apprentice under 9 years, 11; absent at meetings and burials, 11; for abuse, 11; to keep company's secrets, 11; clerk to make indentures, 11; fine for absents and shorts, 11; minute books of, 12; oath of a free brother, 12; no excommunicated brother to have an advantage, &c. in company, 12; silver tankard bought, 12; paid for by Gabriel Hull, 12ⁿ; clerks, 12, 13; punishment for owing fines, 13; subscription to charity school, 13; brethren to be fined for abuse, 14; admission of members, 14; penalty for not attending meetings, 14; on marriage of a brother gloves to be given, 15; fine for coming to a meeting in an apron, 15; or 'with his night gown on,' 15; silver tankard to be sold, 16; lease of a close, 16; subscriptions to St. John's charity school, &c., 16; permission for brother to take any apprentice, 16; clerks of, 16-19; list of masters and apprentices, 20-34; burgesses who voted at election of brothers, 19
- St. Alban's abbey, 109; arms of, 114
- St. David's cathedral, a double church, 106
- St. Lazarus, house of, 68
- St. Oswin, shrine of, 108
- Salkeld, Nathaniel, of Hulm abbey, Margaret, daughter of, 73ⁿ
- Sanderson, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
- Sayer, Eaton, esq., of Durham Mercers Co., 244
- Scandener, Agnes, widow of Henry, and her 2 sons, demise by, 201
- Scarborough, Richard, earl of, of Durham Mercers Co., 244

- Sclater [Scleater, Scleatre, Slatter], John, 20; Robert, 20; Thomas, 8
- Scotches, Robert, 8
- Scotland, Agricola's movement into, 163
- Scots dyke, the, 122
- Scott [Scot], Henry, witness to a grant, 202; *dom.* Nicholas, chief bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a quitclaim, 202; *dom.* Peter, witness to a deed, 201; Richard, and Ivetta his wife, land in Newcastle sold by, 201
- Seals of the sheriff of Newcastle, 177; of Tyne bridge, 179; of statute merchant, 179; of statute staple, 180; description of, 180; of the Trinity house of Newcastle, 180; common, 171 *et seq.*
- Seaton Delaval hall and chapel, visit to, x
- Selby, Henry, 21; James, 28, 29; Thomas, of Beanley, 73; William, 27, 28; of 'Allington,' 25
- Sewingshields farm house, the Black dyke near, 125; west boundary of, 137
- Shadforth, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; warden of same, 236
- Shafto [Shaftoe], Ninian, and wife Ann, 96; Philip, 22; Robert, 21, 22, 96, 97; sheriff of Northumberland, 96; his wife Jane and son, 96; of Little Bavington, held lands at Benwell, 96; Sir Robert, alderman of Newcastle, to be consulted about seal, 176*n*; William, 19
- Shaklock, Joseph, 23, 24; William, of Newcastle, 23
- Sharparow, George, and others, grant by, 208
- Sharpe, William, 8
- Sharper, Thomas, of 'Brumlae,' 21; William, 21, Newcastle, saddler, 22
- Shaw, Henry, 24; Hilton, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; warden of same, 236; James, of same, 245; Joseph, 211
- Shelle [Shell], George, 64; John, 68
- Shields, Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; William, jun., of same, 245
- Shipley [Shippley, Schepley], 61, 62, 65, 67; freeholders in, in 1586, 67
- Shorngate, Scots dyke at, 122; cross, 127, 129
- Shotton, Isaac, 30; Ralph, of Newcastle, master and mariner, 30
- Shrewsbury, 106
- Shuttleworth, Rev. Humphrey, son of Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; Nicholas, of same, 242; Richard, son of Nicholas, esq., of same, 244; apprentice to Durham Mercers Co., 245
- Sidgwick, Mr., and his wife, of Durham, will of, 230; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 242
- Siebs, prof. Theodor, of Breslau, on a newly-discovered Roman altar from Housesteads, 192
- Silvertop, William, of Blyth, 28
- Sirgood, John, 8
- Sisson, John, of Newcastle, gent., 28
- Skyllions, John, and others, of Newcastle; slaters, bond to, 207
- Slater (see Sclater, &c.)
- Slinger, Richard, payment to, for engrossing answer of Durham mercers to bill of complaint, 125
- Smith [Smyth], Anthony, of Durham Mercers Co., 226, 237, 241; warden and steward of same, 235; Charles, 21; Cuthbert, gent., of Durham Mercers Co., 243; warden of same, 236; Sir David, on the earthworks on Beanley moor, 59; Sir Edward, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; Henry, of Gateshead, tallow chandler, 32; John, 8, 20, 23, 32; saddler, 21; gent., of Durham Mercers Co., 243; apprentice of same, 248; Michael, D.D., of same, 245; Ralph, of same, 245; Robert, of same, 241-243; warden, of same, 235; Thomas, 8; William, of Haughton castle, 31; bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
- 'Snabdough' farm, Northd., 153
- Sotherane, William, and others, wardens of St. Andrews, Newcastle, grant by, 209
- Spain, G. R. B., on 'the Black dyke' in Northumberland, 121
- Standard, battle of the, Gospatric killed at, 76
- Stanegate, the, 133, 134; crossed north Tyne at Waiwick Chesters, 166
- Stanley, John, of Newcastle, 'glasyer,' quitclaim to, of tenements in Sidgate there, 206; will of, 206; gift by, to *æconomi* of St. Andrew's church, for mass for his soul, 206
- Stanton, 61 and *n.*, 63, 65; grant of manor of, 61; freeholders in, in 1586, 67
- Statute merchant of Newcastle, seal of, 179
- Stawper, William, witness to a will, 206
- Steng cross base, 98
- Stephen, grant of confirmation charter of, to Beanley, 60
- Stevenson, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; [Stevynson], Richard, witness to a grant, 207
- Stockdale, William, 69
- Stoddart, Edward, of Witton Gilbert, 248; John, of Newcastle, 208; writing master, 27; Lancelot, 19, 27

- Stokell, George, of the Durham Mercers Co., 238; John, warden of same, 235
- Stoko [Stocoo], John, 8, 20; William, 20
- Story [Storie, Storye], Fergus, earl of Northumberland's bailiff, tithes of Beanley purchased by, 73; settlement on marriage of, 81; Henry, 68; John, 20; of Beanley, 73; of Harehope, 73ⁿ; daughters of, 73ⁿ; and Ann his wife, 81; Robert, 65; of Durham Mercers Co., 230, 238; William, 64
- Stote, Richard, and others, churchwardens of St. Andrew's, Newcastle, grant by, 207, 208
- Stout, Moses, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; warden of same, 236; William, of Durham Mercers Co., 243; warden of same, 236, 243
- Strathmore, John Lyon, earl of, Mary Eleanor, wife of, 97ⁿ
- Strother, Thomas del, 205; William de, mayor of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
- Stukeley, his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, 123
- Surtees [Surtice, Surties, Surteis], general, presented Durham Mercers books to society, 213; Christofer, of Durham Mercers Company, 217, 222; steward of same, 235; son of Christopher, of same, 237; Richard, 'surgen,' of the Durham Mercers Company, 220; Robert, of the Durham Mercers Company, 217, 220, 222, 224; warden, 235, 237
- 'Susies walls,' Northd., 145ⁿ
- Swainston, Matilda, petition to Durham Mercers Co. for help, 233, 234
- Swan [Swane], Charles, 8, 21; Denis, 20-22; Edward, of 'Coupan,' 21; John, 21
- Sweny, Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co., 237; Thomas, of same, 217, 237
- Swinburne [Swynborne], John, 66; Roland, of Durham Mercers Co., 222, 224, 237; steward of same, 235; Thomas, of same, 237
- Swinfield, Mary, of 'Shincliffe,' 248
- Swynside brigg, 69
- T
- Talbot, William, bishop of Durham, Mercers company banner carried before, 232; Charles, son of, of same company, 242
- Tamus, the estuary of the, 163
- Tarset castle, ruins of, 153; and Tarret valley, 153
- Taylor [Talor], Edward, son of Nicholas, of Durham city, of the Durham Mercers Company, 224, 237; paid a fine for contempt, 222; George, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; John, of Gateshead, of same, 225; and his man, 'inditment' against, 225; Nathan, apprentice to a Durham mercer, 248; Richard, of Durham Mercers Co., 242; Richard, son of, of same, 244
- Telford, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
- Tempest, captain Fitzherbert, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; Francis, of same, 241; John, of same, 238, 243; Rowland, of same, 239; Sudbury, of same, 211; William, of same, 238
- Thomas, John, 8
- Thompson, A. Hamilton, described architectural features at county meetings, &c., x; on the inscriptions on old glass, St. John's church, Newcastle, 41; the Durham Mercers minute books, &c., ix, 210; on the 'ordinary' of the Durham Goldsmiths Co., 249; George, 33, 34; Henry, 33, 34; James, of Durham Mercers Co., 239; John, 34; of Newcastle, hostman, 30; John Thomas, 34; Samuel, 34; Stephen, of Durham Mercers Co., 230, 238; Thomas, 30-34; William, of the Leazes mill, 32; merchant, and alderman of Newcastle, witness to a will, 26; to a grant, 207; [Tomsone], Thomas, 8
- Thornald', John de, bailiff of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 202
- Thornton shield, the, in St. John's church, Newcastle, 36, 37; tomb, All Saints church, Newcastle, 38
- Thorntons, of Netherwitton, crest used by, 86; of Newcastle, crest of, 65; of East Newton, Yorks, arms granted to, 85; of Tiersall, 85; Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co., 241; warden of same, 235; Dorothy, petition to same company, 233; John, 67; Peter, of Thornton Rust, shield of, 85; Roger, 45, 67; arms of, 45; in brass of, 45; on painted screen, Hexham priory church, 45; mayor of Newcastle, 205; witness to a grant, 204; tenement of, in Newcastle, 205; lands granted by, 85; of Durham Mercers Co., 243; and wife Agnes, armorial evidence for descent of, 83; arms of, 84; seal of, 84; Sir Roger, kt., of Langton, Yorks, 85; arms of, 85
- Thruston, 69
- Thynne, Francis, Lancaster herald, 47
- Tindale, Thomas de, witness to a deed, 202
- Titlington, 63; manor of, 61
- Tius, the sky god, 196

- Todd, Edward, 68
 Toderike, John, of Newcastle, slater, grant to, 209
 Tonstall, Thomas, of the Durham Mercers Co., 237
 Torwoodlee, 160
 Treasurer's report for 1921, xiv; and balance sheet, xv
 Trevor, Richard, bishop of Durham, of Durham Mercers Co., 244
 Trinity house of Newcastle, seals of, 180, 181
 Trotter, Ralph, gent., of Durham Mercers Co., 242; Thomas, 65
 Tudor, arms used by sovereigns of house of, 47
Tuihanti, the, 187, 188
 Tunstall, bishop of Durham, confirmed Durham Goldsmiths 'ordinary,' 249; his great seal attached, 249 (see also Tonstall)
 Turnbull, James, of Castlegarth, tailor, 29; John, 29, 32; Stephen, 32
 Tweed, the river, 158
 Tweddle [Tweddell], George, gent., of Durham Mercers Co., 240, 242; John, of Durham Mercers Co., 245; Thomas, of same, 240; warden of same, 235
 Tyne bridge, seal of the, 179
 Tynemouth, &c., muling at, x; priory, C. C. Hodges on, 105; plan of church, 113*n*; arms of, 114; Sir Thomas Hilton held lands of prior, 79; Benwell conveyed to, 96; Robert Blakeney last prior, 96; fishery belonging to, 96; Grimm's drawing of, 115; St. Oswin's chapel, 108, 111, 114, 115
 Tyne valley, 'war camps' of the, 161*n*
- U
- Umfreville, Gilbert, Maud, widow of, 49
 Underwoode, George, 8
 Urwenne, John, and another, of Durham Mercers Co., 'excisions' against, 224
- V
- Visitations of the North*, Dendy's, xi
 Valkeyries, the, 195
 Veitch, prof. John, and the Black dyke, 125
 Virgin Mary hospital, land of, in Newcastle, 202
- W
- Wake, John, 19, 24; Thomas, of Benwell, 24
 Waldeve, John, son of, 66
 Walker, John, 19, 28-31; of Wylam, gent., 26; warden of Durham Mercers Co., 235; Thomas, 29-31
 Wall, village of, 166
 Wall, Henry, of Durham Mercers Co., 222, 237; steward of same, 235; John, of same, 220, 222, 237; William, of same, 217, 220, 236; warden of same, 235
 Wallis [Wallys, Wallas], John, and others, grant by, of tenement in Newcastle, 205; John, his *Northumberland*, 123; Robert, of 'Knarsdell,' 23; William, 20; of Durham Mercers Co., 236; fined for absence at meetings of same, 214
 Waltham, 106, 107
 Walton, George, of Durham Mercers Co., 224; apprentice of, 246; son of George, draper, of same company, 237; John, of same, 230, 238
 Walwick Chesters, ancient ford across river Tyne at, 166
 Warburton, John, Somerset herald, 122; visit to Northumberland, 82; his map of, 122, 129
 Ward, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
 Warden parish boundary, 134, 137; hill camp, 157
 Wardle [Wardell], George, 31; of Durham Mercers Co., 244; John, of Long Framlington, gent., 31
 Wark, boundary of manor of, Tynedale, 129; village, 155; mote hill at, 155, 160; barony and manor of, 157
 Warks burn, 145
 Watch crag, Northumberland, 151, 152; the Black dyke at, 151
 Watson [Wattsoun], Christopher, 21; John, and others, of Newcastle, slaters, bond of, 207; Robert, 209; of the same, 207; Thomas, 8, 20, 21; William, of Durham Mercers Co., 208, 243
 'Watson's Walls,' Northd., 151
 Waugh, Collingwood, 24, 27; John, 25-27, 29; Robert, of Durham Mercers Co., 244; warden of same, 236; apprentice to same co., 247; William, 19, 21, 29; of Newcastle, 24; alderman, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
 Wause, John, 8
 Wauton, Agnes, wife of Roger Thornton, 86; seal of, 84
 Wear, river, subscription opened by Durham Mercers Co., for Act of Parliament to make navigable, 234
 Weardale, William, of Durham Mercers Co., 240 (see also Weredell)
 Weatherby, Edward, of Newcastle, gent., 31

- Webster, Walter, witness to a deed, 204
 Weeland, Jona, o Durnam Mercers Co.,
 245
 Weimes, Robert, of Durham Mercers Co.,
 238
 Weis, John, and others, grant by, 205
 Wenlock edge, Shropshire, 162*n*
 Weredall, Agnes, widow of John, grant
 by, of a tenement in Newcastle, 203;
 John de, grant of tenement in Pilgrim
 Street, Newcastle, to, 202
 Westgarth, John, of Durham Mercers Co.,
 240; Thomas, of same, 241; Thomas,
 son of same, 244; warden of same, 235
 Westoe, South, Rev. C. E. Adamson, first
 vicar of, 53
 Weston, William, of Durham Mercers Co.,
 244
 Wetherhead, William, 21
 Wheatley, Anthony, steward of the New-
 castle Cordwainers Co., 17
 Whelpington, Robert de, mayor of New-
 castle, witness to a deed, 205
 Whickham, William de, bailiff of New-
 castle, witness to a grant, 202
 Whitby, drawing of, presented to society, x
 Whitchester, John de, held half of Benwell
 manor, 95; wife Alice, 95; William de,
 95; Elizabeth, daughter of, 95 (see also
 Wycestre)
 White, George, 31; Teasdale, of Hums-
 haugh, gent., 31
 Whitechapel hull, Northd., 137
 Whitehead, George, and another, survey
 by, 69
 White hull, Northumberland, 145
 Whitfield [Whitfield, Whitfeild], Elizabeth,
 of Durnam Mercers Co., 238; Nicholas,
 of same, 237; apprentice to same, 222,
 246
 Withern, Oswald, bishop of, suffragan
 of York and Durham, 203; indulgence
 for prayers for souls of Sir Aymer de
 Athole, his wife and son, 203
 Wilkinson, alderman, of Durham Mercers
 Co., 245; Abraham, of same, 243;
 Anthony, of same, 243, 245; George,
 of same, 245; Gilbert and Thomas,
 sons of Anthony, of same, 244; John,
 of same, 240, 245; Ralph, 21; Richard,
 gent., of same, 242; Robert, 20;
 Thomas, of Durham Mercers Co., 241,
 245; William, 21, 22; of Durham
 Mercers Co., 230, 239; warden of same,
 235; Gen. William, of same, 245
 William, son of Gilbert the miller, of
 Newcastle, grant by, 202
 Williamson, James, to be sued for selling
 whips, 16; Ralph, of Newcastle, Mary,
 daughter of, 82
 Wilson, Catherine, of Newcastle, 32;
 Christopher, of Durham Mercers Co.,
 243, 247; George, of 'Bill-key,' 29;
 Jacob, 29; of Clargill, gent., 33; John,
 28, 33; of Newcastle, 33; John Raw-
 ling, 32-34; John Thomas, 33; Joseph
 Reed, 33, 34; Richard, 22; Kobert,
 attorney authorized by the Newcastle
 Saddlers Co. to 'carry on' a petition
 to parliament, 16; Thomas, of Mil-
 burn, 28; William, 22, 33; William
 Daniel Jackson, 34
 Windegatis [Windygates], 61*n*, 63, 65;
 grant of manor of, 61
 Windy nook, Rev. E. H. Adamson, vicar
 of, 52
 Winnock the hunter, 61
 Winter, James, apprentice of Durham
 Mercers Co., 248; William, of same,
 236; steward of same, 234;
 'Winter's Stob,' 98
 Witton [Witun, Wittun, Wytton], 61, 65;
 and Windgates, freeholders in, in 1585,
 67; Long, grant of manor of, 61;
 Nether, grant of manor of, 61; Under-
 wood, 63
 Wolfe, John, of Durham Mercers Co., 245
 Wood, Anthony, of Clarewood, Northd.,
 gent., 28; H.M., resignation of auditor-
 ship, xiv
 Wooltown, Francis, 20
 Wouldhave [Woldhave, Wadhawe, Wod-
 haue, Woodhave, Woodhave], Christo-
 pher, 22; Henry, 8, 20-23; John, 23;
 Robert, 8, 21; William, 22
 Wright, Edward, of Durham Mercers Co.,
 236; payments for counsel for same
 co., 224; for answering a petition, 225;
 Hugh, of same company, 217, 220, 222;
 warden of same, 235; and Richard,
 sons of William, of Durnam, 236; John,
 of Newcastle, 208; Richard, 217;
 warden and steward of Durham Mer-
 cers Co., 235; leave to take apprentice,
 222; paid for counsel perusing indict-
 ments, 228; William, of Durham Mer-
 cers Co., 236, 238
 Wrighton, William, free brothers of Sadd-
 lers Co. who voted for, 19
 Wycestre, Robert de, 95
 Wylde, Wilyam, 20
 Wymondham, 106

Y

- Yallowley, George, of 'Cammis,' Northd.,
 22; Joshua, 22-24
 Yarm church, old glass in, 42
 Yielder, William, of Newcastle, 16

York, Oswald, bishop of Whithern, suffragan of, 203; bars, armorial shields on, 171#
Young, George, 23; James, 19, 25, 26, 28, 31; of Uswayford, gent., 23; Jeffrey, of Farnham, 25; Thomas, 32
William, of Sunderland, gent., 32
Younger, Thomas, 8

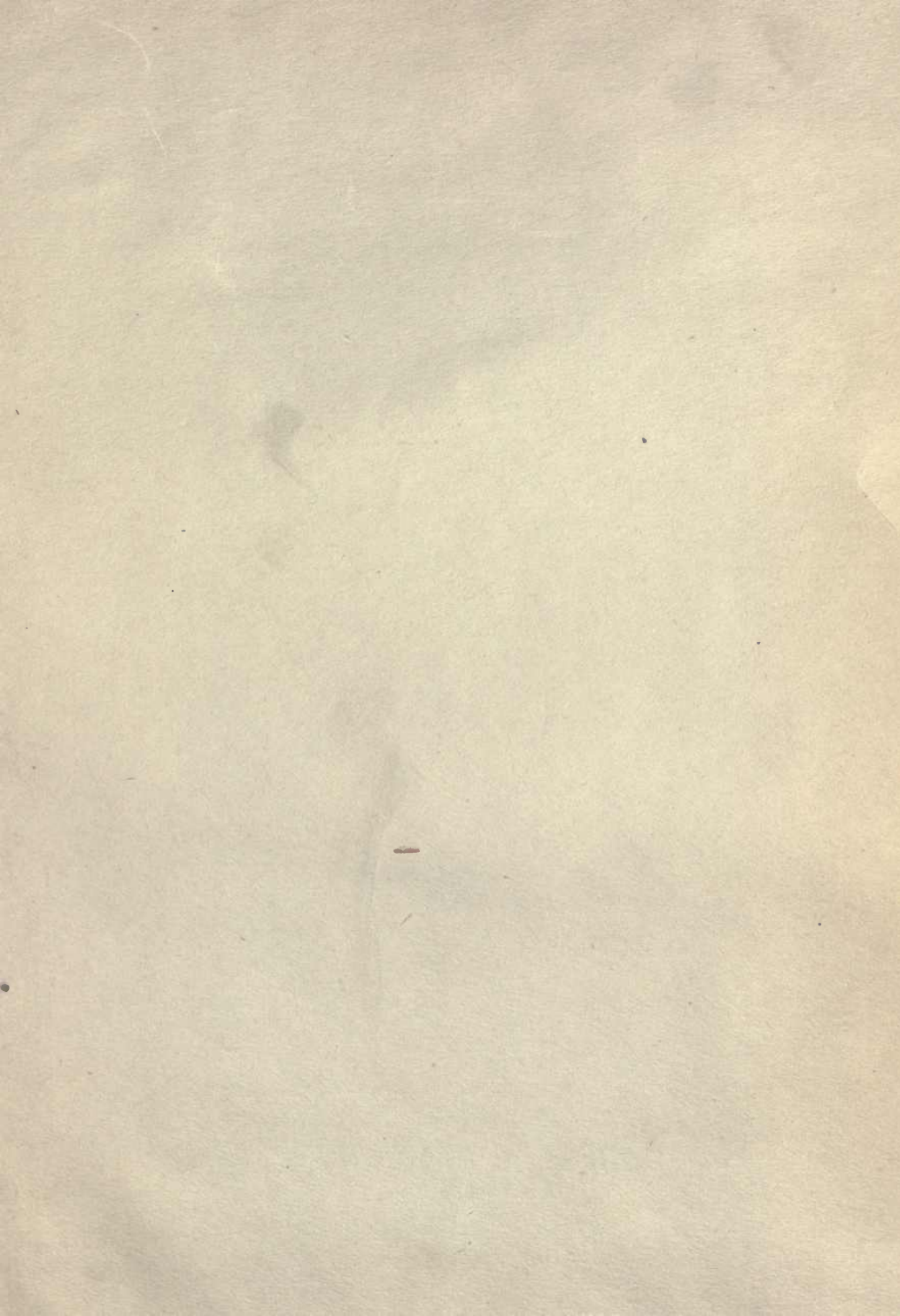
Publications of the Society of Antiquaries OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE

THOSE NOT OUT OF PRINT ARE TO BE HAD AT THE CASTLE, NEWCASTLE.

- ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA; or, Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity, 4 Vols. 4to. To Members: Vol. III, parts ii and iii, 5s. each; vol. IV, i, ros. ii, iii, and iv. 2s. 6d. each. Index to Vol. I, 2s.
- ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA. Second Series, 8vo. To Members: Parts 1-3, 5, 8-13; 37, 47-51, and 60-62, 5s. each; 4, 6, 7, 14-16, 18, 22-25, 27-33, 39, 42-46, and 54-59, 7s. 6d. each; 36, 38 and 52, ros. each; and 53, 12s. 6d. (*Many parts are out of print.*)
- ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA. Third Series, small 4to. To Members: Vols. I—X, XII—XIX, 15s. each (*very few copies of vol. XVIII left*). Vols. I—VI, 3l. a set. Of this series also, new members who desire to complete their sets may, for a time, have the first 12 volumes, except XI, at the reduced price of 5l. 5s. No member to be allowed more than one set.
- PROCEEDINGS, Vol. I (Second Series), a few numbers left at 6d. each; Vols. II (except 24, 2s. 6d.) III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, and X, and Third Series, Vol. I—X, 3d. a sheet (*many numbers are out of print.*)
- PROCEEDINGS, 1 Ser. I (Reprint). (*Out of Print.*)
- LAPIDARIUM SEPTENTRIONALE; or a Description of the Monuments of Roman Rule in the North of England; folio, $\frac{1}{2}$ mor., one copy only, 7l. 7s. Parts 1, 3, and 5, ros. each.
- LAPIDARIUM MAP OF NORTHUMBERLAND. By H. MACLAUCHLAN. (*Out of print.*)
- THE PIPE ROLLS, or Sheriff's Annual Accounts of the Revenues of the Crown for the Counties of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham, during the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John. Royal 8vo. A few copies, ros. each.
- CATALOGUE OF THE LIBRARY belonging to the Society of Antiquaries, inclusive of the Manuscripts, Drawings, Prints, and Maps, 8vo. cloth, 2nd edition (*out of print.*)
- CATALOGUE OF THE INSCRIBED AND SCULPTURED STONES of the Roman Period, belonging to the Society, preserved in the Black Gate Museum. 8vo. cloth, 3rd edition, 2s. 6d. each.
- NORTHUMBRIAN MUSIC—NORTHUMBRIAN MINSTRELSY; 8vo. (*out of print.*) SMALL PIPE TUNES, separately, 8vo. paper covers, 1s.
- THE BORDER HOLDS OF NORTHUMBERLAND. By C. J. BATES. Vol. I. (all published), with numerous illustrations. (*Out of print.*)
- BUCKS' VIEWS OF NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM (Second Reprint of). (*Out of print.*)
- REMNANTS OF OLD NEWCASTLE. Royal 4to, paper covers; parts 1 and 2, all published, 2s. 6d. each.
- BRAND'S HISTORY OF NEWCASTLE, Index to, by the late W. DODD, price 2s. 6d.
- BOURNE'S MAP OF NEWCASTLE (reprint). (*Out of print.*)
- HEDDON-ON-THE-WALL; THE CHURCH AND PARISH. By C. J. BATES. A few 4to. copies left, 5s. each.
- GUIDE TO THE CASTLE OF NEWCASTLE. By the late DR. BRUCE. Also Guides by the late C. J. Bates, Sheriton Holmes, and R. Oliver Heslop. (*Out of print.*)
- THE CASTLE OF NEWCASTLE, a Short Descriptive Guide to the Keep, by Mr. PARKER BREWIS, new edition, price 6d. (now being printed); Guide to the Black Gate, Heron Pit, etc., 6d.

- RICHARDSON'S MEZZOTINT OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, NEWCASTLE (reprint from the copperplate belonging to the Society). (*Out of print*).
- THE RECENT DISCOVERIES IN THE ROMAN CAMP AT SOUTH SHIELDS, by the late Dr. BRUCE. Separate edition (1 copy left), 8vo, paper covers. To Members, 2s. 6d. each; to others, 5s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE JOINT MEETING OF THE ROYAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE AND OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE, at Newcastle, in August, 1884. 8vo, paper covers; illustrations. (Separate edition.) (*Out of print*.)
- ACCOUNT OF THE ROMAN WALL PILGRIMAGE OF 1886. 8vo. Numerous illustrations. (*Out of print*.) Of that of the Pilgrimage of 1906 a few copies, in sheets, may be had, at 2s. each copy.
- MEETING IN YORK AND SOUTH-EAST YORKSHIRE, 1889. 8vo. (12 copies left).
- GENERAL INDEX TO TRANSACTIONS OF THE SOCIETY, in 3 parts, paper covers, price, 5s.
- DINSDALE PARISH REGISTER; a few copies 8vo, in sheets, 2s. 6d. per copy.
- ELSDON PARISH REGISTER. In sheets, 6s.
- ESH PARISH REGISTER; a few copies, 8vo, in sheets, 2s. 6d. per copy.
- WARKWORTH PARISH REGISTER: part 1, 5s. each; parts ii to iv, 1s. each.
- CATALOGUE OF EXHIBITION OF SILVER PLATE OF NEWCASTLE ASSAY. (*Out of print*.)
- THE TOWN WALLS OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE, by the late Sheriton Holmes. (*Out of print*.)
- REPORT OF THE EXCAVATIONS AT AESICA, &c. (*Out of print*.)
- REPORT OF THE EXCAVATIONS AT HOUSESTEADS (*Borcovicus*) ROMAN CAMP. Separate edition of 50 copies, with frontispiece and large plan, (*out of print*).
- MORPETH AND BOTHAL,
TYNEMOUTH, (*Out of print*.) } A few copies of each in paper covers, 1s. 6d. per copy.
BARNARD CASTLE
- CATALOGUE OF EGYPTIAN OBJECTS IN THE BLACKGATE MUSEUM, 1913, price one penny.
- CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT LAMPS IN THE BLACKGATE MUSEUM, 1913, price one penny.
- CATALOGUE OF GREEK POTTERY, &c. IN THE BLACKGATE MUSEUM, 1913, price one penny.
- Meetings are held on the last Wednesday of every month, in the Castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the chair being taken at 5 o'clock.
- The *Archaeologia Aeliana* will be delivered (*free postage*) to every Member who is not in arrear of his Annual Subscription, which is due on the 1st January in every year. In case of any omission in punctual delivery, Members are requested forthwith to inform ROBERT BLAIR, Harton Lodge, South Shields, to whom also communications for the *Archaeologia Aeliana* may be addressed.
- As many numbers of the *Proceedings* are out of print, Mr. BLAIR would be thankful for any duplicates which members may have to spare.
- Contributions of Antiquities, especially of local objects, for the Museums, will be thankfully received by Mr. PARKER BREWIS, F.S.A. (Glenbrae, Jesmond Park West, Newcastle), by Mr. G. R. B. SPAIN, C.M.G. (7 Tankerville Place, Newcastle), the Curators of the Museums, or by Mr. JOHN TEAGUE, the attendant at the Castle.
- N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to ROBERT BLAIR, the Editor, SOUTH SHIELDS, of any error, changes of address, or deaths. All communications for the Treasurer (Mr. R. S. NISBET) to be addressed to him at 8 GROVE STREET, NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

TITUS WILSON AND SON, PRINTERS, KENDAL.



DA
670
N79A6
ser.3
v.19

Archaeologia aeliana

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY**

